AIPHONE

IX Series

IP network-compatible intercom

IX Support Tool Setting Manual

Software version: 6.0.0.0 and above

Important

- Before configuring and using the system, read "Setting Manual" and "Operation Manual" carefully.
- For the installation and connection of each device, refer to "Installation Manual."
- Begin installation after reading and understanding the procedures for system configuration.
- The setting data is required for after-sales service and other such services. Write the setting data to a CD-R or other media and be sure to give it to the customer.
- The illustrations and images in this manual may vary from the actual ones.

Table of contents

Introduction

1. Notational symbols in this manual 8
2. Device type 9
3. Product manuals 10
4. Station description 11
   - 4.1 Master Station IX-MV7-* 11
   - 4.2 Master Station IX-MV 13
   - 4.3 Handset Sub Station IX-RS-* 15
   - 4.4 Video Door Station (IX-DA)/Audio Only Door Station (IX-BA) 17
   - 4.5 Video Door Station (IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*)) 19
   - 4.6 Door Station (IX-SS-2G) 24
   - 4.7 I/O Adaptor (IXW-MA) 25
5. Configuring the system 26
6. Flowcharts for configuring the system 27
   - 6.1 For static IPv4 Address 29
   - 6.2 For IPv4 address with DHCP 36
   - 6.3 For static IPv6 Addres 45
   - 6.4 For stateless IPv6 address 54
   - 6.5 For IPv6 address with DHCP 63

Startup and Configuration

1. System requirements 73
2. Installing IX Support Tool 74
3. Login and registration of the station 76
4. How to configure 78
   - 4.1 Settings window 78
   - 4.2 How to configure 80
   - 4.3 Copy settings (Settings (Station View)) 82
5. System settings list 84

Menu bar

1. File 122
   - 1.1 Create new system/import setting data 122
   - 1.2 Select Existing System 141
   - 1.3 Delete Existing System 141
   - 1.4 Update Settings 142
   - 1.5 Download Settings From Station 143
   - 1.6 Upload Settings To Station 145
   - 1.7 Upload SSL certificate 148
   - 1.8 Import Setting File 149
   - 1.9 Exporting the IX Support Tool System Configuration 150
   - 1.10 Export To Line Supervision Software 151
   - 1.11 Exit 151

2. Edit 152
2.1 Table View 152
2.2 Station View 152
2.3 Master Station Address Book 153
2.4 Creating VoIP Phone Address Books 153
2.5 Register Network Camera 153
2.6 Network Camera Integration 154
2.7 Master Station Group Settings 154
2.8 Door Station Group Settings 155
2.9 Location Registry 155
2.10 Manual Date / Time Setup 156
2.11 IX Support Tool Settings 156
3. Language 158
4. Tools 159
4.1 Station Search 159
4.2 Association Settings 160
4.3 Station Replacement 162
4.4 Restore System Settings 164
4.5 System Configuration 166
5. Help 167
5.1 Update Firmware 167
5.2 About 168

System Settings (Table View)

1. Station Information 170
1.1 Identification 170
1.2 ID and Password 175
1.3 Time 177
1.4 Expanded System 179
2. Network Settings 180
2.1 IP Address 180
2.2 DNS 185
2.3 SIP (except IXW-MA) 186
2.4 Multicast Address (For IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*)) . 190
2.5 Video (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*)) 192
2.6 Audio (except IXW-MA) 200
2.7 Packet Priority 204
2.8 NTP 206
3. System Information 208
3.1 Location Registry (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV) 208
3.2 Address Book (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV) 208
3.3 Group (for Master) (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV) 217
3.4 Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) 221
4. Call Settings 224
4.1 Station Information (for IX-RS-*, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*) and IX-SS-2G) 224
4.2 Called Stations (Master Stations) (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV) 224
4.3 Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IXW-MA) 225
4.4 Call Origination (except IXW-MA) 228

4.5 Incoming Call (except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA, IX-SS(-*) and IXW-MA) 237
5. Option Input/Relay Output Settings 241
5.1 Option Input 241
5.2 Relay Output 244
6. Paging Settings 253
6.1 Paging Origination (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV) 253
6.2 All Page (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV) 255
6.3 Option Input Page (for IX-MV7-*) 257
7. Function Settings 259
7.1 Door Release (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV) 259
7.2 Network Camera Integration (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV) 261
7.3 Paging Settings (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IXW-MA) 267
7.4 Bathroom Call (for IXW-MA) 268
7.5 Email 269
7.6 CGI 278
7.7 SIF 279
7.8 Record (for IX-MV7-*, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*)) 295
7.9 Communication Audio Messages (for IX-RS-*, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*) and IX-SS-2G) 301
7.10 Chime (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA, IX-SS(-*) and IXW-MA) 303
7.11 CSR 307
7.12 SSL Certificate 308
7.13 IEEE 802.1X 312
7.14 Display Mode (for IX-MV7-*) 316
7.15 Bathroom Link 326
8. Transfer Settings 327
8.1 Absent Transfer (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV) 328
8.2 Delay Transfer (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV) 330
8.3 Schedule Transfer (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV) 332
8.4 Lock Transfer (for IX-MV7-*) 337
9. Station Settings 338
9.1 Speed Dials / Favorites (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV) 338
9.2 Privacy (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV) 345
9.3 Volume / Tone (except IXW-MA) 346
9.4 Communication (except IXW-MA) 354
9.5 Monitor (except IXW-MA, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) 356
9.6 Master Station Display (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV) 359
9.7 Camera (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*)) 361
9.8 Door Release Assignment (for IX-RS-*) 363
9.9 Line Supervision (for IX-MV7-*) 365
10. Maintenance 367
10.1 Firmware Update 367
10.2 Initialization 368
10.3 Settings File Backup 369
10.4 syslog (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) 371

System Settings (Station View)

1. Station Information 373

1.1 Identification 373
1.2 ID and Password 374
1.3 Time 376
1.4 Expanded System 378
2. Network Settings 379
2.1 IP Address 379
2.2 DNS 382
2.3 SIP (except IXW-MA) 383
2.4 Multicast Address (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*)) 387
2.5 Video (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*)) 388
2.6 Audio (except IXW-MA) 396
2.7 Packet Priority 400
2.8 NTP 402
3. System Information 404
3.1 Location Registry (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV) 404
3.2 Address Book (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV) 404
3.3 Group (for Master) (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV) 412
3.4 Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) 414
4. Call Settings 416
4.1 Station Information (for IX-RS-*, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*) and IX-SS-2G) 416
4.2 Called Stations (Master Stations) (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV) 416
4.3 Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IXW-MA) 417
4.4 Call Origination (except IXW-MA) 420
4.5 Incoming Call (except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA, IX-SS(-*) and IXW-MA) 429
5. Option Input/Relay Output Settings 434
5.1 Option Input 434
5.2 Relay Output 437
6. Paging Settings 447
6.1 Paging Origination (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV) 447
6.2 All Page (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV) 449
6.3 Option Input Page (for IX-MV7-*) 451
7. Function Settings 453
7.1 Door Release (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV) 453
7.2 Network Camera Integration (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV) 454
7.3 Paging Settings (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IXW-MA) 459
7.4 Bathroom Call (for IXW-MA) 460
7.5 Email 461
7.6 CGI Integration 471
7.7 SIF Integration 472
7.8 Record (for IX-MV7-*, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*)) 483
7.9 Communication Audio Messages (for IX-RS-*, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*) and IX-SS-2G) 487
7.10 Chime (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA, IX-SS(-*) and IXW-MA) 489
7.11 CSR 493
7.12 SSL Certificate 495
7.13 IEEE 802.1X 496
7.14 Display Mode (for IX-MV7-*) 498
7.15 Bathroom Link 508

8. Transfer Settings 509
8.1 Absent Transfer (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV) 510
8.2 Delay Transfer (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV) 512
8.3 Schedule Transfer (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV) 514
8.4 Lock Transfer (for IX-MV7-*) 517
9. Station Settings 518
9.1 Speed Dials / Favorites (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV) 518
9.2 Privacy (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV) 525
9.3 Volume / Tone (except IXW-MA) 526
9.4 Communication (except IXW-MA) 534
9.5 Monitor (except IXW-MA, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) 535
9.6 Master Station Display (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV) 538
9.7 Camera (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*)) 540
9.8 Door Release Assignment (for IX-RS-*) 542
9.9 Line Supervision (for IX-MV7-*) 544
10. Maintenance 545
10.1 Firmware Update 545
10.2 Initialization 546
10.3 Settings File Backup 547
10.4 syslog (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) 551

Introduction

This manual describes the IX Support Tool in detail.
The IX Series offers a separate manual for Installation, Settings, and Operations. Refer to the relevant manual.

1. Notational symbols in this manual

The following symbols identify important information concerning operational procedures.

Warning	Negligence could cause death or serious injury.
Caution	Negligence could result in injury to people or damage to property.
Important	Indicates what should be known before operation. Please read and understand before proceeding.
Note	Indicates tips and additional information for operation.

- Terms displayed on master station and PC screens are indicated as **[XXXX]**.
- Page reference are shown as "Title (→ page XX)," (→ page XX), or page XX.
- The illustrations and screen shots in this manual may vary from the actual ones.

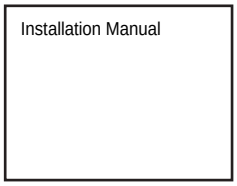
2. Device type

The stations are shown as below.

	Device Type	Example Model Name
Master Stations	IX-MV	IX-MV
	IX-MV7-*	IX-MV7-HW, IX-MV7-W, IX-MV7-HB, IX-MV7-B
Video Stations	IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*)	IX-DV, IX-DVF, IX-DVF-P, IX-DVF-2RA, IX-DVF-RA
	IX-DA	IX-DA
Audio Stations	IX-SSA(-*)	IX-SSA, IX-SSA-2RA, IX-SSA-RA
	IX-SS-2G	IX-SS-2G
	IX-BA, IX-SS(-*)	IX-BA
	IX-RS-*	IX-RS-W, IX-RS-B
Others	IXW-MA	IXW-MA

3. Product manuals

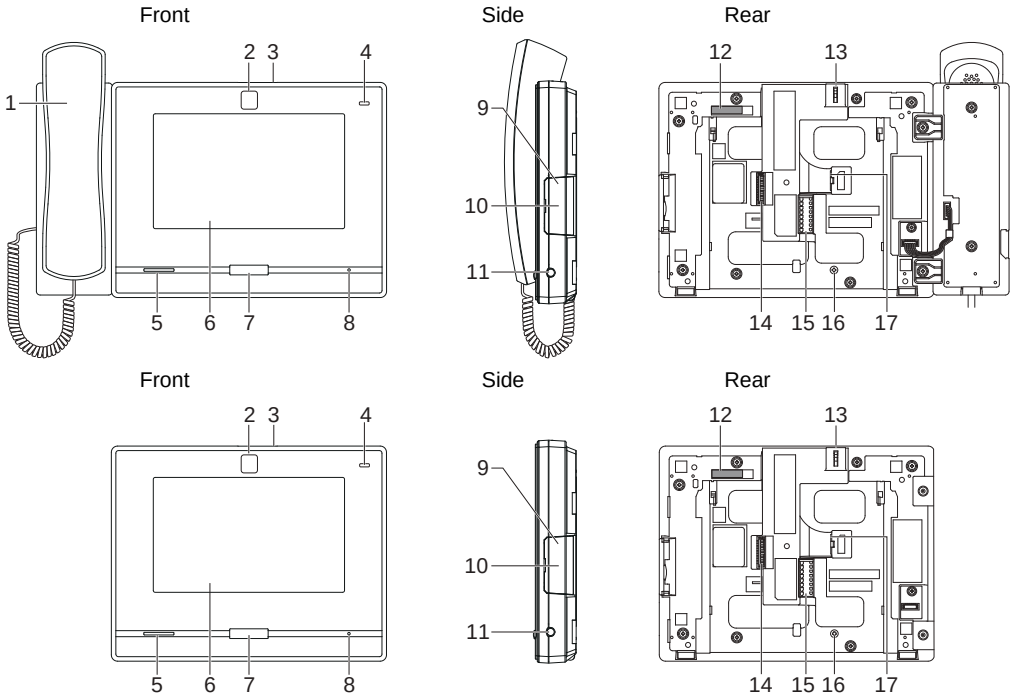
Read the "Installation Manual," "Setting Manual," and "Operation Manual" as needed. Have the person who installs or configures the product refer to the relevant manuals.

<table>
<tr><td> 
</td><td>Installation Manual (comes with each station.)
Refer to when installing and connecting each station. (For installers)</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="5">Manuals can be downloaded from our web site. “https://www.aiphone.net/product/support/.“ Refer to these manuals as necessary.</td><td>IX Support Tool Setting Manual (Electronic format (PDF file).)
Describes how to configure and maintain the system using IX Support Tool. (For system administrator)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Monitoring Software (IX Supervision Tool) Operation Manual (Electronic format (PDF file).)
Describes how to use the Monitoring Software. (For system administrator)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Operation Manual (Electronic format (PDF file).)
Describes how to use each station. (For user)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Web Setting Manual (Electronic format (PDF file).)
Describes how to set up each station for the Internet connection. (For system administrator)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Installation Manual (Electronic format (PDF file).)
Describes how to install each station. (For installer)</td></tr>
</table>

4. Station description

4.1 Master Station IX-MV7-*

■ Part names



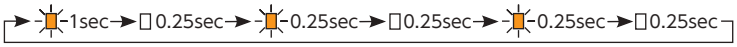
1	Handset	10	microSD card slot*1
2	Camera	11	3.5 mm 4-pole mini jack
3	Privacy mask lever (top)	12	MAC address
4	Status indicator (orange/blue)	13	Camera angle adjustment lever
5	Speaker	14	Option connector terminal
6	Liquid crystal display (touch panel)	15	Low voltage cable connection terminal
7	Home button	16	Tabletop fastening screw hole
8	Microphone	17	LAN terminal
9	Reset button*1*2		

*1 Found by opening cover.

*2 Press and hold the reset button for at least 1 second (less than 5 seconds), then release to restart (reset).

■ Indicators

☀: ON □ : OFF

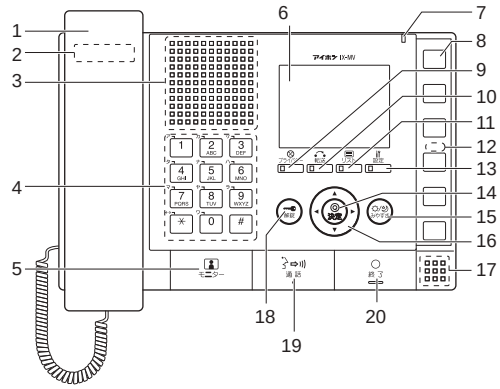
Name	Status (pattern)		Description
Status indicator	Orange flashing	Normal flashing 	Booting
		Fast flashing 	Device error, Startup error
		Long OFF time flashing 	Communication failure, Line supervision and device check error
		Long irregular flashing 	Firmware version updating
		Long irregular flashing 	Initializing
	Blue light		Standby(Depends on setting)

Note

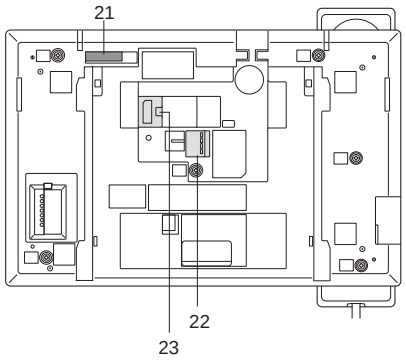
- For a status except those noted here, refer to "Operation Manual."
- The default language for the master station's display is English.

4.2 Master Station IX-MV

■ Part names



Back



1	Handset	13	SETTING button / Setting indicator (blue)
2	Hook switch	14	Select button
3	Speaker	15	ADJUST button
4	Keypad	16	Up/Down and L/R buttons
5	MONITOR button	17	Microphone
6	Color LCD monitor	18	Door Release button
7	Status indicator (orange/blue)	19	TALK button / Talk indicator (blue)
8	Speed Dial buttons (x 6)	20	OFF button
9	PRIVACY button / Privacy indicator (blue)	21	MAC address
10	TRANSFER button / Transfer indicator (orange)	22	Weak electrical current line connection terminal
11	LIST button / List indicator (blue)	23	LAN terminal
12	Reset button (beneath the name plate)*1		

*1 Press and hold the reset button for 1 - 4 seconds, then release to restart station.

■ Indicators

: ON □ : OFF

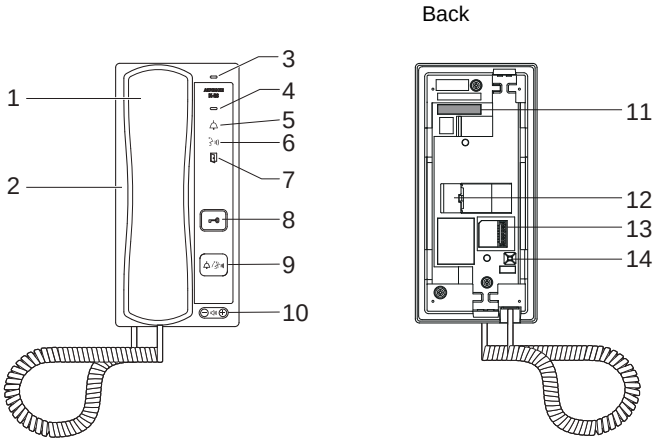
Name	Status (pattern)		Description
Status indicator	Orange flashing	Normal flashing	Booting
		Fast flashing	Device error
		Long OFF time flashing	Communication failure
		Long irregular flashing	Firmware version updating
		Long irregular flashing	Initializing
	Blue light		Standby(Depends on setting)

Note

- For a status except those noted here, refer to "Operation Manual."
- The display language is English by default.

4.3 Handset Sub Station IX-RS-*

■ Part names



1	Handset	8	Door Release button Only displayed when configured.
2	Speaker	9	Call/TALK button Can be used to call or answer depending on configuration. “Call Button Function (→page 224)”
3	Microphone	10	Ringtone/call volume*1
4	Status indicator (orange/blue)	11	MAC address
5	Call indicator (green) LED lit during operation.	12	LAN terminal
6	Communication indicator (orange) LED lit during operation.	13	Weak electrical current line connection terminal
7	Door release indicator (green) LED lit during operation.	14	Reset button*2

*1 The volume can be adjusted for each of the following.
– Volume can be changed during an incoming call or in standby:
Ringtone... 0 (Off), 1 (Low) - 10 (High) (a tone is played each time it is adjusted)
– Volume can be changed during calls:
Handset Receive... 1 (Low) - 10 (High)
Hands-free Receive (also changes the paging reception and ringback tone volume)...1 (Low) - 10 (High)

*2 Press and hold the reset button for 1 - 4 seconds, then release to restart station.

■ Indicators

: ON □ : OFF

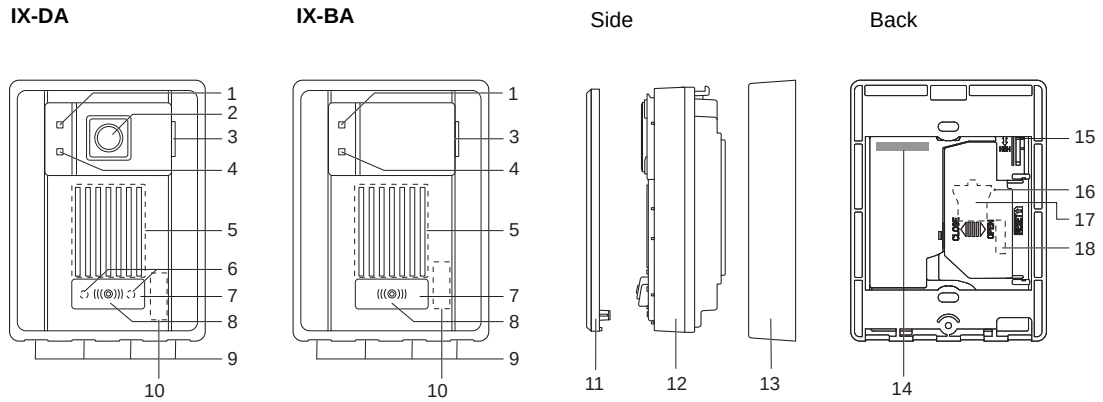
Name	Status (pattern)		Description
Status indicator	Orange flashing	Normal flashing	Booting
		Fast flashing	Device error, Startup error
		Long OFF time flashing	Communication failure
		Long irregular flashing	Firmware version updating
		Long irregular flashing	Initializing
	Blue light		Standby

Note

• For a status except those noted here, refer to "Operation Manual."

4.4 Video Door Station (IX-DA)/Audio Only Door Station (IX-BA)

■ Part names



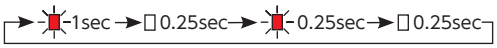
1	Call indicator (orange)	10	MAC address (beneath the panel)
2	Camera	11	Panel
3	Microphone	12	Main unit
4	Communication indicator (green)	13	Mounting frame
5	Speaker	14	MAC address
6	LED for night illumination	15	Camera angle adjustment lever (for IX-DA)
7	Call Button	16	Reset button*1*2
8	Status indicator (red)	17	LAN terminal*1
9	Drain holes (4)	18	Option connector*1

*1 Accessible when terminal cover is opened.

*2 Press and hold the reset button for 1 - 4 seconds, then release to restart station.

■ Indicators

: ON □ : OFF

Name	Status (pattern)		Description
Status indicator	Red flashing	Normal flashing	Booting
		Fast flashing	Device error
		Long OFF time flashing	Communication failure
		Long irregular flashing	Firmware version updating
		Long irregular flashing 	Initializing
	Red light		Standby

Note

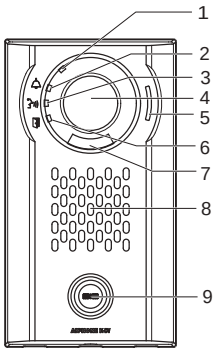
• For a status except those noted here, refer to "Operation Manual."

4.5 Video Door Station (IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*))

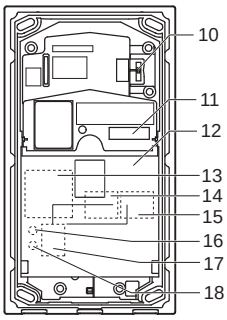
■ Part Names

IX-DV

Front

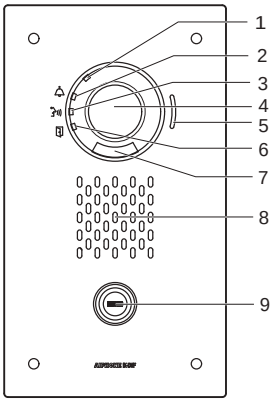


Back

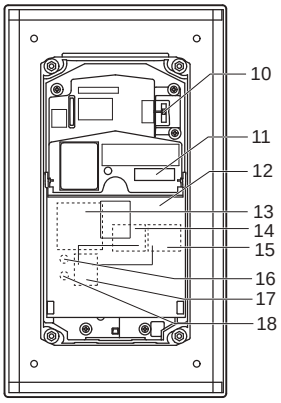


IX-DVF

Front



Back



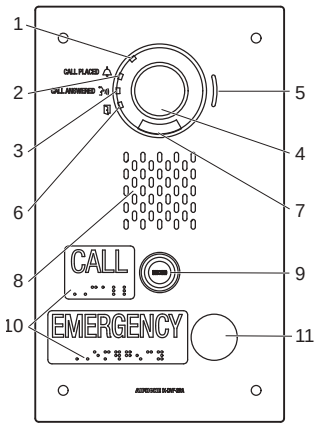
1	Status indicator (orange/blue)	10	Camera angle adjustment lever
2	Call indicator (green)	11	MAC address
3	Communication indicator (orange)	12	Terminal cover
4	Camera	13	Option connector terminal*1
5	Microphone	14	LAN2 terminal (PoE/PSE)*1
6	Door release indicator (green)	15	LAN1 terminal (PoE/PD)*1
7	LED for night illumination	16	Reset button*1*2
8	Speaker	17	microSD card slot*1
9	Call button Surrounding area is lit up with blue light	18	microSD card release button*1

*1 Accessible when terminal cover is opened.

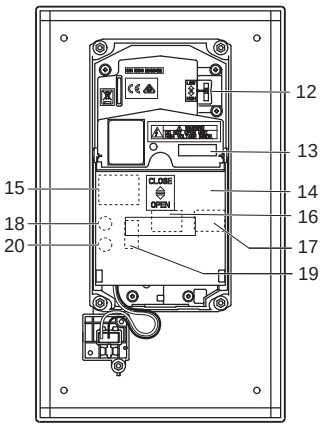
*2 Press and hold the reset button for 1 - 4 seconds, then release to restart station.

IX-DVF-2RA

Front

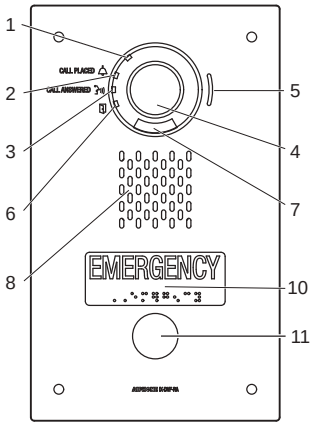


Back

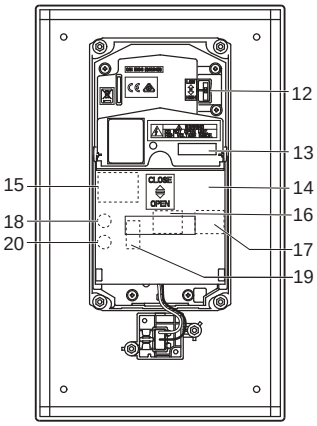


IX-DVF-RA

Front



Back



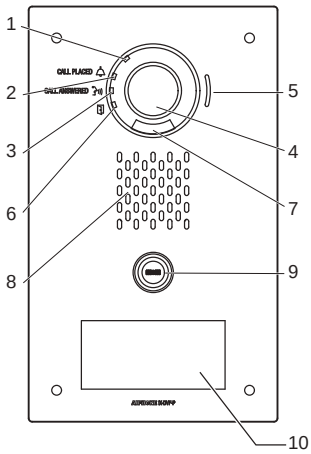
1	Status indicator (orange/blue)	11	Urgent call button
2	Call indicator (green)	12	Camera angle adjustment lever
3	Communication indicator (orange)	13	MAC address
4	Camera	14	Terminal cover
5	Microphone	15	Option connector terminal*1
6	Door release indicator (green)	16	LAN2 terminal (PoE/PSE)*1
7	LED for night illumination	17	LAN1 terminal (PoE/PD)*1
8	Speaker	18	Reset button*1*2
9	Call button Surrounding area is lit up with blue light	19	microSD card slot*1
10	Braille	20	microSD card release button*1

*1 Accessible when terminal cover is opened.

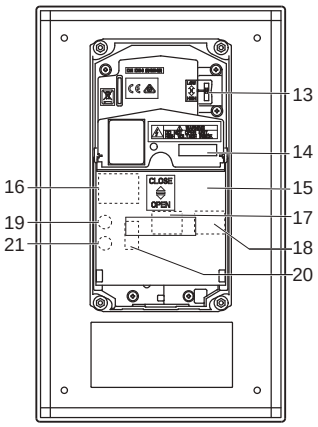
*2 Press and hold the reset button for 1 - 4 seconds, then release to restart station.

IX-DVF-P

Front

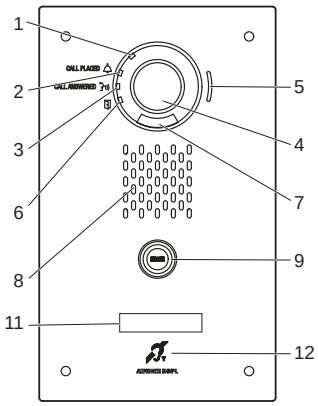


Back

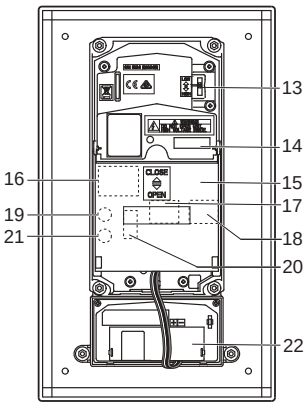


IX-DVF-L

Front



Back



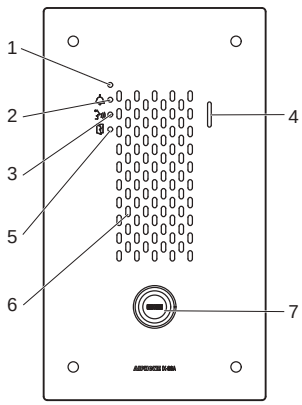
1	Status indicator (orange/blue)	12	Hearing aid (T mode) compatible microphone
2	Call indicator (green)	13	Camera angle adjustment lever
3	Communication indicator (orange)	14	MAC address
4	Camera	15	Terminal cover
5	Microphone	16	Option connector terminal*1
6	Door release indicator (green)	17	LAN2 terminal (PoE/PSE)*1
7	LED for night illumination	18	LAN1 terminal (PoE/PD)*1
8	Speaker	19	Reset button*1*2
9	Call button Surrounding area is lit up with blue light	20	microSD card slot*1
10	HID reader	21	microSD card release button*1
11	Nameplate (with backlight)	22	Hearing aid unit

*1 Accessible when terminal cover is opened.

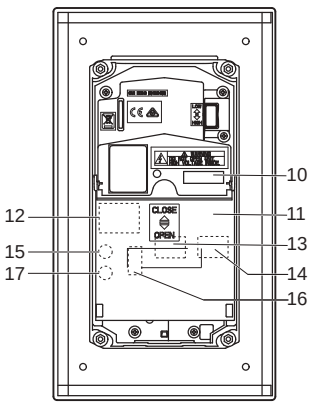
*2 Press and hold the reset button for 1 - 4 seconds, then release to restart station.

IX-SSA

Front

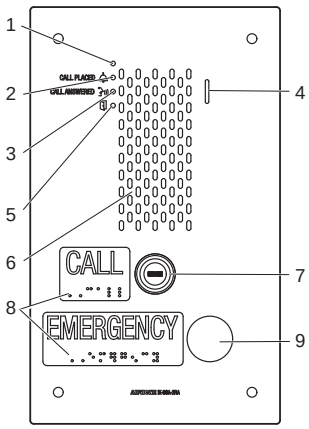


Back

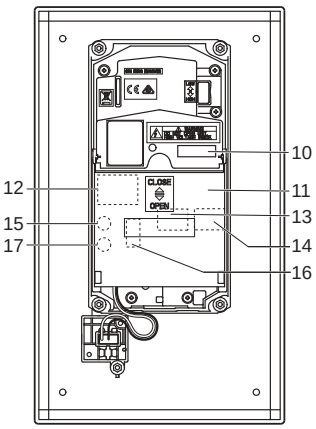


IX-SSA-2RA

Front

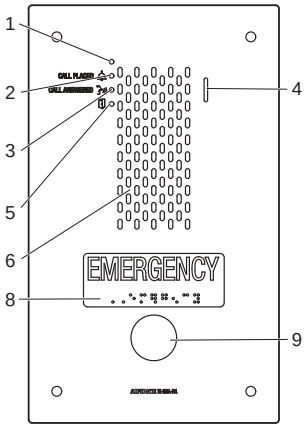


Back

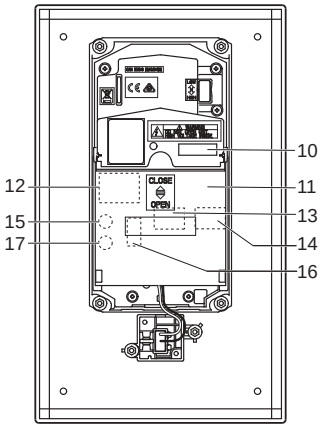


IX-SSA-RA

Front



Back



1	Status indicator (orange/blue)	10	MAC address
2	Call indicator (green)	11	Terminal cover
3	Communication indicator (orange)	12	Option connector terminal*1
4	Microphone	13	LAN2 terminal (PoE/PSE)*1
5	Door release indicator (green)	14	LAN1 terminal (PoE/PD)*1
6	Speaker	15	Reset button*1*2
7	Call button Surrounding area is lit up with blue light.	16	microSD card slot*1
8	Braille	17	microSD card release button*1
9	Urgent call button		

*1 Accessible when terminal cover is opened.

*2 Press and hold the reset button for 1 - 4 seconds, then release to restart station.

■ Indicators

☀: ON, □ : OFF

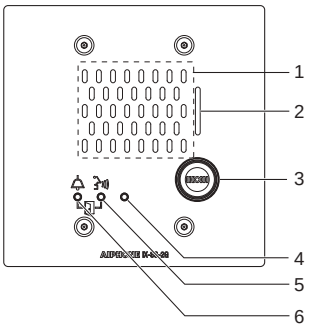
Name	Status (pattern)		Description
Status indicator	Orange flashing	Normal flashing ☀ 0.75sec → □ 0.75sec	Booting
		Fast flashing ☀ 0.25sec → □ 0.25sec	Device error, Startup error
		Long OFF time flashing ☀ 0.5sec → □ 4sec	Communication failure
		Long initial light ON flashing ☀ 1sec → □ 0.25sec → ☀ 0.25sec → □ 0.25sec → ☀ 0.25sec → □ 0.25sec	Firmware version updating
		Long initial light ON flashing ☀ 2sec → □ 0.25sec → ☀ 0.25sec → □ 0.25sec	Mounting/ unmounting microSD card
		Long initial light ON flashing ☀ 1sec → □ 0.25sec → ☀ 0.25sec → □ 0.25sec	Initializing
	Blue light	☀	Standby

Note

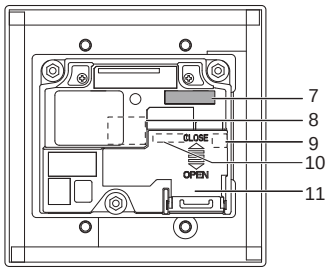
• For a status except those noted here, refer to "Operation Manual."

4.6 Door Station (IX-SS-2G)

■ Part names



Back



1	Speaker	7	MAC address
2	Microphone	8	LAN terminal*1
3	Call Button	9	Reset button*1*2
4	Status indicator (orange/blue)	10	Low voltage cable connection terminal*1
5	Communication indicator (orange)	11	Terminal cover
6	Call indicator (green)		

*1 Found by opening terminal cover.

*2 Press and hold the reset button for 1 - 4 seconds, then release to restart station.

■ Indicators

☼: ON □ : OFF

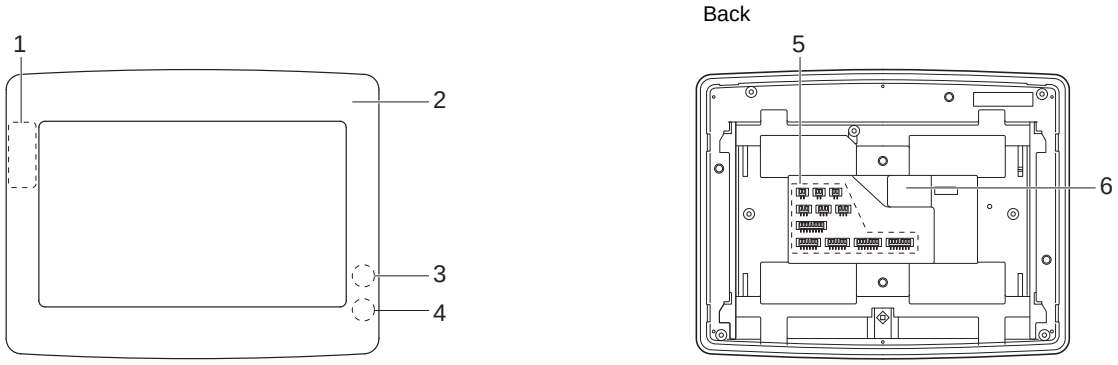
Name	Status (pattern)		Description
Status indicator	Orange flashing	Normal flashing ☼ 0.75sec → □ 0.75sec	Booting
		Fast flashing ☼ 0.25sec → □ 0.25sec	Device error, Startup error
		Long OFF time flashing ☼ 0.5sec → □ 4sec	Communication failure
		Long irregular flashing ☼ 1sec → □ 0.25sec → ☼ 0.25sec → □ 0.25sec → ☼ 0.25sec → □ 0.25sec	Firmware version updating
		Long irregular flashing ☼ 1sec → □ 0.25sec → ☼ 0.25sec → □ 0.25sec	Initializing
	Blue light	☼	Standby

Note

• For a status except those noted here, refer to "Operation Manual."

4.7 I/O Adaptor (IXW-MA)

■ Part names



1	MAC address*1	4	Status indicator (orange/blue)*1
2	Panel	5	Option connector terminal
3	Reset button*1*2	6	LAN terminal

*1 The panel must be removed to access it.

*2 Press and hold the reset button for 1 - 4 seconds, then release to restart station.

■ Indicators

: ON □ : OFF

Name	Status (pattern)		Description
Status indicator	Orange flashing	Normal flashing → 0.75sec → □0.75sec	Booting
		Fast flashing → 0.25sec → □0.25sec	Device error, Startup error
		Long OFF time flashing → 0.5sec → □ 4sec	Communication failure
		Long irregular flashing → 1sec → □0.25sec → 0.25sec → □0.25sec → 0.25sec → □0.25sec	Firmware version updating
		Long irregular flashing → 1sec → □0.25sec → 0.25sec → □0.25sec	Initializing
	Blue light		Standby

5. Configuring the system

After installing and connecting all stations, the system will need to be fully configured before it will be operational. IX system can be configured in one of the two methods below. Choose one method. Using the "IX Support Tool" (1) is recommended.

(1) Configure the system using the "IX Support Tool" application
  – Install the application on a PC and use to create the configuration for all stations.
  – Search for IX stations on the network; assign and upload configuration data for the system.

(2) Configure each station through a Web browser (WEB Settings Access)
  – Access each station through a Web browser and enter setting data.
  – When using the Web browser method, each station must be configured separately.

Important

- Once the system has been configured through a browser, the settings cannot be transferred to the IX Support Tool. Using the IX Support Tool is the recommended method to manage settings.
- If web browser configuration is used to change the "Identification" "Number♦ (→page 170)", "ID and Password" "Administrator ID♦ (→page 175)" and "Administrator Password♦ (→page 175)", "IPv4 Address" "IP Address♦ (→page 182)", IPv6 Address" "IP Address♦ (→page 183)", "Address Book" "Open Station List (→page 209)", and "Call Settings" "Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IXW-MA) (→page 225)" after configured using the IX Support Tool, it will not be applied to the IX Support Tool settings.
- Save the settings after configuring the system.

6. Flowcharts for configuring the system

When configuring the system using IX Support Tool, follow the flowchart that fits the application.
Save the settings after configuring the system. Otherwise, it may become impossible to restore the settings after maintenance or after-sales servicing.
Flowcharts are for configuration using IX Support Tool.
To configure a station through a Web browser, refer to "Web Setting Manual" for each station.

For Static IPv4 Address

- “Creating new data (→page 29)”
- “Change the settings (For static IPv4 address) (→page 31)”
- “Add a station (For static IPv4 address) (→page 33)”
- “Delete a station (For static IPv4 address) (→page 34)”
- “Replace a station (For static IPv4 address) (→page 35)”

For IPv4 Address with DHCP

- “Creating new data (→page 36)”
- “Change the settings (For IPv4 address with DHCP) (→page 38)”
- “Add a station (For IPv4 address with DHCP) (→page 40)”
- “Delete a station (For IPv4 address with DHCP) (→page 42)”
- “Replace a station (due to malfunction, etc.) (For IPv4 address with DHCP) (→page 43)”

For Static IPv6 Address

- “Creating new data (→page 45)”
- “Change the settings (For static IPv6 address) (→page 47)”
- “Add a station (For static IPv6 address) (→page 49)”
- “Delete a station (For static IPv6 address) (→page 51)”
- “Replace a station (due to malfunction, etc.) (For static IPv6 address) (→page 52)”

For stateless IPv6 Address

- “Creating new data (→page 54)”
- “Change the settings (For stateless IPv6 address) (→page 56)”
- “Add a station (For stateless IPv6 address) (→page 58)”
- “Delete a station (For stateless IPv6 address) (→page 60)”
- “Replace a station (due to malfunction, etc.) (For stateless IPv6 address) (→page 61)”

For IPv6 Address with DHCP

- “Creating new data (→page 63)”
- “Change the settings (For IPv6 address with DHCP) (→page 65)”
- “Add a station (For IPv6 address with DHCP) (→page 67)”
- “Delete a station (For IPv6 address with DHCP) (→page 69)”
- “Replace a station (due to malfunction, etc.) (For IPv6 address with DHCP) (→page 70)”

6.1 For static IPv4 Address

Important

- Save the setting file after configuring the system. Refer to “Exporting the IX Support Tool System Configuration (→page 150)”. If the settings are not saved, it may be impossible to restore them after maintenance or after-sales servicing.

6.1.1 Creating new data

Use flowchart to create new configuration, e.g., when installing a new system.

1. Set the language.
“Language (→page 158)”

↓

2. Perform the "Create New System" procedure
“Create new system/import setting data (→page 122)”
If using the Wizard function to create a new system, refer to “Use the Wizard function to easily set up the system and make it operational (→page 125)” for further instructions and continue from Step 8.

↓

3. Configure using "Table View"
Follow the instructions for each setting item and perform setup.“System Settings (Table View) (→page 169)”

↓

4. Install all stations.
Note the MAC addresses of all the stations.

↓

5. Associate the created setting data to the station.
“Association Settings (→page 160)”

↓

6. Upload the setting data to all stations.
“Upload Settings To Station (→page 145)”

↓

7. Set the time for all stations.
“Time (→page 177)”

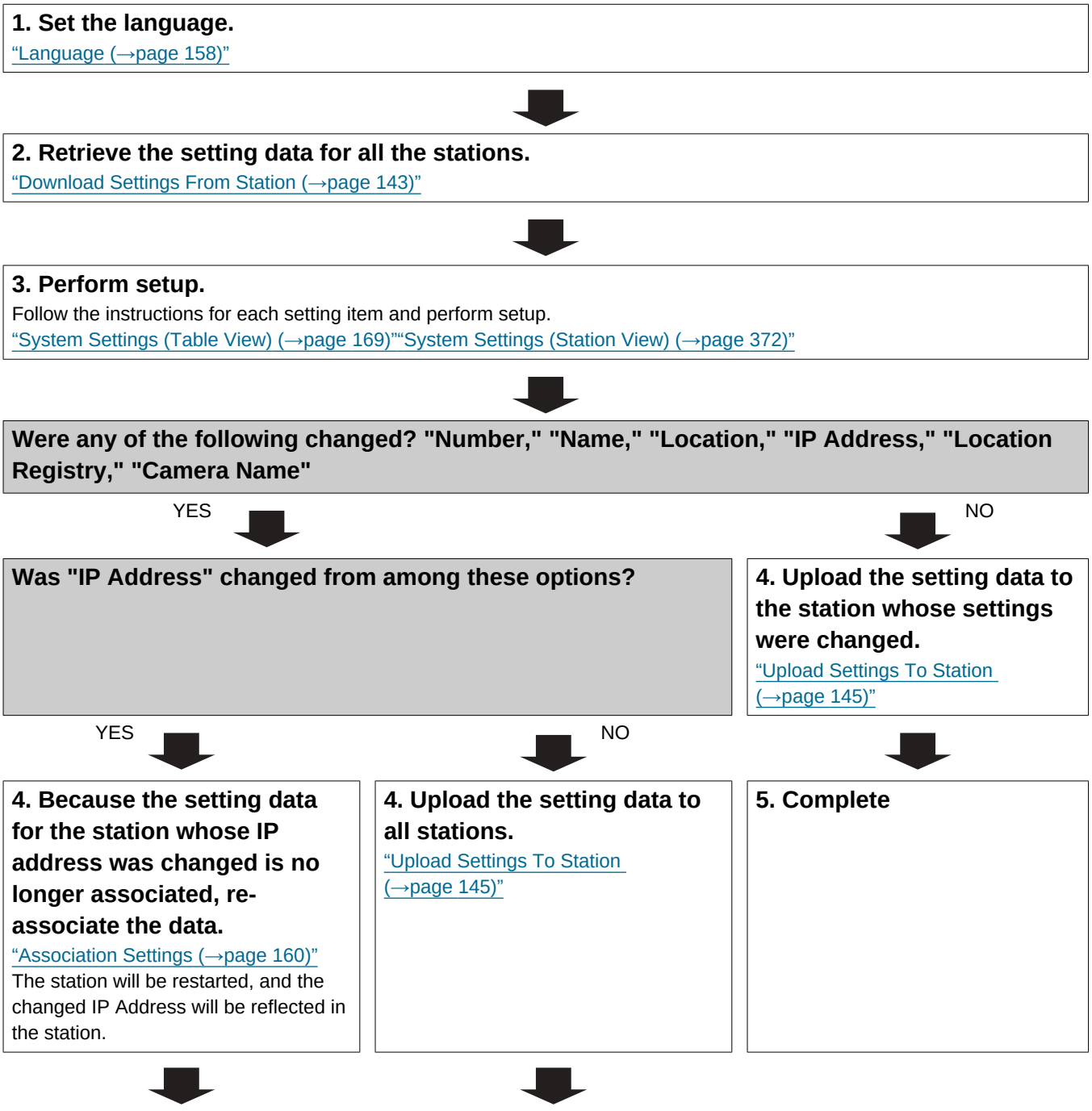
↓

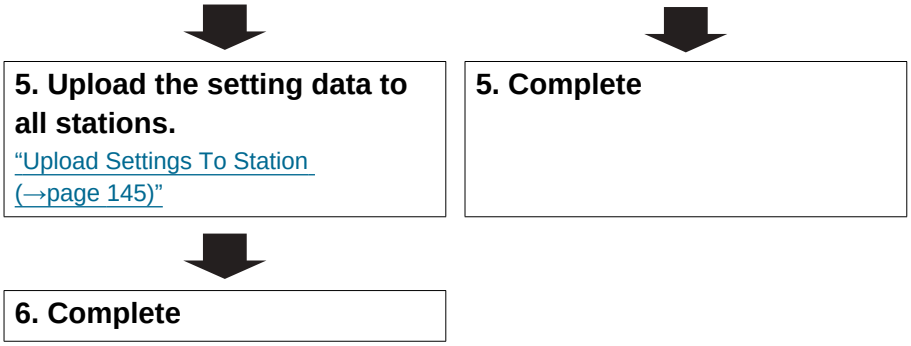
8. Set the display language for each station (IX-MV7-*, IX-MV).
Refer to each station's Operation Manual.

9. Complete

6.1.2 Change the settings (For static IPv4 address)

Use this flowchart when changing the settings.




5. Upload the setting data to all stations.
“Upload Settings To Station (→page 145)”
5. Complete
6. Complete

6.1.3 Add a station (For static IPv4 address)

Use flowchart to add a station.

1. Set the language.
“Language (→page 158)”

↓

2. Retrieve the setting data for all the stations.
“Download Settings From Station (→page 143)”

↓

3. Add the setting data.
“System Settings (Table View) (→page 169)”
First, add the station data to “Station Information (→page 170)”.

↓

4. Install the additional station.

↓

5. Associate the setting data with the additional station.
“Association Settings (→page 160)”

↓

6. Upload the setting data to all stations.
“Upload Settings To Station (→page 145)”

↓

7. Set the time for the additional station.
“Time (→page 177)”

↓

8. Set the display language for the additional station (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV).
Refer to the Operation Manual for each station.

↓

9. Complete

6.1.4 Delete a station (For static IPv4 address)

Use flowchart to delete a station.

Important

- If a page is placed without deleting the station from the system, the operation may be delayed.

1. Set the language.
“Language (→page 158)”

2. Retrieve the setting data for all the stations.
“Download Settings From Station (→page 143)”

3. Delete the data of the station to be deleted.
“Remove Station (→page 173)”

4. Upload the setting data to all stations.
“Upload Settings To Station (→page 145)”

5. Complete

6.1.5 Replace a station (For static IPv4 address)

Use flowchart to replace a station.

1. Set the language.
"Language (→page 158)"

↓

Can the setting data of the station to be replaced be retrieved?

YES ↓

2. Retrieve the setting data from the station to be replaced.
"Download Settings From Station (→page 143)"

↓

3. Replace the station.
Note the MAC address of the station to be replaced.

↓

4. Replace the setting data.
"Station Replacement (→page 162)"

↓

5. Set the display language for the replaced station (IX-MV7-*, IX-MV).
Refer to the Operation Manual for each station.

↓

6. Complete

NO ↓

2. Replace the station.
Note the MAC address of the station to be replaced.

↓

3. Replace the setting data.
*If the settings were changed with the station, they cannot be reflected.
"Station Replacement (→page 162)"

↓

4. Set the display language for the replaced station (IX-MV7-*, IX-MV).
Refer to the Operation Manual for each station.

↓

5. Complete

6.2 For IPv4 address with DHCP

Important

- Due to the architecture of the IX system, DHCP configuration is only recommended for network environments utilizing managed (static) IP address leasing.
- Save the setting file after configuring the system. Refer to “Exporting the IX Support Tool System Configuration (→page 150)”. If the settings file is not saved, it may be impossible to restore if post-installation service or maintenance is required.

6.2.1 Creating new data

Use flowchart to create new configuration, e.g., when installing a new system.

1. Set up the DHCP server.

↓

2. Set the language.
“Language (→page 158)”

↓

3. "Create New System"
“Create new system/import setting data (→page 122)”
If using the Wizard function to create a new system, refer to “Use the Wizard function to easily set up the system and make it operational (→page 125)” for further instructions and continue from Step 9.

↓

4. Configure using "Table View"
Follow the instructions for each setting item and perform setup.“System Settings (Table View) (→page 169)”

↓

5. Install all stations.
Note the MAC addresses of all the stations.

↓

6. Associate the created setting data to the station.
“Association Settings (→page 160)”
Each station is restarted and the IP address assigned by DHCP server will be assigned.
If a DHCP address cannot be assigned, it will default to "192.168.1.160."

↓

7. Upload the setting data to all stations.
“Upload Settings To Station (→page 145)”

8. Set the time for all stations.
“Time (→page 177)”

9. Set the display language for each station (IX-MV7-*, IX-MV).
Refer to each station's Operation Manual.

10. Complete

6.2.2 Change the settings (For IPv4 address with DHCP)

Use this flowchart when changing the settings.

1. Set the language.
“Language (→page 158)”

↓

2. Retrieve the setting data for all the stations.
“Download Settings From Station (→page 143)”

↓

3. Perform setup.
Follow the instructions for each setting item and perform setup.
“System Settings (Table View) (→page 169)”“System Settings (Station View) (→page 372)”

↓

Were any of the following changed? "Number," "Name," "Location," "IP Address," "Location Registry," "Camera Name"

YES ↓

Was "IP Address" changed from among these options?

YES ↓

4. Because the setting data for the station whose IP address was changed is no longer associated, re-associate the data.
“Association Settings (→page 160)”
The station will be restarted, and the changed IP Address will be reflected in the station.

↓

NO ↓

4. Upload the setting data to all stations.
“Upload Settings To Station (→page 145)”

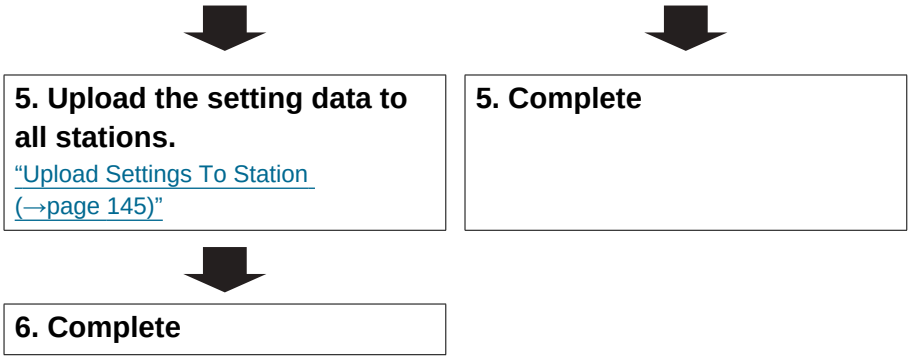
↓

NO ↓

4. Upload the setting data to the station whose settings were changed.
“Upload Settings To Station (→page 145)”

↓

5. Complete


5. Upload the setting data to all stations.
“Upload Settings To Station (→page 145)”
5. Complete
6. Complete

6.2.3 Add a station (For IPv4 address with DHCP)

Use flowchart to add a station.

1. Configure so that the IP address for the station to be added to the DHCP server is assigned as a static address.
For information on DHCP server setting methods, refer to the DHCP server manual.

↓

2. Set the language.
“Language (→page 158)”

↓

3. Retrieve the setting data for all the stations.
“Download Settings From Station (→page 143)”

↓

4. Add the setting data.
“System Settings (Table View) (→page 169)”
First, add the station data to “Station Information (→page 170)”.

↓

5. Install the additional station.

↓

6. Associate the setting data with the additional station.
“Association Settings (→page 160)”
The station is restarted and the IP address assigned by DHCP server will be assigned.
If a DHCP address cannot be assigned, it will default to "192.168.1.160."

↓

7. Upload the setting data to all stations.
“Upload Settings To Station (→page 145)”

↓

8. Set the time for the additional station.
“Time (→page 177)”

9. Set the display language for the additional station (IX-MV7-*, IX-MV).
Refer to the Operation Manual for each station.

10. Complete

6.2.4 Delete a station (For IPv4 address with DHCP)

Important

- If a page is placed without deleting the station from the system, the operation may be delayed.

Use flowchart to delete a station.

1. Set the language.
“Language (→page 158)”

↓

2. Retrieve the setting data for all the stations.
“Download Settings From Station (→page 143)”

↓

3. From the setting data, delete the data of the station to be deleted.
“Remove Station (→page 173)”

↓

4. Upload the setting data to all stations.
“Upload Settings To Station (→page 145)”

↓

5. Complete

6.2.5 Replace a station (due to malfunction, etc.) (For IPv4 address with DHCP)

Use flowchart to replace a station.

Can the setting data of the station to be replaced be retrieved?

YES

1. Retrieve the setting data from the station to be replaced.
“Download Settings From Station (→page 143)”

2. Configure so that the IP address for the new station to be installed on the DHCP server is carried over from the old station.
For information on DHCP server setting methods, refer to the DHCP server manual.

3. Set the language.
“Language (→page 158)”

4. Replace the station.
Note the MAC address of the station to be replaced.

5. Replace the setting data.
“Station Replacement (→page 162)”
The station is restarted and the IP address assigned by DHCP server will be assigned.
If a DHCP address cannot be assigned, it will default to "192.168.1.160."

NO

1. Replace the station.
Note the MAC address of the station to be replaced.

4. Replace the setting data.
*If the settings were changed with the station, they cannot be reflected.
“Station Replacement (→page 162)”
The station is restarted and the IP address set by DHCP server will be assigned. If the IP address assignment fails, it will default to "192.168.1.160." If this happens, cycle power to the station, and then the IP Address will be reassigned.

5. Set the display language of the replaced station (IX-MV7-*, IX-MV).
Refer to each station's Operation Manual.

6. Set the display language of the replaced station (IX-MV7-*, IX-MV).
Refer to each station's Operation Manual.

7. Complete

6. Complete

6.3 For static IPv6 Addres

Important

- Save the setting file after configuring the system. Refer to “Exporting the IX Support Tool System Configuration (→page 150)”. If the settings are not saved, it may be impossible to restore them after maintenance or after-sales servicing.

6.3.1 Creating new data

Use flowchart to create new configuration, e.g., when installing a new system.

1. Set the language.
“Language (→page 158)”

↓

2. Perform "Create New System."
“Create new system/import setting data (→page 122)”
If using the Wizard function to create a new system, refer to “Use the Wizard function to easily set up the system and make it operational (→page 125)” for further instructions and continue from Step 9.

↓

3. Perform setup using "Table View."
Follow the instructions for each setting item and perform setup.“System Settings (Table View) (→page 169)”

↓

4. Install all stations.
Note the MAC addresses of all the stations.

↓

5. Associate the created setting data to the station.
“Association Settings (→page 160)”

↓

6. Set the communication method for the IX Support Tool to "IPv6."
“IX Support Tool Settings (→page 156)”

↓

7. Upload the setting data to all stations.
“Upload Settings To Station (→page 145)”

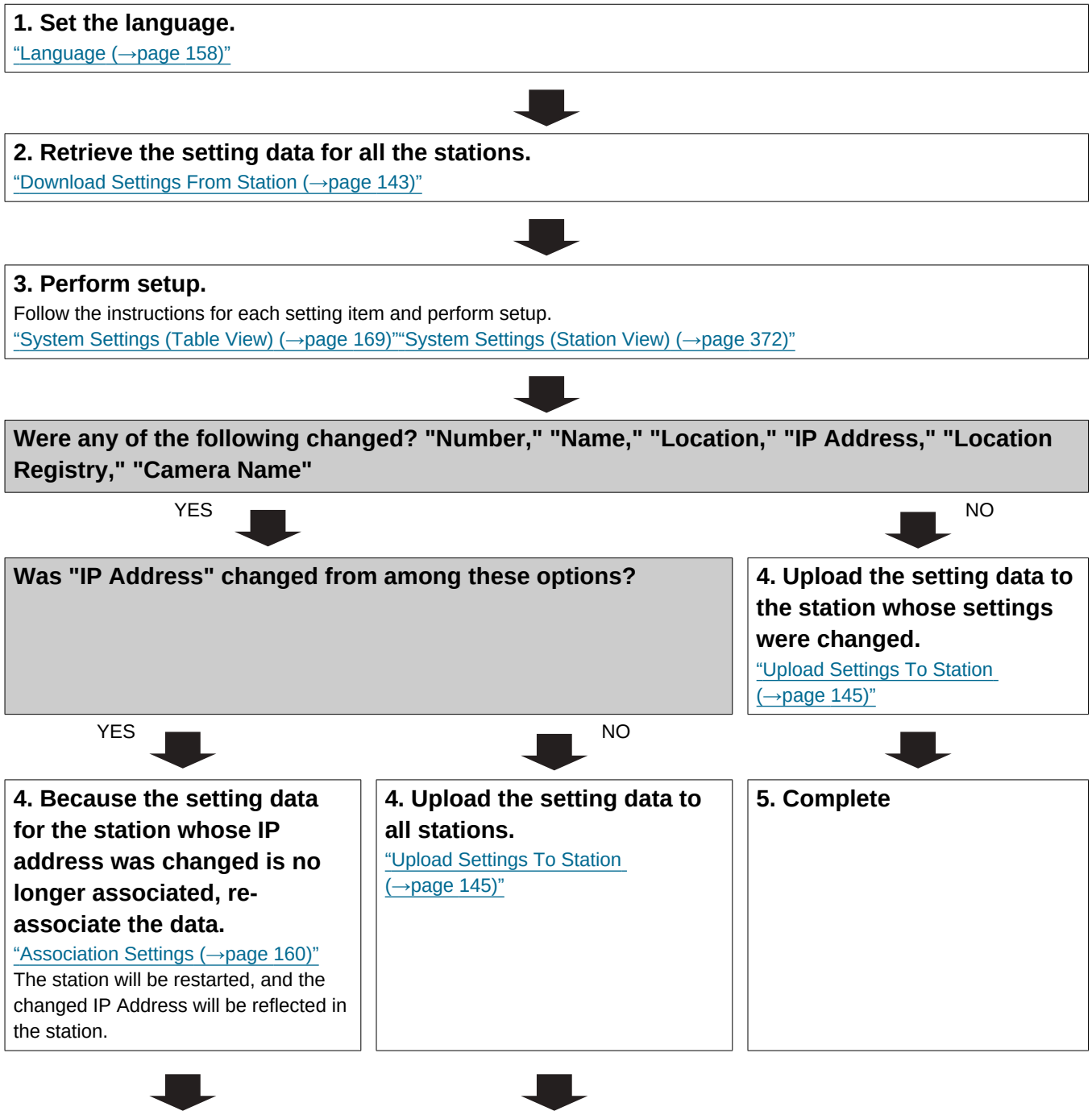
8. Set the time for all stations.
“Time (→page 177)”

9. Set the display language for all stations (IX-MV7-*, IX-MV).
Refer to the Operation Manual for each station.

10. Complete

6.3.2 Change the settings (For static IPv6 address)

Use this flowchart when changing the settings.



5. Upload the setting data to all stations.

"Upload Settings To Station (→page 145)"

5. Complete

6. Complete

6.3.3 Add a station (For static IPv6 address)

Use flowchart to add a station.

1. Set the language.
“Language (→page 158)”

↓

2. Retrieve the setting data for all the stations.
“Download Settings From Station (→page 143)”

↓

3. Set the communication method for the IX Support Tool to "IPv4."
“IX Support Tool Settings (→page 156)”

↓

4. Add the setting data.
“System Settings (Table View) (→page 169)”
First, add the station data to “Station Information (→page 170)”.

↓

5. Install the additional station.
Note the MAC addresses of all the stations.

↓

6. Associate the setting data with the additional station.
“Association Settings (→page 160)”

↓

7. Set the communication method for the IX Support Tool to "IPv6."
“IX Support Tool Settings (→page 156)”

↓

8. Upload the setting data to all stations.
“Upload Settings To Station (→page 145)”

↓

9. Set the time for the additional station.
“Time (→page 177)”

10. Set the display language for the additional station (IX-MV7-*, IX-MV).
Refer to the Operation Manual for each station.

11. Complete

6.3.4 Delete a station (For static IPv6 address)

Use flowchart to delete a station.

Important

- If a page is placed without deleting the station from the system, the operation may be delayed.

1. Set the language.
“Language (→page 158)”

↓

2. Retrieve the setting data for all the stations.
“Download Settings From Station (→page 143)”

↓

3. From the setting data, delete the data of the station to be deleted.
“Remove Station (→page 173)”

↓

4. Upload the setting data to all stations.
“Upload Settings To Station (→page 145)”

↓

5. Complete

6.3.5 Replace a station (due to malfunction, etc.) (For static IPv6 address)

Use flowchart to replace a station.

1. Set the language.
“Language (→page 158)”

Can the setting data of the station to be replaced be retrieved?

YES

2. Retrieve the setting data from the station to be replaced.
“Download Settings From Station (→page 143)”

3. Replace the station.
Note the MAC address of the station to be replaced.

4. Change "Static / DHCP" to "Static IPv6" for the newly installed station and configure an appropriate "IPv6 Address."
To configure a station through a Web browser, refer to the Web Setting Manual for each station.

5. Replace the setting data.
“Station Replacement (→page 162)”

NO

2. Replace the station.
Note the MAC address of the station to be replaced.

3. Change "Static / DHCP" to "Static IPv6" for the newly installed station and configure an appropriate "IPv6 Address."
To configure a station through a Web browser, refer to the Web Setting Manual for each station.

4. Replace the setting data.
*If the settings were changed with the station, they cannot be reflected.
“Station Replacement (→page 162)”

5. Set the display language for the replaced station (IX-MV7-*, IX-MV).
Refer to the Operation Manual for each station.

6. Set the display language for the replaced station (IX-MV7-*, IX-MV).
Refer to the Operation Manual for each station.

7. Complete

6. Complete

6.4 For stateless IPv6 address

Important

- Save the setting file after configuring the system. Refer to “Exporting the IX Support Tool System Configuration (→page 150)”. If the settings are not saved, it may be impossible to restore them after maintenance or after-sales servicing.

6.4.1 Creating new data

Use flowchart to create new configuration, e.g., when installing a new system.

1. Install a device (router, etc.) that can transmit Router Advertisement (RA) (that can perform stateless auto-configuration).
Do not change the device so that it cannot transmit Router Advertisement (RA). For how to set up, refer to the manual of the device.

↓

2. Set the language.
“Language (→page 158)”

↓

3. Perform "Create New System."
“Create new system/import setting data (→page 122)”
If using the Wizard function to create a new system, refer to “Use the Wizard function to easily set up the system and make it operational (→page 125)” for further instructions and continue from Step 10.

↓

4. Perform setup using "Table View."
Follow the instructions for each setting item and perform setup.“System Settings (Table View) (→page 169)”

↓

5. Install all stations.
Note the MAC addresses of all the stations.

↓

6. Associate the created setting data to the station.

“Association Settings (→page 160)”

Each station is restarted and IPv6 Address will be automatically configured.
If IP Address fails to be automatically configured, it will become "FDC2::7000." If this happens, cycle power to the station, and then the IP Address will be automatically reconfigured.

7. Set the communication method for the IX Support Tool to "IPv6."

“IX Support Tool Settings (→page 156)”

8. Upload the setting data to all stations.

“Upload Settings To Station (→page 145)”

9. Set the time for all stations.

“Time (→page 177)”

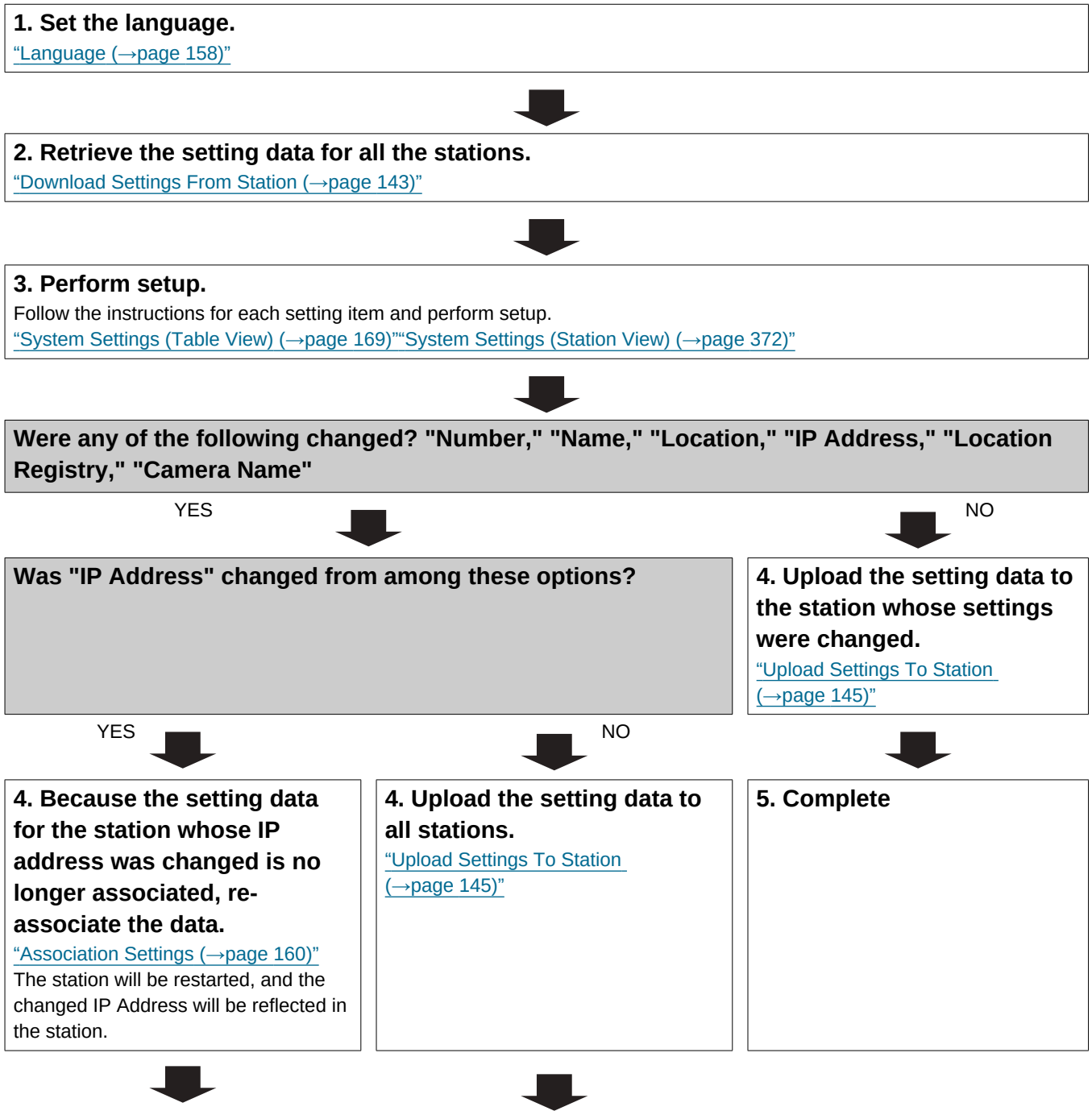
10. Set the display language for all stations (IX-MV7-*, IX-MV).

Refer to the Operation Manual for each station.

11. Complete

6.4.2 Change the settings (For stateless IPv6 address)

Use this flowchart when changing the settings.



5. Upload the setting data to all stations.

"Upload Settings To Station (→page 145)"

5. Complete

6. Complete

6.4.3 Add a station (For stateless IPv6 address)

Use flowchart to add a station.

1. Set the language.
“Language (→page 158)”

↓

2. Retrieve the setting data for all the stations.
“Download Settings From Station (→page 143)”

↓

3. Add the setting data.
“System Settings (Table View) (→page 169)”
First, add the station data to “Station Information (→page 170)”.

↓

4. Install the additional station.

↓

5. Set the communication method for the IX Support Tool to "IPv4."
“IX Support Tool Settings (→page 156)”

↓

6. Associate the setting data with the additional station.
“Association Settings (→page 160)”
The station is restarted and IPv6 Address will be automatically configured.
If IP Address fails to be automatically configured, it will become "FDC2::7000." If this happens, cycle power to the station, and then the IP Address will be automatically reconfigured.

↓

7. Set the communication method for the IX Support Tool to "IPv6."
“IX Support Tool Settings (→page 156)”

↓

8. Upload the setting data to all stations.
“Upload Settings To Station (→page 145)”

9. Set the time for the additional station.
“Time (→page 177)”

10. Set the display language for the additional station (IX-MV7-*, IX-MV).
Refer to the Operation Manual for each station.

11. Complete

6.4.4 Delete a station (For stateless IPv6 address)

Use flowchart to delete a station.

Important

- If a page is placed without deleting the station from the system, the operation may be delayed.

1. Set the language.
“Language (→page 158)”

↓

2. Retrieve the setting data for all the stations.
“Download Settings From Station (→page 143)”

↓

3. From the setting data, delete the data of the station to be deleted.
“Remove Station (→page 173)”

↓

4. Upload the setting data to all stations.
“Upload Settings To Station (→page 145)”

↓

5. Complete

6.4.5 Replace a station (due to malfunction, etc.) (For stateless IPv6 address)

Use flowchart to replace a station.

1. Set the language.
"Language (→page 158)"

↓

Can the setting data of the station to be replaced be retrieved?

YES ↓

2. Retrieve the setting data from the station to be replaced.
"Download Settings From Station (→page 143)"

↓

3. Replace the station.
Note the MAC address of the station to be replaced.

↓

4. Change "Static / DHCP" to "Static IPv6" for the newly installed station and configure an appropriate "IPv6 Address."
To configure a station through a Web browser, refer to the Web Setting Manual for each station.

↓

NO ↓

2. Replace the station.
Note the MAC address of the station to be replaced.

↓

3. Change "Static / DHCP" to "Static IPv6" for the newly installed station and configure an appropriate "IPv6 Address."
To configure a station through a Web browser, refer to the Web Setting Manual for each station.

↓

4. Replace the setting data.
*If the settings were changed with the station, they cannot be reflected.
"Station Replacement (→page 162)"
The station is restarted and IPv6 Address will be automatically configured.
If IP Address fails to be automatically configured, it will become "FDC2::7000." If this happens, cycle power to the station, and then the IP Address will be automatically reconfigured.

↓

5. Replace the setting data.

“Station Replacement (→page 162)”

The station is restarted and IPv6 Address will be automatically configured.
If IP Address fails to be automatically configured, it will become "FDC2::7000." If this happens, cycle power to the station, and then the IP Address will be automatically reconfigured.

6. Upload the setting data to all stations.

“Upload Settings To Station (→page 145)”

7. Set the display language for the replaced station (IX-MV7-*, IX-MV).

Refer to the Operation Manual for each station.

8. Complete

5. Upload the setting data to all stations.

“Upload Settings To Station (→page 145)”

6. Set the display language for the replaced station (IX-MV7-*, IX-MV).

Refer to the Operation Manual for each station.

7. Complete

6.5 For IPv6 address with DHCP

Important

- Save the setting file after configuring the system. Refer to “Exporting the IX Support Tool System Configuration (→page 150)”. If the settings are not saved, it may be impossible to restore them after maintenance or after-sales servicing.

6.5.1 Creating new data

Use flowchart to create new configuration, e.g., when installing a new system.

1. Set up the DHCP server.
Configure so that a static IP address is assigned to the station by the DHCP server.
DUID of the station is "00030001 + MAC address."
For information on DHCP server setting methods, refer to the DHCP server manual.

↓

2. Set the language.
“Language (→page 158)”

↓

3. "Create New System"
“Create new system/import setting data (→page 122)”
If using the Wizard function to create a new system, refer to “Use the Wizard function to easily set up the system and make it operational (→page 125)” for further instructions and continue from Step 10.

↓

4. Configure using "Table View"
Follow the instructions for each setting item and perform setup.“System Settings (Table View) (→page 169)”

↓

5. Install all stations.
Note the MAC addresses of all the stations.

↓

6. Associate the created setting data to the station.

“Association Settings (→page 160)”

The station is restarted and the IPv6 Address assigned by DHCP server beforehand will be assigned.
If a DHCP address cannot be assigned, it will default to "FDC2::7000."

7. Choose "IPv6" for the communication method of IX Support Tool.

“IX Support Tool Settings (→page 156)”

8. Upload the setting data to all stations.

“Upload Settings To Station (→page 145)”

9. Set the time for all stations.

“Time (→page 177)”

10. Set the display language for each station (IX-MV7-*, IX-MV).

Refer to each station's Operation Manual.

11. Complete

6.5.2 Change the settings (For IPv6 address with DHCP)

Use this flowchart when changing the settings.

1. Set the language.
“Language (→page 158)”

↓

2. Retrieve the setting data for all the stations.
“Download Settings From Station (→page 143)”

↓

3. Perform setup.
Follow the instructions for each setting item and perform setup.
“System Settings (Table View) (→page 169)”“System Settings (Station View) (→page 372)”

↓

Did you change the "Number," "Name," "Location," "IP Address," "Location Registry," or " Camera Name?"

YES ↓

Was "IP Address" changed from among these options?

YES ↓

4. Cancel the association for the setting data for the station whose IP address was changed, then re-associate the data.
“Association Settings (→page 160)”
The station will be restarted, and the changed "IP Address" will be reflected in the station.

↓

4. Upload the setting data to all stations.
“Upload Settings To Station (→page 145)”

↓

5. Complete

NO ↓

4. Upload the setting data to the station whose settings were changed.
“Upload Settings To Station (→page 145)”

↓

5. Complete

5. Upload the setting data to all stations.

"Upload Settings To Station (→page 145)"

5. Complete

6. Complete

6.5.3 Add a station (For IPv6 address with DHCP)

Use flowchart to add a station.

1. Configure so that the IP address for the station to be added to the DHCP server is assigned as a static address.
For information on DHCP server setting methods, refer to the DHCP server manual.

2. Set the language.
“Language (→page 158)”

3. Retrieve the setting data for all the stations.
“Download Settings From Station (→page 143)”

4. Add the setting data.
“System Settings (Table View) (→page 169)”
First, add the station data to “Station Information (→page 170)”.

5. Install the additional station.

6. Choose "IPv4" for the communication method of IX Support Tool.
“IX Support Tool Settings (→page 156)”

7. Associate the setting data with the additional station.
“Association Settings (→page 160)”
The station is restarted and the IPv6 Address assigned by DHCP server beforehand will be assigned.
If a DHCP address cannot be assigned, it will default to "FDC2::7000."

8. Choose "IPv6" for the communication method of IX Support Tool.
“IX Support Tool Settings (→page 156)”

9. Upload the setting data to all stations.
“Upload Settings To Station (→page 145)”

10. Set the time for the additional station.
“Time (→page 177)”

11. Set the display language of the station to add (IX-MV7-*, IX-MV).
Refer to each station's Operation Manual.

12. Complete

6.5.4 Delete a station (For IPv6 address with DHCP)

Use flowchart to delete a station.

Important

- If a page is placed without deleting the station from the system, the operation may be delayed.

1. Set the language.
“Language (→page 158)”

2. Retrieve the setting data for all the stations.
“Download Settings From Station (→page 143)”

3. From the setting data, delete the data of the station to be deleted.
“Remove Station (→page 173)”

4. Upload the setting data to all stations.
“Upload Settings To Station (→page 145)”

5. Complete

6.5.5 Replace a station (due to malfunction, etc.) (For IPv6 address with DHCP)

Use flowchart to replace a station.

Can the setting data of the station to be replaced be retrieved?

YES

1. Retrieve the setting data from the station to be replaced.
"Download Settings From Station (→page 143)"

2. Configure so that the IP address for the new station to be installed on the DHCP server is carried over from the old station.
For information on DHCP server setting methods, refer to the DHCP server manual.

3. Set the language.
"Language (→page 158)"

4. Replace the station.
Note the MAC address of the station to be replaced.

5. Change "Static / DHCP" to "Static IPv6" for the newly installed station and configure an appropriate "IPv6 Address."
To configure a station through a Web browser, refer to Web Setting Manual for each station.

NO

1. Replace the station.
Note the MAC address of the station to be replaced.

4. Change "Static / DHCP" to "Static IPv6" for the newly installed station and configure an appropriate "IPv6 Address."
To configure a station through a Web browser, refer to Web Setting Manual for each station.

5. Replace the setting data.
*If the settings were changed with the station, they cannot be reflected.
"Station Replacement (→page 162)"
The station is restarted and the IPv6 Address assigned by DHCP server beforehand will be assigned.
If a DHCP address cannot be assigned, it will default to "FDC2::7000."

6. Replace the setting data.

“Station Replacement (→page 162)”

The station is restarted and the IPv6 Address assigned by DHCP server beforehand will be assigned.
If a DHCP address cannot be assigned, it will default to "FDC2::7000."

7. Set the display language of the replaced station (IX-MV7-*, IX-MV).

Refer to each station's Operation Manual.

8. Complete

6. Set the display language of the replaced station (IX-MV7-*, IX-MV).

Refer to each station's Operation Manual.

7. Complete

Startup and Configuration

1. System requirements

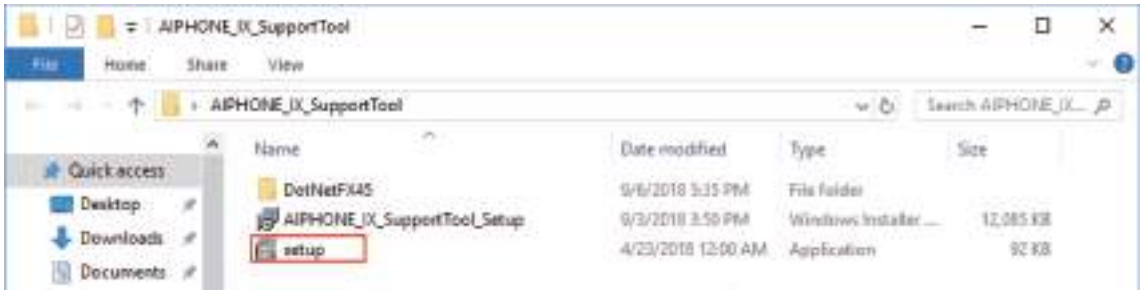
PC requirements for using the IX Support Tool.

Operating System	Windows 7 Professional, Windows 7 Enterprise, Windows 7 Ultimate Windows 8, Windows 8 pro, Windows 8 Enterprise Windows 8.1, Windows 8.1 pro, Windows 8.1 Enterprise Windows 10 Home, Windows 10 pro, Windows 10 Enterprise Windows 10 Education
CPU	32 bit (x86) processor or 64 bit (x64) processor of 1 GHz or higher
Memory	4 GB RAM or higher
Resolution	1280x768 or greater

2. Installing IX Support Tool

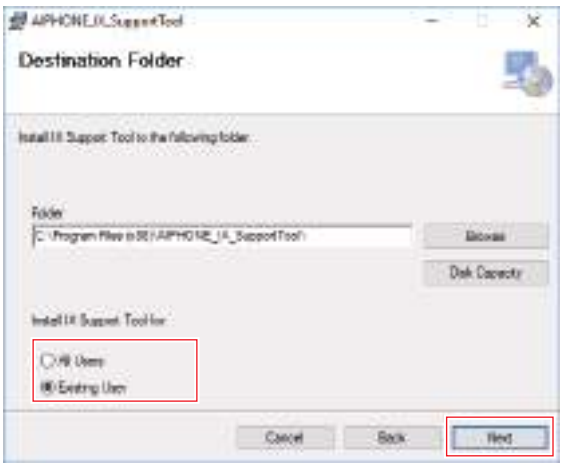
1. Access our Web site at https://www.aiphone.net/product/support/ and download the IX Support Tool to your PC.

2. Extract the downloaded file.
Double-click "setup.exe" in the extracted folder and install IX Support Tool.
- If .NET Framework4.5 is not installed yet, install .NET Framework4.5 first. Install this, following the instructions on the screen.



3. Click **[Next]**.

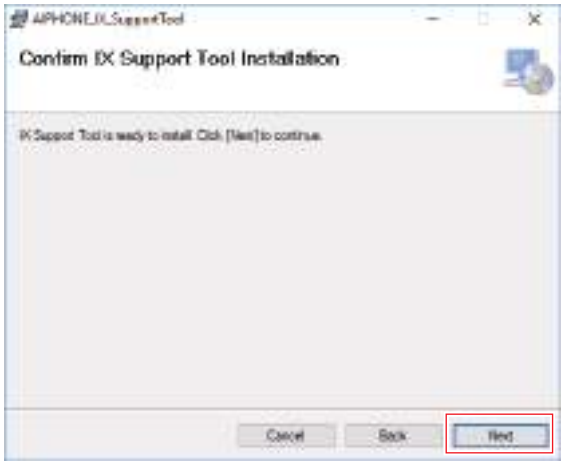
4. Choose the location to install the IX Support Tool and the user who will use the IX Supervision Tool, then click **[Next]**.



Important

- If using a PC with user privileges, select "All Users."

5. Click **[Next]**.

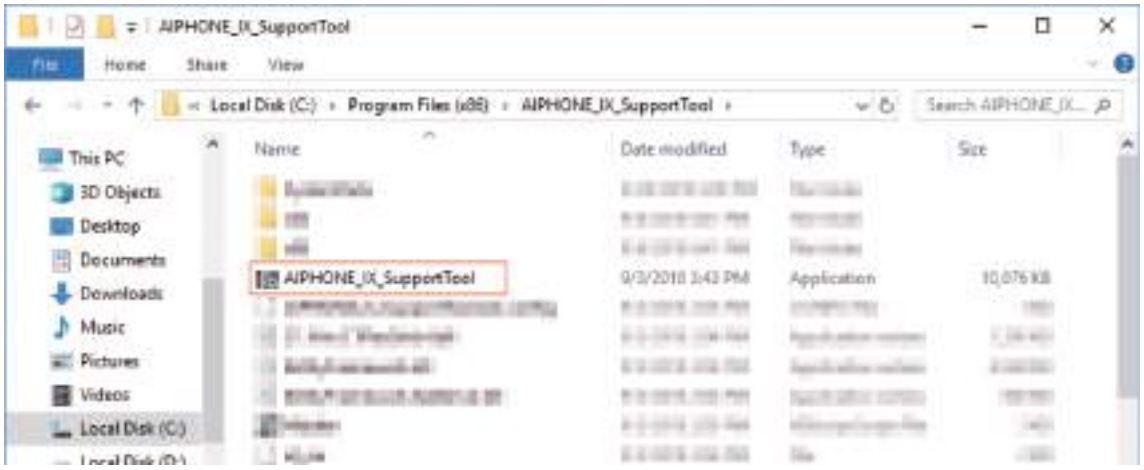


6. Click **[Close]**.

- IX Support Tool is now installed.

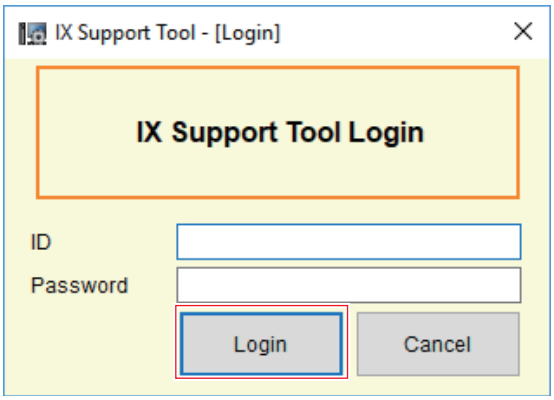
3. Login and registration of the station

1. Double-click the "AIPHONE IX SupportTool" shortcut created on the desktop or "AIPHONE_IX_SupportTool.exe" in the folder specified during installation.
By default, it will be installed in "Local Disk(C) > Program Files > AIPHONE_IX_SupportTool."



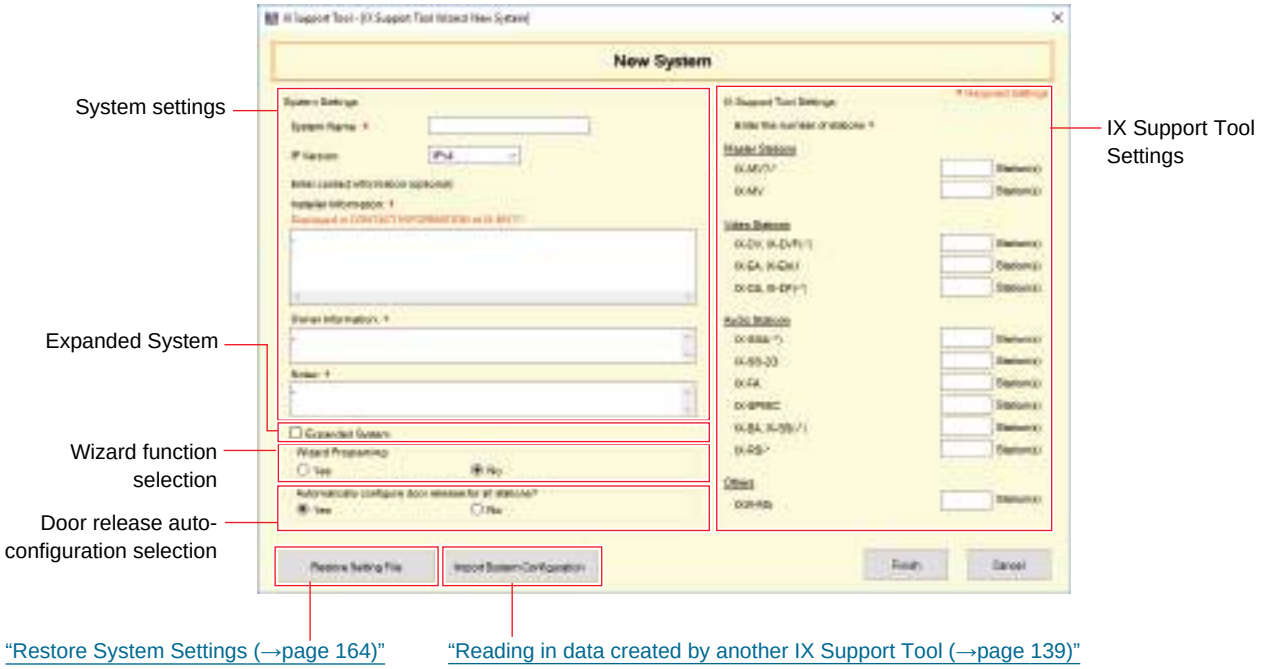
2. Enter "ID" and "Password" and click **[Login]**.

- The setting data configured during the previous login session will be shown.
- If logging into the IX Support Tool for the first time, proceed to Step 3.

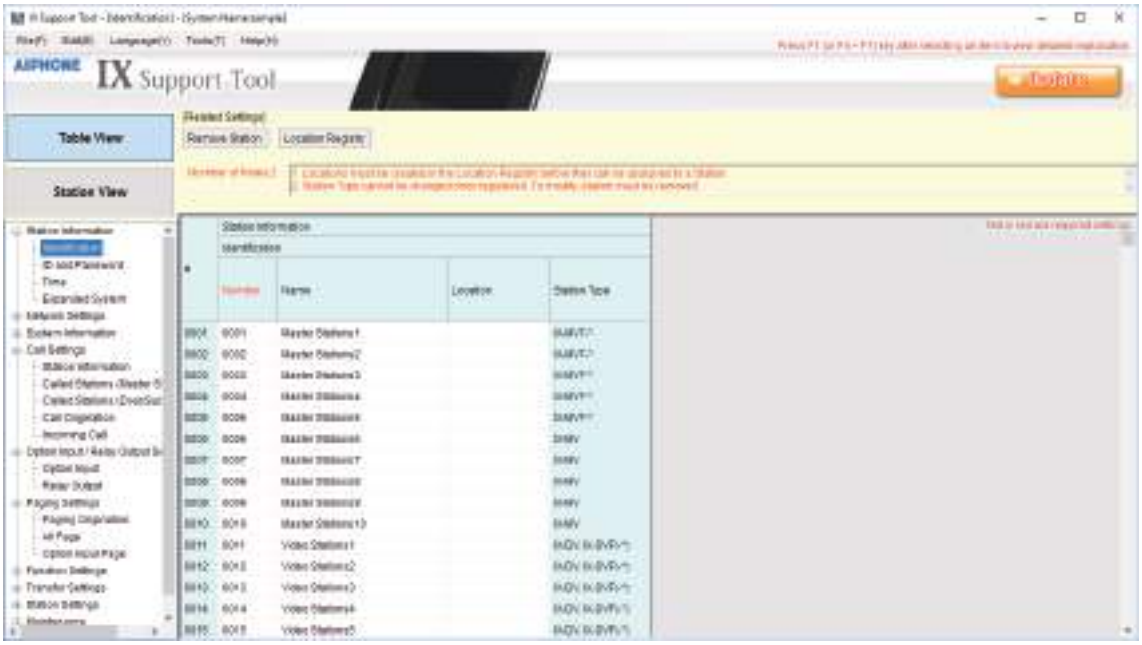


- The default ID and Password are "admin."

3. When first logging into IX Support Tool, the "New System" screen is displayed.
Refer to "Create new system/import setting data (→page 122)" and proceed with the setup.



Once "New System" configuration is complete, setting data is automatically generated and the Settings (Table View) screen is displayed.



4. How to configure

When logging into the IX Support Tool, the following setting window will be shown. Each station can be configured from this window.

- Depending on PC and OS being used, the window may be slightly different.
- After setup, refer to the Operation Manual for each station and confirm operation.

4.1 Settings window

Settings screen sample

Table View(→page 169)
Configure all the stations in the system from the Settings window.

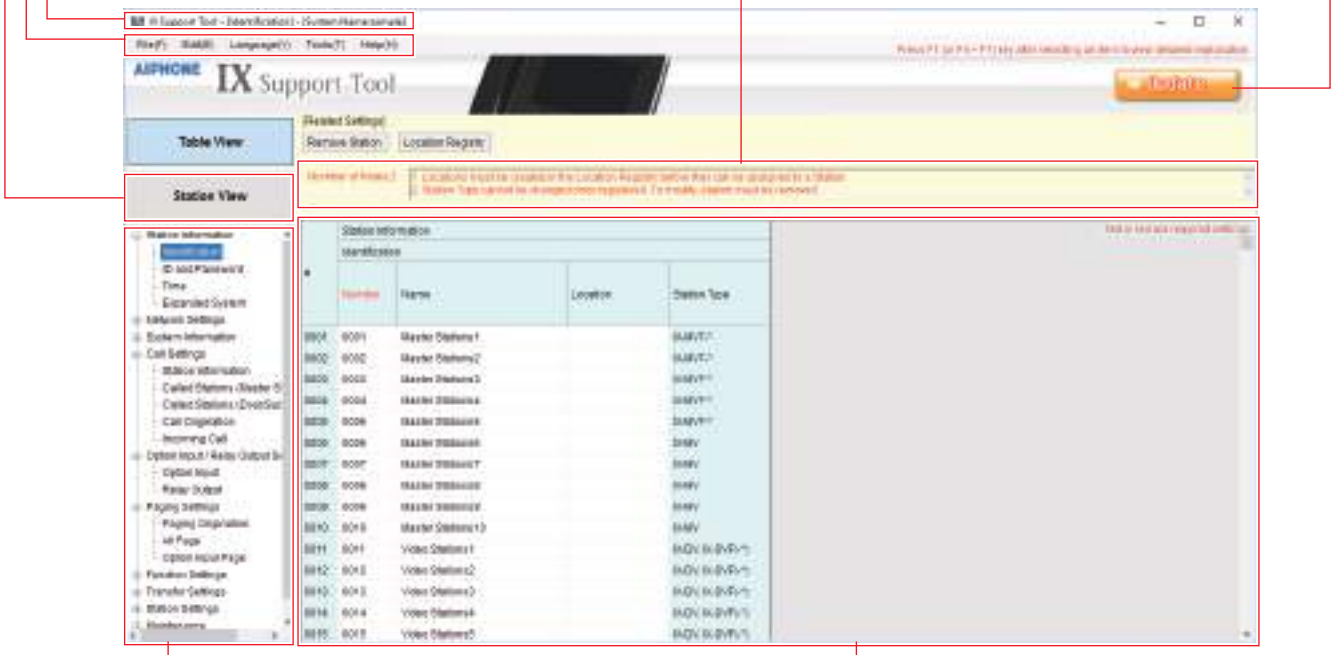
Setting switching: Click to switch to Settings (Station View).

Update: Click this button to update the station settings.

Menu bar: Allows user to create new setting data, save the settings, etc.(→page 121)

Notes: Displays notes.

Title bar: Displays the system name and title when editing settings.



Setting menu: Show all items that can be configured. Click the title to be configured to display the appropriate Settings screen.

Settings screen: The Settings screen for the currently selected title is displayed.

Station View(→page 372)

Station settings can be configured for each station in the system.

Displays station information while editing settings.

Setting switching: Click to switch to Settings (Table View).

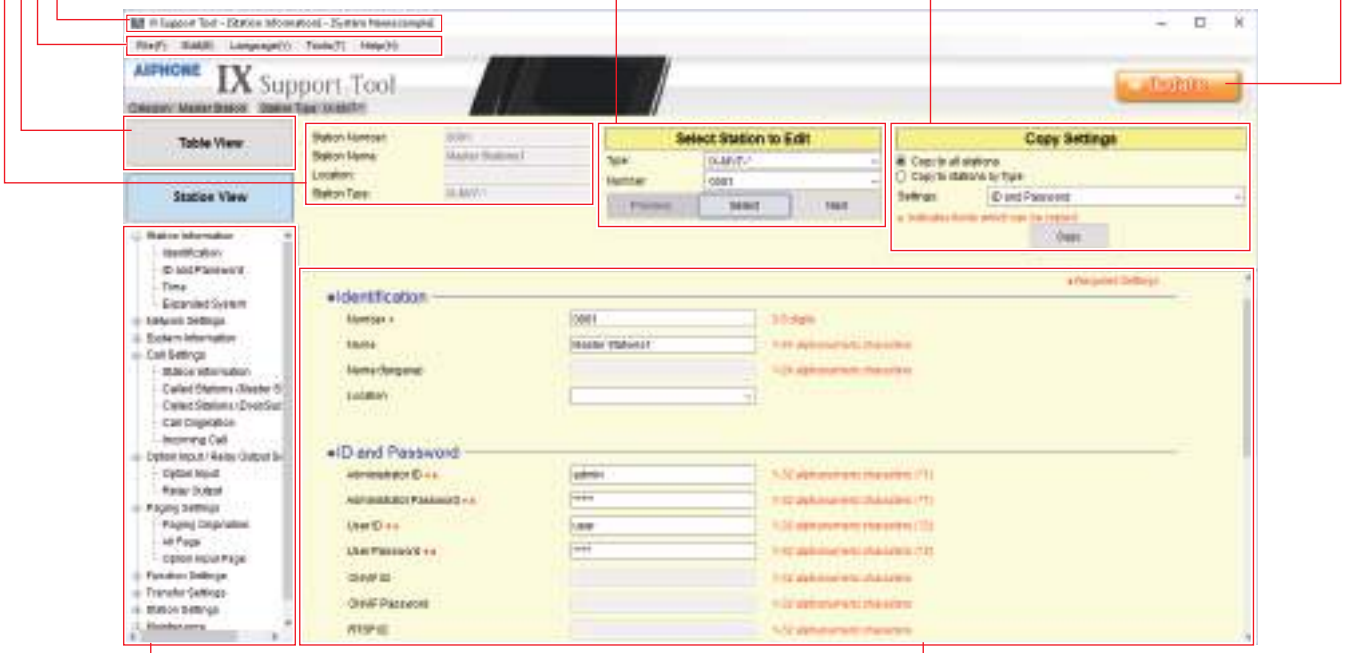
Menu bar: Allows user to create new setting data, save the settings, etc.(→page 121)

Title bar: Displays the system name and title when editing settings.

Update: Click this button to update the station settings.

Select Station to Edit: Allows user to change the station to be edited.

Copy Settings: Copies the settings currently being edited to another station.(→page 82)



Setting menu: Show all items that can be configured. Click the title to be configured to display the appropriate Settings screen.

Settings screen: The Settings screen for the currently selected title is displayed.

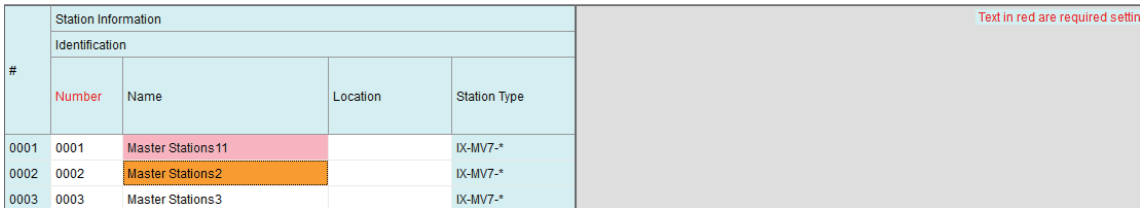
Note

- Settings which cannot be modified will be grayed out.

4.2 How to configure

1. Click the title to be configured.
- The Settings window for that particular title will be shown.

2. Enter setting values for each entry.
- The selected field will turn orange. (Settings (Table View) only)
- When changing the settings, the field will turn pink. (Settings (Table View) only)
- Some titles allow copy and paste.



Important

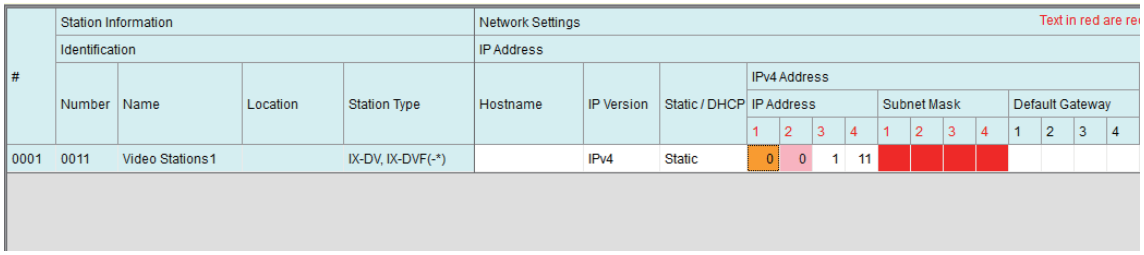
- Be sure to input the settings for entries in red. Upon use, leave the unnecessary items at their default values.

- Select an entry field and press the F1 key to display a Detailed Explanation (Settings (Table View) only).

Move to related item: This allows you to move to the Settings screen for related entries.

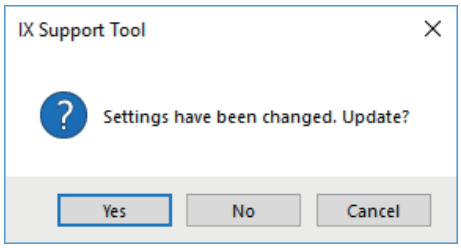
3. When you are done configuring on this screen, click **[Update]** to save the settings.

- To cancel all settings, click another title in the Setting menu.
- If there is an error when clicking **[Update]**, the error message will be shown and the settings will not be allowed to be saved.
  The field will be shown in red if there is an error. (Settings (Table View) only)



#	Station Information				Network Settings													
	Identification				IP Address													
	Number	Name	Location	Station Type	Hostname	IP Version	Static / DHCP	IPv4 Address										
								IP Address				Subnet Mask				Default Gateway			
								1	2	3	4	1	2	3	4	1	2	3	4
0001	0011	Video Stations1		IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*)		IPv4	Static	0	0	1	11								

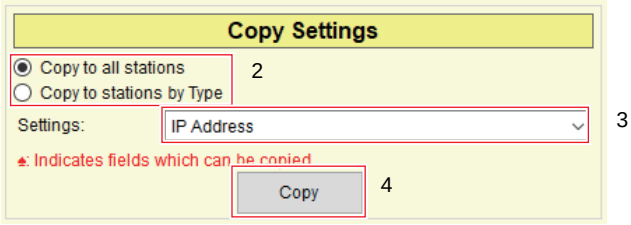
- If another title is selected without clicking **[Save]**, the system will prompt whether to save the settings. Click **[Yes]** to save the settings; click **[No]** to continue without saving.
- Click **[Cancel]** to return to the original screen.



4. Perform Steps 1 - 3 for other titles as well.

4.3 Copy settings (Settings (Station View))

Copy the settings marked with "♠" in Settings (Station View). The copied settings can be applied either to all station types or to all stations of the same type.



How to copy the settings

1. Click the title of the entry to copy and display the Settings screen.
2. Select "Copy to all stations" or "Copy to stations by Type."
3. Select the items to be copied from "Settings."
4. Click **[Copy]**.
   - The "♠" entries will be copied.

Important

- Please copy the setting items below after copying "Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 414)".
  - "Call Origination" - "Ringback Tone (except IX-MV) ♠ (→page 421)"
  - "Call Origination" - "Busy Tone (except IX-MV)♠ (→page 427)"
  - "Call Origination" - "Error Tone (Call Failed) (except IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)♠ (→page 428)"
  - "Incoming Call" - "Ringtone (→page 430)"
  - "Incoming Call" - "Call Button (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV) (→page 431)"
  - "Incoming Call" - "Option Input (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV) (→page 432)"
  - "Relay Output" - "Door Release (→page 442)"
  - "Relay Output" - "Relay Control (start) (except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) (→page 442)"
  - "Relay Output" - "Relay Control (end) (except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) (→page 443)"
  - "Option Input Page" - "Message File Name (→page 452)"
  - "Network Camera Integration" - "Event Tone (for IX-MV)♠ (→page 458)"
  - "Paging Settings" - "Paging Pretone (→page 459)"
  - "Communication Audio Messages" - "Start Communication" - "Start Communication (→page 487)"
  - "Communication Audio Messages" - "Code Received" - "Message (→page 488)"
  - "Chime" - "Weekly Schedule" - "Chime (→page 490)"
  - "Chime" - "Daily Schedule" - "Chime (→page 492)"
  - "Speed Dials / Favorites" - "Group Message Page" - "Message (→page 521)"
  - "Speed Dials / Favorites" - "All Message Page" - "Message (→page 522)"
  - "Volume / Tone" - "Communication Timeout Notification (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))♠ (→page 528)"
  - "Volume / Tone" - "Communication End Pretone (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))♠ (→page 529)"
  - "Volume / Tone" - "Call Queue Notification (for IX-MV7-*)♠ (→page 529)"
  - "Volume / Tone" - "Paging Pretone (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV) ♠ (→page 530)"
  - "Volume / Tone" - "Auto Answer Tone (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))♠ (→page 530)"
  - "Volume / Tone" - "On Hold (for IX-MV7-*)♠ (→page 531)"
  - "Volume / Tone" - "Key Received (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))♠ (→page 531)"
  - "Volume / Tone" - "Error (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))♠ (→page 532)"
  - "Communication" - "Communication Start Tone (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))♠ (→page 534)"
  - "Monitor" - "Monitored Notification (except IX-MV7-* and IX-MV) ♠ (→page 536)"

5. System settings list

The following items can be configured using IX Support Tool.
The symbols indicate the following:
♦: Be sure to input the settings. Upon use, leave the unnecessary items at their default values.
♠: The setting item information can be copied.

- The following list is the summary of IX Support Tool. The contents, how they are displayed, and the order of entries may vary from the actual ones.
- Download and back up the setting file (Table View: (→page 369), Station View: (→page 547)) in case after-sales service is required, and store it in a safe place where it will not be lost.
  If a backup has not been performed, it may not be possible to recover the data during after-sales service.

■ Table View

Setting items				Reference pages
Station Information				
Identification	-	-	Number♦	170
			Name	171
			Location (except IXW-MA)	171
	Add Station	-	-	172
	Remove Station	-	-	173
	Register location (except IXW-MA)	-	-	174
ID and Password	-	-	Administrator ID♦	175
			Administrator Password♦	175
			User ID♦	175
			User Password♦	175
			ONVIF ID (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*)) ♦	176
			ONVIF Password (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*)) ♦	176
			RTSP ID(for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*), IX-SS-2G and IX-RS-*) ♦	176
			RTSP Password (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*), IX-SS-2G and IX-RS-*) ♦	176
Time	Time Zone	-	Select time zone	177
	Daylight Savings Time	-	Enable automatic daylight savings time	177
	Manual Date / Time Setup	-	-	178
Expanded System	-	-	Expanded System	179

Setting items				Reference pages
Network Settings				
IP Address	-	-	Hostname (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))	180
			IP Version	180
			Static / DHCP	181
	IPv4 Address	-	IP Address♦	182
			Subnet Mask♦	182
			Default Gateway	182
	IPv6 Address	-	IP Address♦	183
			Default Gateway	183
	Batch IP Address Configuration	-	-	183
DNS	Primary Server	-	IPv4	185
			IPv6	185
	Secondary Server	-	IPv4	185
			IPv6	185
SIP (except IXW-MA)	SIP Connections	-	SIP Signaling Port♦	186
			User Agent (except IX-MV)	186
	SIP Server (except IX-MV)	Primary Server	ID	186
			Password	187
			IPv4 Address	187
			IPv6 Address	187
			Port♦	187
		Secondary Server	ID	187
			Password	187
			IPv4 Address	187
			IPv6 Address	188
			Port♦	188
		Tertiary Server	ID	188
			Password	188
			IPv4 Address	188
			IPv6 Address	188
			Port♦	188
	Miscellaneous	-	Register Transmission Interval [sec] (except IX-MV)♦	189
			DTMF digit interval timeout [sec] (except IX-MV)♦	189
			Call health check timer [sec]♦	189

Setting items				Reference pages
Multicast Address (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*))	-	-	IPv4	190
			IPv6	190
	Batch Multicast Address Configuration	-	-	191
Video (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*))	Video Encoder 1	-	Video Codec (for IX-DA and IX-DF(-*))	192
			Resolution (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*))	192
			Frame Rate [fps] (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*))	193
			Select Profile [H.264 / AVC] (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*))	193
			I-picture interval [H.264/AVC] (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*)) ♦	193
			Bit rate [kbps] [H.264 / AVC] (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*))	193
			Select Quality [Motion-JPEG] (for IX-DA and IX-DF(-*))	193
			RTP Start Port♦	193
			RTP End Port♦	194
	Video Encoder 2	-	Second Video Encoder (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*))	195
			Video Codec (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*))	195
			Resolution (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*))	195
			Frame Rate [fps] (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*))	195
			Select Profile [H.264 / AVC] (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*))	196

Setting items				Reference pages
			I-picture interval [H.264/ AVC] (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*)) ♦	196
			Bit rate [kbps] [H.264 / AVC] (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*))	196
			Select Quality [Motion-JPEG] (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*))	196
			RTP Start Port♦	196
			RTP End Port♦	196
	Master Station Video Setting (for IX-MV7-*)	-	Video Streaming	197
			Frame Rate [fps]	197
			Select Profile	197
			I-picture interval♦	197
			Bit rate [kbps]	197
	Using a 3rd party product to monitor video/audio from IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*)	-	-	199
Audio (except IXW-MA)	-	-	Audio Codec	200
			Audio RTP Transmission Interval [msec]	201
			RTP Idle Detection Time [sec]♦	202
			Audio 1 RTP Start Port♦	202
			Audio 1 RTP End Port♦	202
			Audio 2 RTP Start Port♦	202
			Audio 2 RTP End Port♦	202
	Audio Buffer	-	Packets Buffered at Audio Start	202
			Maximum Packets Buffered	203
Packet Priority	-	-	TOS Value (Audio) (except IXW-MA) ♦	204
			TOS Value (Video) (for IX-MV7-*, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*)) ♦	204
			TOS Value (SIP) (except IXW-MA) ♦	204
			VLAN Setting	204
			VLAN ID♦	205
			VLAN Priority	205

Setting items				Reference pages
NTP	Enable NTP	-	-	206
	Synchronization Interval [hour]♦	-	-	206
	Primary Server	-	IPv4 Address	206
			IPv6 Address	207
			Port♦	207
	Secondary Server	-	IPv4 Address	207
			IPv6 Address	207
			Port♦	207
System Information				
Location Registry (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)	-	-	-	208
Address Book (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)	Station List	VoIP Phone Registration	-	211
	Open Network Camera List	Network Camera Registry	Camera Name♦	214
			Hostname	214
			IP Address (IPv4)	214
			IP Address (IPv6)	214
			ID♦	214
			Password♦	214
Group (for Master) (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)	Configuring a Group	-	-	218
Custom Sound Registry(except IXW-MA)	-	-	-	221
Call Settings				
Station Information (for IX-RS-*, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*) and IX-SS-2G)	-	-	Call Button Function	224
Called Stations (Master Stations) (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)	-	-	-	224
Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IXW-MA)	VoIP Phone Registration	-	-	227

Setting items				Reference pages
Call Origination (except IXW-MA)	Call Origination Advanced Settings	-	Call Method (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))	228
			Ringback Tone (except IX-MV)	229
			Call Timeout (except **[Call Button]** - IX-MV) ♦	229
			Ringback Tone Count [time(s)] (except **[Call Button]** IX-MV)	230
			Call Destination (**[Option Input 1 - 4]** - for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)	230
			Standard Mode Settings (except IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)	230
			Destination Dwell 1 - 8 (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))	230
			Destination Dwell Time (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) ♦	231
		Weekly Schedule (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))	Start Time	232
			End Time	232
			Call Destination	232
			Priority	233
		Daily Schedule (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))	Start Time	234
			End Time	234
			Call Destination	234
			Priority	235
	Tone Settings	-	Busy Tone (except IX-MV)	235
			Error Tone (Call Failed) (except IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)	236
	Call Restart Function (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))	-	Call Restart Function	236

Setting items				Reference pages
Incoming Call (except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA, IX-SS(-*) and IXW-MA)	Call Answer Settings	-	Auto Answer	237
	Ringtone	-	Ringtone (except IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)	238
			Ringback Tone Count [time(s)] (except IX-MV7-*)	238
			Call Button (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)	239
			Option Input (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)	239
			Call Button Ringtone Count [time(s)] (for IX-MV7-*)	240
			Option Input Ringtone Count [time(s)] (for IX-MV7-*)	240
	VoIP Phone (except IX-MV)	-	VoIP Phone Call Priority	240
Option Input/Relay Output Settings				
Option Input	Option Input Advanced Settings	Name (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA, IX-SS(-*) and IXW-MA)	-	241
		Function	-	242
		Type	-	242
		Detection Time	Detection Time Range	242
			Detection Time♦	242
		API (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))	API 1	243
			API 2	243
Relay Output	Relay Output Advanced Settings	Name (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA, IX-SS(-*) and IXW-MA)	-	244
		Function	-	246
		Option Relay Control(except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))	-	246
		Output Time	Output Time Range	247
			Output Time♦	247
		Door Release Authorization (except IXW-MA)	-	247

Setting items				Reference pages
		Sound Settings (except IX-MV and IXW-MA)	Door Release	248
			Relay Control (start) (except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))	248
			Relay Control (end) (except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))	249
		Weekly Schedule (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))	Start Time	250
			End Time	250
		Daily Schedule (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))	Start Time	251
			End Time	252
	Authentication Key	-	Option Relay Control Authentication Key (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))	252
Paging Settings				
Paging Origination (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)	-	-	Paging Timeout [sec]♦	253
			Paging Wait Timer [sec] (for IX-MV7-*) ♦	253
			Urgent Page Response (for IX-MV7-*)	254
			Lock Paging (for IX-MV7-*)	254
All Page (for IX-MV-* and IX-MV)	-	-	-	255
Option Input Page (for IX-MV7-*)	-	-	Destination	257
			Group Number	257
			Priority	257
			Message File Name	258
			Play Count [time(s)]	258

Setting items				Reference pages
Function Settings				
Door Release (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)	Door Release Assignment	-	Contact Assignment	259
			Authentication Key	260
Network Camera Integration (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)	Profile Setting	-	Profile	262
	Event Registration	-	Event	262
			Function (for IX-MV7-*)	262
			Event Tone (for IX-MV7-*)	263
			ID (for IX-MV7-*)	263
			Password (for IX-MV7-*)	263
			Call Origination (for IX-MV7-*)	264
			Call Destination (for IX-MV7-*)	264
			Priority (for IX-MV7-*)	264
			Event Tone (for IX-MV)	264
			Play count of Event Tone	264
Paging Settings (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IXW-MA)	Paging Pretone Setting	-	Paging Pretone	267
Bathroom Call (for IXW-MA)	-	-	-	268
Email	Server Settings	-	SMTP Server	269
			SMTP Port♦	269
			SMTP Encryption	269
	Authentication Settings	-	SMTP Authentication	270
			Mode	270
			ID	270
			Password	270
	Email Addresses	-	Destination 1	270
			Destination 2	270
			Destination 3	271
			Source Address	271

Setting items				Reference pages
	Email Event Trigger	-	Outgoing Normal Call (except IXW-MA)	271
			Incoming Normal Call (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA, IX-SS(-*) and IXW-MA)	271
			Outgoing Priority Call (except IXW-MA)	271
			Incoming Priority Call (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA, IX-SS(-*) and IXW-MA)	271
			Outgoing Urgent Call (except IXW-MA)	271
			Incoming Urgent Call (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA, IX-SS(-*) and IXW-MA)	272
			Door Release Activated (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-RS-*)	272
			Call Failed (except IXW-MA)	272
			Latch Reset (for IX-RS-*, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*) and IX-SS-2G)	272
			Error	272
			Station Restarted	272
			SD Card Error (for IX-MV7-*, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))	272
			Recording Memory Full (for IX-MV7-*, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))	273
			Line Supervision (Passed) (for IX-MV7-*)	273
			Line Supervision (Failed) (for IX-MV7-*)	273
			Device Check (Passed) (for IX-MV7-*)	273
			Device Check (Failed) (for IX-MV7-*)	273
			Subject	273
	Periodic Log Transmission	-	Periodic Log Transmission	275
			Periodic Log Transmit Time	275
			Periodic Log Transmit Interval	275
			Periodic Log Transmission Subject	275

Setting items				Reference pages
	Send Test Email (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))	-	-	276
	Additional Settings (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*))	-	Attach Image	277
			Image Filename	277
CGI Integration	-	-	CGI Functionality	278
SIF Integration	SIF Functionality	-	-	279
	SIP URI Format (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))	-	-	279
	SIF Settings (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))	-	Program Type	280
			IPv4	280
			IPv6	280
			Destination Port	280
			SSL	280
			Connection	281
	Transmission Trigger (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))	-	Begin Outgoing Call (except IXW-MA)	282
			Begin Communication (Source) (except IXW-MA)	282
			Door Release Indication (for IX-MV7-* and IX-RS-*)	282
			End Communication (except IXW-MA)	282
			Change contact	282
			Unit error	283
			Begin broadcast (for IX-MV7-*)	283
			End broadcast (for IX-MV7-*)	283
			Begin Transfer (for IX-MV7-*)	283
			End Transfer (for IX-MV7-*)	283
			Periodical Transmission	283
			Initialization Notice	283
			End Outgoing Call (except IXW-MA)	284
			Begin Incoming Call (except IXW-MA)	284

Setting items				Reference pages
			End Incoming Call (except IXW-MA)	284
			Latch Reset (except IX-MV7-* and IXW-MA)	284
			Change Call Destination (except IXW-MA)	284
			Call Failure (except IXW-MA)	284
			Begin Incoming Transfer Call (for IX-MV7-*)	284
			Begin On Hold (for IX-MV7-*)	285
			End On Hold (for IX-MV7-*)	285
			Begin Incoming Page (except IXW-MA)	285
			End Incoming Page (except IXW-MA)	285
			Paging Failure (for IX-MV7-*)	285
			Begin Monitoring (for IX-MV7-*)	285
			End Monitoring (for IX-MV7-*)	285
			Monitoring Failure (for IX-MV7-*)	286
			Begin Monitored (except IX-MV7-* and IXW-MA)	286
			End Monitored (except IX-MV7-* and IXW-MA)	286
			Begin Communication (Destination) (except IXW-MA)	286
			Begin Privacy (for IX-MV7-*)	286
			End Privacy (for IX-MV7-*)	286
			Keypad Input (for IX-MV7-*)	286
			Speed Dial Input (for IX-MV7-*)	287
			Begin Record (for IX-MV7-*, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))	287
			End Record (for IX-MV7-*, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))	287
			Recording Memory Full (for IX-MV7-*, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))	287
			Passed Line Supervision (for IX-MV7-*)	287

Setting items				Reference pages
			Failed Line Supervision (for IX-MV7-*)	287
			Passed Device Check (for IX-MV7-*)	288
			Failed Device Check (for IX-MV7-*)	288
			SD Card Error (for IX-MV7-*, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))	288
			SIP Registration Failure (except IXW-MA)	288
			Network Camera Event (for IX-MV7-*)	288
	Periodical Transmission (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))	Periodical Transmission Interval	Range	290
			Interval♦	290
	Upload SIF File	-	-	291
	Download SIF File	-	-	293
Record (for IX-MV7-*, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))	Record Mode (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))	-	-	296
	Record Event	-	Incoming Call (for IX-MV7-*)	296
			Communication (Master) (for IX-MV7-*)	296
			Monitor (for IX-MV7-*)	296
			Outgoing Call (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))	296
			Communication (Door) (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))	296
			Monitored (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))	297
			Schedule (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))	297
	Recorded Device (for IX-MV7-*)	-	-	297
	Prevent Overwrite	-	-	297
	Video Recording File Length	-	-	298
	Event Recording Timer (for IX-MV7-*)	-	-	298
	Manual Recording (for IX-MV7-*)	-	-	298
	Audio Recording (for IX-MV7-*, IX-DV and IX-DVF(-*))	-	-	298

Setting items				Reference pages
	Weekly Schedule (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))	-	Start Time	299
			End Time	299
Communication Audio Messages (for IX-RS-*, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*) and IX-SS-2G)	Start Communication	-	Message	301
	Code Received	-	Code	302
			Message	302
Chime (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA, IX-SS(-*) and IXW-MA)	Weekly Schedule	-	Start Time	303
			Chime	304
	Daily Schedule	-	Start Time	306
			Chime	306
CSR	-	-	-	307
SSL Certificate	-	-	-	310
IEEE 802.1X (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))	-	-	IEEE 802.1X	312
			EAP	312
			EAP User Name	313
			EAP Password	313
	How to upload/delete the IEEE802.1X Certificate to each station	-	-	314
Display Mode (for IX-MV7-*)	Master UI Mode	-	-	316
	Standard Mode	-	Home Screen	317
	Receptionist Mode	Color Scheme	-	319
		Screen Layout	-	320
		Company Information	Name	322
			Text Size♦	322
			Bold	322
			Text Color	322
		Greeting Information	Greeting	322
			Text Size♦	322
			Bold	322
			Text Color	323
		Images	Company Image	323
			Greeting Image	323
			Receptionist Image	324

Setting items				Reference pages
		Button Function	Button 1	324
			Button 2	324
			Button 3	324
			Button 4	325
			Button Name for Group Call	325
			Button Name for Select By Name	325
			Button Name for Select By List	325
			Button Name for Enter Number	325
		Group Call Destination	-	325
		Reject Incoming Call	-	325
Bathroom Link	-	-	-	326
Transfer Settings				
Absent Transfer (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)	-	-	Absent Transfer	328
			Transfer Destination List	328
			Re-Transfer Destination (for IX-MV7-*)	329
Delay Transfer (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)	-	-	Delay Transfer	330
			Delay Time [sec]♦	330
			Transfer Destination List	330
			Re-Transfer Destination (for IX-MV7-*)	331
Schedule Transfer (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)	-	-	Schedule Transfer	332
	Weekly Schedule	-	Transfer Destination List	333
			Re-Transfer Destination (for IX-MV7-*)	333
			Start Time	333
			End Time	333
	Daily Schedule (for IX-MV7-*)	-	Transfer Destination List	335
			Re-Transfer Destination	336
			Start Time	336
			End Time	336
Lock Transfer (for IX-MV7-*)	-	-	-	337

Setting items				Reference pages
Station Settings				
Speed Dials / Favorites (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)	Advanced Speed Dial Button Settings	Speed Dial Name (for IX-MV7-*)	-	338
		Function	-	339
		Individual Call	Number	339
			Priority	339
		Group Call	Group Number	339
			Priority	340
		Group Page	Group Number	340
			Priority	340
		All Page	Priority	340
		Group Message Page (for IX-MV7-*)	Group Number	340
			Message	341
			Priority	341
			Play Count [time(s)]	341
		All Message Page (for IX-MV7-*)	Message	342
			Priority	342
			Play Count [time(s)]	342
		Monitor (for IX-MV7-*)	Number	342
		Network Camera Monitor (for IX-MV7-*)	Network Camera	343
		Option Relay Control (for IX-MV7-*)	Total	343
			Output Time Range	343
			Output Time♦	344
			TLS	344
			Option Relay Control Key	344
		Lock (for IX-MV7-*)	-	344
Privacy (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)	-	-	Privacy	345

Setting items				Reference pages
Volume / Tone (except IXW-MA)	Volume	-	Handset Transmit (for IX-MV7-*, IX-RS-* and IX-MV)	346
			Handset Receive (for IX-MV7-*, IX-RS-* and IX-MV)	346
			Hands-free Transmit (for IX-MV7-*, IX-RS-* and IX-MV)	346
			Hands-free Receive (for IX-MV7-*, IX-RS-* and IX-MV)	347
			Headset Jack Transmit (for IX-MV7-*)	347
			Headset Jack Receive (for IX-MV7-*)	347
			Transmit (except IX-MV7-*, IX-RS-* and IX-MV)	347
			Receive (except IX-MV7-*, IX-RS-* and IX-MV)	347
			External Input	347
			External Output (for IX-RS-*)	347
			VoIP Phone Volume Adjustment (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))	347
			Ringtone	348
			Paging (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))	348
			Button Feedback (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)	348
	Tone	-	Communication Timeout Notification (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))	349
			Communication End Pretone (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))	349
			Call Queue Notification (for IX-MV7-*)	350
			Paging Pretone (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)	350
			Auto Answer Tone (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))	351
			On Hold (for IX-MV7-*)	351
			Key Received (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))	352

Setting items				Reference pages
			Error (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))	352
	Mic Select	-	-	352
	Headset Specification (for IX-MV7-*)	-	-	353
	Audio Output (for Master) (for IX-MV7-*)	-	-	353
	Audio Output (for Door) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-SS-2G and IX-MV)	-	-	353
Communication (except IXW-MA)	-	-	Talk Timeout [sec]♦	354
			Communication Start Tone (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))	355
			Force Touch-to-Talk (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)	355
Monitor (except IXW-MA, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))	Monitor Timeout [sec] (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV) ♦	-	-	356
	Scan Monitor (for IX-MV7-*)	-	Type	357
			Number	357
			Camera Settings	357
			Open Camera List	357
	Prevent Being Monitored (except IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)	-	-	357
	Monitored Notification Tone (except IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)	-	-	358
	Monitored LED Notification (except IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)	-	-	358
Master Station Display (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)	-	-	Brightness	359
			Primary Video Source (for IX-MV7-*)	359
			Aspect Ratio (for IX-MV7-*)	359
			Time Format (for IX-MV)	359
			Standby LED State	360
			Keypad (for IX-MV7-*)	360

Setting items				Reference pages
Camera (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*))	Adjustment	-	Backlight Compensation	361
			Low Light Sensitivity	361
	Color Settings (for IX-DA and IX-DF(-*))	-	Brightness♦	362
			Contrast♦	362
			Color♦	362
	White LED	-	Call / Communication	362
			Monitored	362
Door Release Assignment (for IX-RS-*)	-	-	Contact Assignment	363
			Authentication Key	363
			Door Release by IX-RS	364
Line Supervision (for IX-MV7-*)	Line Supervision Interval	-	Test Interval	365
			Weekly	365
			Line Supervision Schedule	365
	Device Check Interval	-	Test Interval	366
			Weekly	366
			Device Check Schedule	366
Maintenance				
Firmware Update	-	-	-	367
Initialization	-	-	-	368
Settings File Backup	-	-	-	369
syslog (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))	-	-	IPv4 Address	371
			IPv6 Address	371
			Port♦	371

■ Station View

Setting items				Reference pages
Station Information				
Identification	-	-	Number♦	373
			Name	373
			Location (except IXW-MA)	373
ID and Password	-	-	Administrator ID♦♠	374
			Administrator Password♦♠	374
			User ID♦♠	374
			User Password♦♠	374
			ONVIF ID (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*)) ♦♠	374
			ONVIF Password (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*)) ♦♠	375
			RTSP ID (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*), IX-SS-2G and IX-RS-*) ♦♠	375
			RTSP Password (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*), IX-SS-2G and IX-RS-*) ♦♠	375
Time	Time Zone	-	Select time zone♠	376
	Daylight Savings Time	-	Enable automatic daylight savings time♠	376
	Date and Time	-	-	376
Expanded System	-	-	-	378
Network Settings				
IP Address	-	-	Hostname (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))	379
			Static / DHCP♠	379
	IPv4 Address	-	IP Address♦	380
			Subnet Mask♦♠	380
			Default Gateway♠	380
	IPv6 Address	-	IP Address♦	380
			Default Gateway♠	381
DNS	Primary Server♠	-	IPv4	382
			IPv6	382
	Secondary Server♠	-	IPv4	382
			IPv6	382

Setting items				Reference pages
SIP (except IXW-MA)	SIP Connections	-	SIP Signaling Port♦♠	383
			User Agent (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))	383
	SIP Server (except IX-MV and IXW-MA)	Primary Server	ID♠	384
			Password♠	384
			IPv4 Address♠	384
			IPv6 Address♠	384
			Port♦♠	384
		Secondary Server	ID♠	384
			Password♠	384
			IPv4 Address♠	385
			IPv6 Address♠	385
			Port♦♠	385
		Tertiary Server	ID♠	385
			Password♠	385
			IPv4 Address♠	385
			IPv6 Address♠	385
			Port♦♠	386
	Miscellaneous	-	Register Transmission Interval [sec] (except IX-MV)♦♠	386
			DTMF digit interval timeout [sec] (except IX-MV)♦♠	386
			Call health check timer♦♠	386
Multicast Address (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*))	-	-	For Call / Paging (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)	387
			For Call (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*))	387
Video (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*))	Video Encoder 1	-	Video Codec (for IX-DA and IX-DF(-*)) ♠	388
			Resolution (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*)) ♠	389
			Frame Rate [fps] (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*)) ♠	389

Setting items				Reference pages
			Select Profile [H.264 / AVC] (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*))	389
			I-picture interval [H.264/ AVC] (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*)) ♦	389
			Bit rate [kbps] [H.264 / AVC] (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*)) ♠	389
			Select Quality [Motion-JPEG] (for IX-DA and IX-DF(-*)) ♠	390
			RTP Start Port♦	390
			RTP End Port♦	390
	Video Encoder 2	-	Second Video Encoder (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*)) ♠	391
			Video Codec (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*)) ♠	391
			Resolution (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*)) ♠	391
			Frame Rate [fps] (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*)) ♠	391
			Select Profile [H.264 / AVC] (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*))	392
			I-picture interval [H.264/ AVC] (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*)) ♦	392
			Bit rate [kbps] [H.264 / AVC] (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*)) ♠	392
			Select Quality [Motion-JPEG] (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*)) ♠	392
			RTP Start Port♦	392
			RTP End Port♦	392
	Master Station Video Setting (for IX-MV7-*)	-	Video Streaming	393
			Frame Rate [fps]♠	393
			Select Profile	393
			I-picture interval♦	393
			Bit Rate [kbps]♠	393
	Using a 3rd party product to monitor video/audio from IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA, IX-DF(-*)	-	-	394

Setting items				Reference pages
Audio (except IXW-MA)	-	-	Audio Codec♠	396
			Audio RTP Transmission Interval [msec]♠	397
			RTP Idle Detection Time [sec]♦♠	398
			Audio 1 RTP Start Port♦	398
			Audio 1 RTP End Port♦	398
			Audio 2 RTP Start Port♦	398
			Audio 2 RTP End Port♦	398
	Audio Buffer	-	Packets Buffered at Audio Start♠	399
			Maximum Packets Buffered♠	399
Packet Priority	-	-	TOS Value (Audio) (except IXW-MA) ♦♠	400
			TOS Value (Video) (for IX-MV7-*, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*)) ♦♠	400
			TOS Value (SIP) (except IXW-MA) ♦♠	400
			VLAN Setting♠	400
			VLAN ID♦♠	401
			VLAN Priority♠	401
NTP	Enable NTP♠	-	-	402
	Synchronization Interval [hour]♦♠	-	-	402
	Primary Server	Address♠	IPv4	402
			IPv6	403
		Port♦♠	-	403
	Secondary Server	Address♠	IPv4	403
			IPv6	403
		Port♦ ♠	-	403
System Information				
Location Registry (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)	-	-	-	404
Address Book (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)	Station List	-	-	404
		VoIP Phone Registration	-	406
	Network Camera List	-	Camera Name♦	407
			Hostname	408
			IP Address (IPv4)	408
			IP Address (IPv6)	408
			ID♦	408
			Password♦	408

Setting items				Reference pages
			PTZ Operation	408
			Audio Monitoring	409
		Network Camera Registry	-	410
Group (for Master) (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)	-	-	-	412
Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA)	-	-	-	414
Call Settings				
Station Information (for IX-RS-*, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*) and IX-SS-2G)	-	-	Call Button Function	416
Called Stations (Master Stations) (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)	-	-	-	416
Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IXW-MA)	-	-	Number	418
			Protocol (except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))	418
	VoIP Phone Registration	-	-	419
Call Origination (except IXW-MA)	Call Origination Advanced Settings	-	Call Method (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))	420
			Ringback Tone (except IX-MV) ♠	421
			Call Timeout (except "Call Button" - IX-MV) ♦♠	421
			Ringback Tone Count [time(s)] (except "Call Button" IX-MV) ♠	422
			Call Destination ("Option Input 1 - 4" - for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)	422
			Standard Mode Settings (except IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)	422
			Destination by Time Delay Settings (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))	422
			Destination Dwell Time[sec] (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) ♦	423

Setting items				Reference pages
		Schedule Settings (Weekly Schedule) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))	Start Time	424
			End Time	424
			Call Destination	424
			Priority	424
		Schedule Settings (Daily Schedule) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))	Start Time	425
			End Time	425
			Call Destination	426
			Priority	426
	Tone Settings	-	Busy Tone (except IX-MV) ♠	427
			Error Tone (Call Failed) (except IX-MV7-* and IX-MV) ♠	428
	Call Restart Function	-	Call Restart Function (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))	428
Incoming Call (except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA, IX-SS(-*) and IXW-MA)	Call Answer Settings	-	Auto Answer♠	429
	Ringtone	-	Ringtone (except IX-MV7-* and IX-MV) ♠	430
			Ringback Tone Count [time(s)] (except IX-MV7-*) ♠	431
			Call Button (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)	431
			Option Input (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)	432
			Call Button Ringtone Count [time(s)] (for IX-MV7-*) ♠	432
			Option Input Ringtone Count [time(s)] (for IX-MV7-*) ♠	432
	VoIP Phone (except IX-MV)	-	VoIP Phone Call Priority	433
Option Input/Relay Output Settings				
Option Input	Option Input Advanced Settings	Name (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA, IX-SS(-*) and IXW-MA)	-	434
		Function	-	435
		Type	-	435

Setting items				Reference pages
		Detection Time	Detection Time Range	435
			Detection Time♦	435
		API (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))	API 1	436
			API 2	436
Relay Output	Relay Output Advanced Settings	Name (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA, IX-SS(-*) and IXW-MA)	-	438
		Function	-	438
			Number	439
		Option Relay Control (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))	-	439
		Output Time Range	-	440
			Output Time [msec / sec]♦	440
		Door Release Authorization (except IXW-MA)	-	440
		Sound Settings (except IX-MV and IXW-MA)	Door Release	442
			Relay Control (start) (except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))	442
			Relay Control (end) (except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))	443
		Schedule Settings (Weekly Schedule) (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))	Start Time	444
			End Time	444
		Schedule Settings (Daily Schedule) (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))	Start Time	445
			End Time	445
	Option Relay Control Authentication Key (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))	-	-	446

Setting items				Reference pages
Paging Settings				
Paging Origination (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)	-	-	Paging Timeout [sec]♦ ♠	447
			Paging Wait Timer [sec] (for IX-MV7-*) ♦ ♠	447
			Urgent Page Response (for IX-MV7-*)	447
			Lock Paging (for IX-MV7-*)	448
All Page (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)	-	-	-	449
Option Input Page (for IX-MV7-*)	-	-	Destination	451
			Group Number	451
			Priority	451
			Message File Name	452
			Play Count [time(s)]	452
Function Settings				
Door Release (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)	Door Release Assignment	-	Contact Assignment	453
			Authentication Key	453
Network Camera Integration (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)	Profile Setting	-	Profile	454
	Event Registration	-	Event	456
			Function (for IX-MV7-*)	456
			Event Tone (for IX-MV7-*)	457
			ID (for IX-MV7-*)	457
			Password (for IX-MV7-*)	457
			Call Origination (for IX-MV7-*)	457
			Call Destination (for IX-MV7-*)	458
			Priority (for IX-MV7-*)	458
			Event Tone (for IX-MV) ♠	458
			Play count of Event Tone♠	458
Paging Settings (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IXW-MA)	Paging Pretone Setting	-	Paging Pretone	459
Bathroom Call (for IXW-MA)	-	-	-	460
Email	Server Settings	-	SMTP Server♠	461
			SMTP Port♦♠	461
			SMTP Encryption♠	461

Setting items				Reference pages
	Authentication Settings	-	SMTP Authentication♠	462
			Mode♠	462
			ID♠	462
			Password♠	462
	Email Addresses	-	Destination 1♠	463
			Destination 2♠	463
			Destination 3♠	463
			Source Address♠	463
	Email Event Trigger	-	Outgoing Normal Call (except IXW-MA)	464
			Incoming Normal Call (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA, IX-SS(-*) and IXW-MA)	464
			Outgoing Priority Call (except IXW-MA)	465
			Incoming Priority Call (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA, IX-SS(-*) and IXW-MA)	465
			Outgoing Urgent Call (except IXW-MA)	465
			Incoming Urgent Call (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA, IX-SS(-*) and IXW-MA)	465
			Door Release Activated (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-RS-*)	465
			Call Failed (except IXW-MA)	465
			Latch Reset (for IX-RS-*, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*) and IX-SS-2G)	465
			Error	466
			Station Restarted	466
			SD Card Error (for IX-MV7-*, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))	466
			Recording Memory Full (for IX-MV7-*, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))	466
			Line Supervision (Passed) (for IX-MV7-*)	466
			Line Supervision (Failed) (for IX-MV7-*)	466
			Device Check (Passed) (for IX-MV7-*)	467

Setting items				Reference pages
			Device Check (Failed) (for IX-MV7-*)	467
			Subject♠	467
	Periodic Log Transmission(except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))	-	Periodic Log Transmission	467
			Periodic Log Transmit Time	467
			Periodic Log Transmit Interval	468
			Periodic Log Transmission Subject	468
	Send Test Email (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))	-	-	469
	Additional Settings (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*))	-	Attach Image♠	470
			Image Filename♠	470
CGI Integration	-	-	CGI Functionality	471
SIF Integration	SIF Functionality	-	-	472
	SIP URI Format (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) ♠	-	-	472
	SIF Settings (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))	-	Program Type♠	473
			IPv4♠	473
			IPv6♠	473
			Destination Port♠	474
			SSL♠	474
			Connection♠	474
	Transmission Trigger (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))	-	Begin Outgoing Call (except IXW-MA)	475
			Begin Communication (Source) (except IXW-MA)	475
			Door Release Indication (for IX-MV7-* and IX-RS-*)	475
			End Communication (except IXW-MA)	475
			Change contact	475
			Unit Error	476
			Begin broadcast (for IX-MV7-*)	476
			End broadcast (for IX-MV7-*)	476

Setting items				Reference pages
			Begin Transfer (for IX-MV7-*)	476
			End Transfer (for IX-MV7-*)	476
			Periodical Transmission	476
			Initialization Notice	476
			End Outgoing Call (except IXW-MA)	477
			Begin Incoming Call (except IXW-MA)	477
			End Incoming Call (except IXW-MA)	477
			Latch Reset (except IX-MV7-* and IXW-MA)	477
			Change Call Destination (except IXW-MA)	477
			Call Failure (except IXW-MA)	477
			Begin Incoming Transfer Call (for IX-MV7-*)	477
			Begin On Hold (for IX-MV7-*)	478
			End On Hold (for IX-MV7-*)	478
			Begin Incoming Page (except IXW-MA)	478
			End Incoming Page (except IXW-MA)	478
			Paging Failure (for IX-MV7-*)	478
			Begin Monitoring (for IX-MV7-*)	478
			End Monitoring (for IX-MV7-*)	478
			Monitoring Failure (for IX-MV7-*)	479
			Begin Monitored (except IX-MV7-* and IXW-MA)	479
			End Monitored (except IX-MV7-* and IXW-MA)	479
			Begin Communication (Destination) (except IXW-MA)	479
			Begin Privacy (for IX-MV7-*)	479
			End Privacy (for IX-MV7-*)	479
			Keypad Input (for IX-MV7-*)	479
			Speed Dial Input (for IX-MV7-*)	480

Setting items				Reference pages
			Begin Record (for IX-MV7-*, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))	480
			End Record (for IX-MV7-*, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))	480
			Recording Memory Full (for IX-MV7-*, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))	480
			Passed Line Supervision (for IX-MV7-*)	480
			Failed Line Supervision (for IX-MV7-*)	480
			Passed Device Check (for IX-MV7-*)	480
			Failed Device Check (for IX-MV7-*)	481
			SD Card Error (for IX-MV7-*, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))	481
			SIP Registration Failure (except IXW-MA)	481
			Network Camera Event (for IX-MV7-*)	481
	Periodical Transmission Interval (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))	-	Periodical Transmission Interval♦	481
	SIF File Management	-	SIF Communication Settings (sif.ini)	482
			SIF Parameter Settings (sif_conf.ini)	482
Record (for IX-MV7-*, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))	-	-	Record Mode (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*)) ♠	483
			Record Event	484
			Recorded Device (for IX-MV7-*)	484
			Prevent Overwrite♠	484
			Video Recording File Length♠	484
			Event Recording Timer (for IX-MV7-*) ♠	485
			Manual Recording (for IX-MV7-*) ♠	485
			Audio Recording (for IX-MV7-*, IX-DV and IX-DVF(-*)) ♠	485

Setting items				Reference pages
	Schedule Settings (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))	Weekly Schedule	Start Time	486
			End Time	486
Communication Audio Messages (for IX-RS-*, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*) and IX-SS-2G)	Start Communication	-	Message	487
	Code Received	-	Code	488
			Message	488
Chime (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA, IX-SS(-*) and IXW-MA)	Weekly Schedule	-	Start Time	489
			Chime	490
	Daily Schedule	-	Start Time	492
			Chime	492
CSR	-	-	Country	493
			State/County/Region	493
			City/Locality	494
			Organization	494
			Organizational Unit	494
			Common Name	494
SSL Certificate	-	-	-	495
IEEE 802.1X (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))	-	-	IEEE 802.1X	496
			EAP♠	496
			EAP User Name♠	496
			EAP Password♠	496
Display Mode (for IX-MV7-*)	Master UI Mode	-	-	498
	Standard Mode	-	Home Screen	499
	Receptionist Mode	Color Scheme	-	500
		Screen Layout	-	501
		Company Information	Name	503
			Text Size♦	503
			Bold	503
			Text Color	503
		Greeting Information	Greeting	504
			Text Size♦	504
			Bold	504
			Text Color	504

Setting items				Reference pages
		Images	Company Image	505
			Greeting Image	505
			Receptionist Image	505
		Button Function	Button 1	506
			Button 2	506
			Button 3	506
			Button 4	506
			Button Name for Group Call	507
			Button Name for Select By Name	507
			Button Name for Select By List	507
			Button Name for Enter Number	507
		Group Call Destination	-	507
		Reject Incoming Call	-	507
Bathroom Link	-	-	-	508
Transfer Settings				
Absent Transfer (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)	-	-	Absent Transfer	510
			Transfer Destination List (for IX-MV7-*)	511
			Transfer Destination (for IX-MV)	511
			Re-Transfer Destination (for IX-MV7-*)	511
Delay Transfer (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)	-	-	Delay Transfer	512
			Delay Time [sec]♦	513
			Transfer Destination List (for IX-MV7-*)	513
			Transfer Destination (for IX-MV)	513
			Re-Transfer Destination (for IX-MV7-*)	513
Schedule Transfer (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)	-	-	Schedule Transfer	514
	Weekly Schedule	-	Transfer Destination	515
			Re-Transfer Destination (for IX-MV7-*)	515
			Start Time	515
			End Time	515

Setting items				Reference pages
	Daily Schedule (for IX-MV7-*)	-	Transfer Destination	516
			Re-Transfer Destination	517
			Start Time	517
			End Time	517
Lock Transfer (for IX-MV7-*)	-	-	-	517
Station Settings				
Speed Dials / Favorites (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)	Advanced Speed Dial Button Settings	Speed Dial Name (for IX-MV7-*)	-	519
		Function	Number	519
		Individual Call	Number	519
			Priority	519
		Group Call	Group Number	520
			Priority	520
		Group Page	Group Number	520
			Priority	520
		All Page	Priority	520
		Group Message Page (for IX-MV7-*)	Group Number	520
			Message	521
			Priority	521
			Play Count [time(s)]	521
		All Message Page (for IX-MV7-*)	Message	522
			Priority	522
			Play Count [time(s)]	522
		Monitor (for IX-MV7-*)	Number	522
		Network Camera Monitor (for IX-MV7-*)	Network Camera	523
		Option Relay Control (for IX-MV7-*)	Station List	523
			Output Time	523
			TLS	523
			Option Relay Control Key	524
		Lock (for IX-MV7-*)	-	524
Privacy (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)	-	-	Privacy♠	525

Setting items				Reference pages
Volume / Tone (except IXW-MA)	Volume	-	Handset Transmit (for IX-MV7-*, IX-RS-* and IX-MV)	526
			Handset Receive (for IX-MV7-*, IX-RS-* and IX-MV)	526
			Hands-free Transmit (for IX-MV7-*, IX-RS-* and IX-MV)	526
			Hands-free Receive (for IX-MV7-*, IX-RS-* and IX-MV)	526
			Headset Jack Transmit (for IX-MV7-*)	526
			Headset Jack Receive (for IX-MV7-*)	527
			Transmit (except IX-MV7-*, IX-RS-* and IX-MV)	527
			Receive (except IX-MV7-*, IX-RS-*, IX-MV, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))	527
			Receive (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))	527
			External Input	527
			External Output (for IX-RS-*)	527
			VoIP Phone Volume Adjustment (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))	527
			Ringtone	527
			Paging (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))	528
			Button Feedback (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)	528
	Tone	-	Communication Timeout Notification (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) ♠	528
			Communication End Pretone (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) ♠	529
			Call Queue Notification (for IX-MV7-*) ♠	529
			Paging Pretone (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV) ♠	530
			Auto Answer Tone (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) ♠	530
			On Hold (for IX-MV7-*) ♠	531

Setting items				Reference pages
			Key Received (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) ♠	531
			Error (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))♠	532
			Mic Select	532
			Headset Specification (for IX-MV7-*)	532
			Audio Output (for Master) (for IX-MV7-*)	532
			Audio Output (for Door) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-SS-2G and IX-MV)	533
Communication (except IXW-MA)	-	-	Talk Timeout [sec]♦ ♠	534
			Communication Start Tone (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) ♠	534
			Force Touch-to-Talk (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)	534
Monitor (except IXW-MA, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))	Monitor Timeout [sec] (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV) ♦♠	-	-	535
	Scan Monitor (for IX-MV7-*)	-	Type	535
			Number	535
			Network Camera Number	536
			Dwell Time	536
	Prevent Being Monitored (except IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)	-	-	536
	Monitored Notification Tone (except IX-MV7-* and IX-MV) ♠	-	-	536
	Monitored LED Notification (except IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)	-	-	537
Master Station Display (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)	-	-	Brightness	538
			Primary Video Source (for IX-MV7-*)	538
			Aspect Ratio (for IX-MV7-*)	538
			Time Format (for IX-MV) ♠	538
			Standby LED State♠	538
			Keypad (for IX-MV7-*)	539

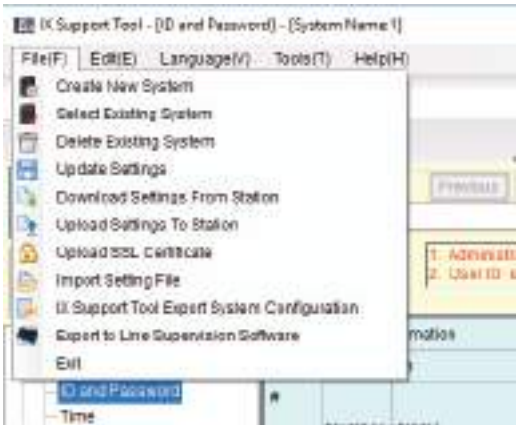
Setting items				Reference pages
Camera (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*))	Adjustment	-	Backlight Compensation♠	540
			Low Light Sensitivity♠	540
	Color Settings (for IX-DA and IX-DF(-*))	-	Brightness♦	540
			Contrast♦	540
			Color♦	541
	White LED	-	Call / Communication♠	541
			Monitored♠	541
Door Release Assignment (for IX-RS-*)	-	-	Contact Assignment	542
			Authentication Key	542
			Door Release by IX-RS	543
Line Supervision (for IX-MV7-*)	-	-	Line Supervision Interval	544
			Line Supervision Schedule	544
			Device Check Interval	544
			Device Check Schedule	544
Maintenance				
Firmware Update	-	-	-	545
Initialization	-	-	-	546
Settings File Backup	Setting File Download	-	-	547
	Setting File Upload	-	-	549
syslog (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))	-	-	IPv4 Address	551
			IPv6 Address	551
			Port♦	551

Menu bar

Important

- Depending on the language for the display on the station (IX-MV7-* or IX-MV), the content of the settings may appear incorrectly.
- The symbols indicate the following:
  ♦: Be sure to input the settings. Upon use, leave the unnecessary items at their default values.

1. File

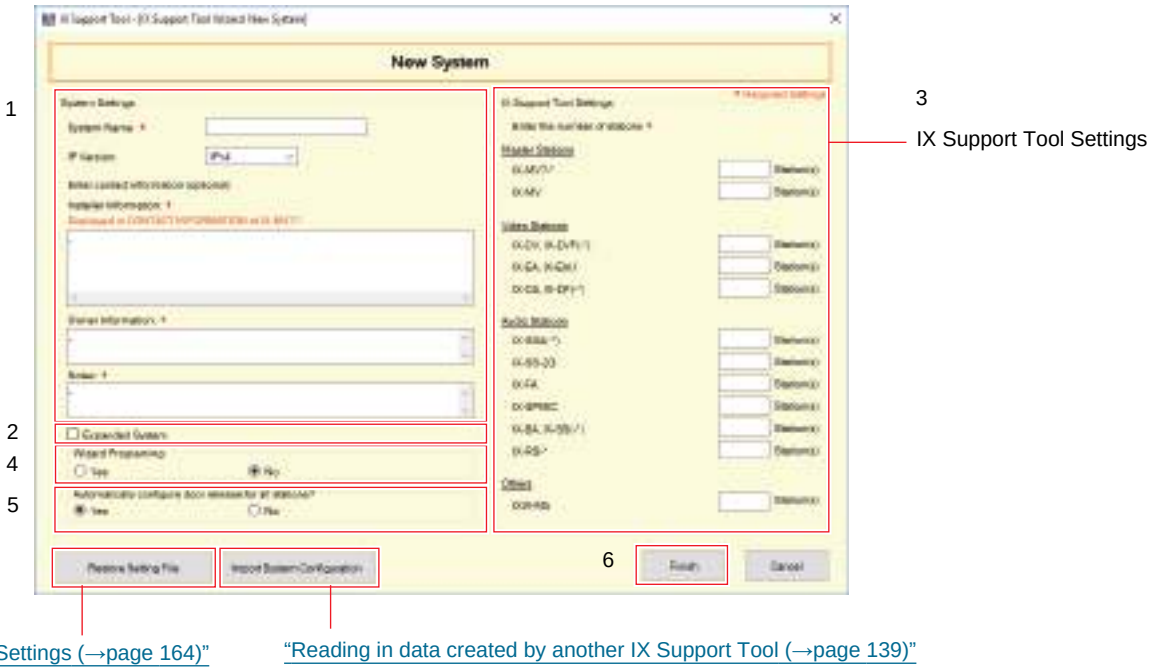


1.1 Create new system/import setting data

Creates new system setting data.
The below three methods can be used to create a new system depending on your objective.

- Perform detailed setup for all functions. → “Create new system settings data (without using the Wizard function) (→page 123)”
- Set call/door release/paging/monitoring functions only. → “Use the Wizard function to easily set up the system and make it operational (→page 125)”
- Import setting data from another IX Support Tool or setting data created before Ver4.0.0.0. “Reading in data created by another IX Support Tool (→page 139)”

Select "File" > "Create New System" to display the "New System" screen.



“Restore System Settings (→page 164)”
“Reading in data created by another IX Support Tool (→page 139)”

1.1.1 Create new system settings data (without using the Wizard function)

1. Configure the system settings.

■ System Name♦

Description	Enter the name of the system to be created.
Settings	1 - 64 alphanumeric characters
Default values	–

■ IP Version

Description	Choose the protocol for IX Support Tool.
Settings	• IPv4 • IPv6
Default values	IPv4

■ Installer Information♦

Description	Enter the installer information. The set installer information is displayed in station information/notes in IX-MV7-* - "Station Information" - "CONTACT INFORMATION."
Settings	4 rows (1-64 alphanumeric characters per row)
Default values	–

■ Owner Information♦

Description	Enter the owner information.
Settings	1-64 alphanumeric characters
Default values	–

■ Notes♦

Description	Enter the notes.
Settings	1-64 alphanumeric characters
Default values	–

2. Check the box when using the "Expanded System."

- The following functions are expanded when using the Expanded System.
  - – Up to 9999 stations can be registered under "Station Information" - “Identification (→page 170)”. (Up to 500 stations with the IXW-MA)
  - – Up to 9998 stations can be registered in the IX-MV7-* Address Book.
  - – The Station Number can be set to between 3-32 digits.
  - – Up to 99 groups can be registered in “Group (for Master) (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV) (→page 217)”.

Important

- IX-MV cannot be registered in the system when using the Expanded System.
- Paging, Message Page, and Option Relay Control cannot be set to more than 500 stations when using the Expanded System.

3. Enter the number of stations in the "IX Support Tool Settings."

4. Select "Wizard Programing" > "No."
If using the Wizard function, refer to “Use the Wizard function to easily set up the system and make it operational (→page 125)”.

5. Select "Automatically configure door release for all stations?."
- When Door Release Settings do not exist or when Door Release Settings for each door will be configured individually, set to "No."

6. Click **[Finish]**.
- Setting data will be automatically generated and the Settings (Table View) screen will be displayed. Refer to “System Settings (Table View) (→page 169)” when performing the settings.
- Click **[Cancel]** to terminate the process without creating a new system.

1.1.2 Use the Wizard function to easily set up the system and make it operational

Before configuring, connect the programming PC and all stations to the same network.
The Wizard allows setup for the call, door release, paging, and monitoring functions. If using other functions, refer to “System Settings (Table View) (→page 169)”.

1. Configure the system settings.
For entries, refer to Step 1 of “Create new system settings data (without using the Wizard function) (→page 123)”.

2. Check the box when using the "Expanded System."
- The following functions are expanded when using the Expanded System.
  – Up to 9999 stations can be registered under "Station Information" - “Identification (→page 170)”. (Up to 500 stations with the IXW-MA)
  – Up to 9998 stations can be registered in the IX-MV7-* Address Book.
  – The Station Number can be set to between 3-32 digits.
  – Up to 99 groups can be registered in “Group (for Master) (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV) (→page 217)”.

Important

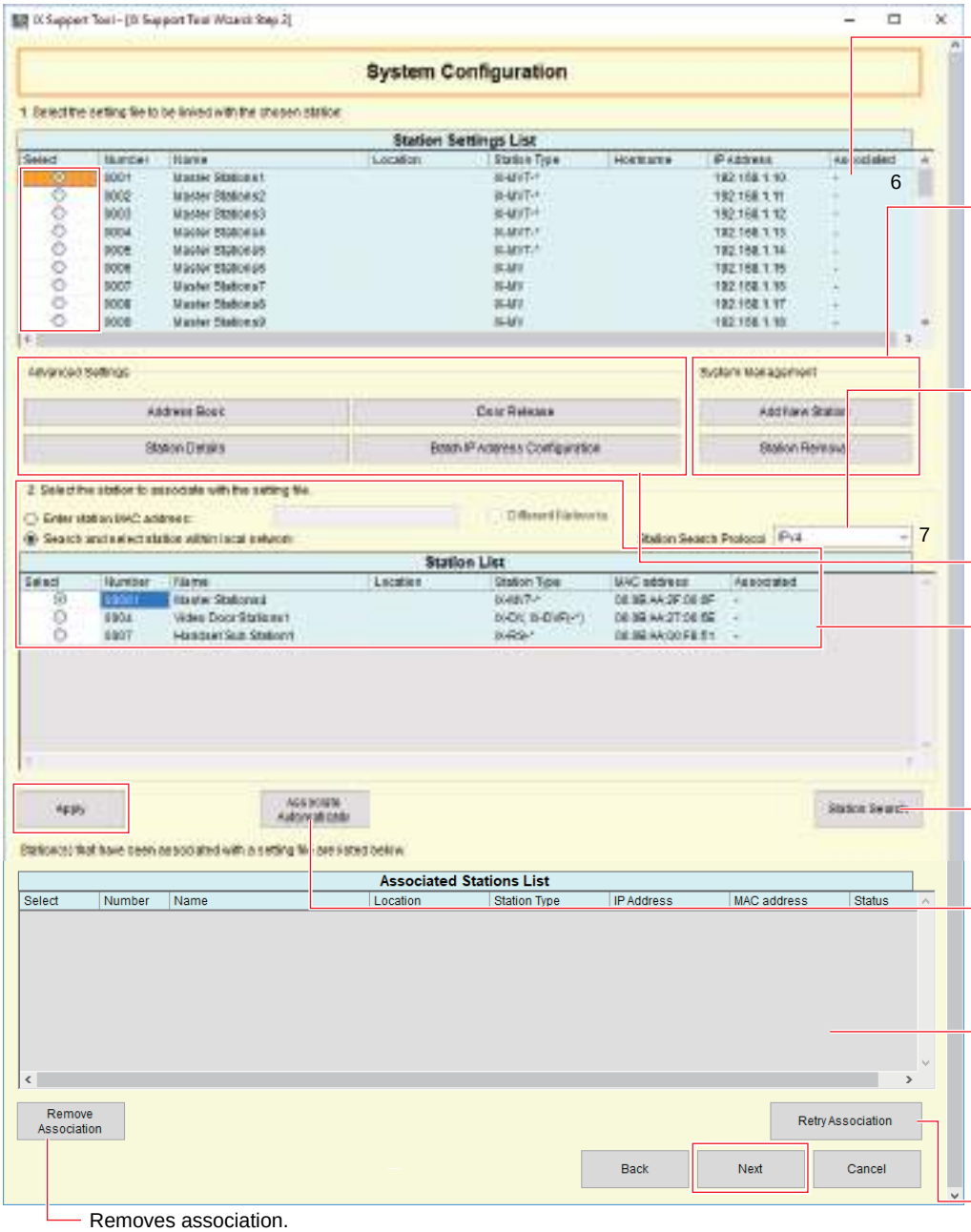
- IX-MV cannot be registered in the system when using the Expanded System.
- Paging, Message Page, and Option Relay Control cannot be set to more than 500 stations when using the Expanded System.

3. Enter the number of stations in the "IX Support Tool Settings."

4. Select "Wizard Programing" > "Yes."

5. Select "Automatically configure door release for all stations?."
- When Door Release Settings do not exist or when Door Release Settings for each door will be configured individually, set to "No."

6. Click **[Next]**.
Auto-generation of the setting data and a station search will be performed and the "System Configuration" screen will be displayed. (The search may take several minutes.)
- The stations without power and the stations in the process of initialization will not be subject to search.
- Search up to 9999 stations at a time.
- Click **[Station Search]** to search again.
- You cannot search for terminals using a different IP version. Select the IP version of the terminal to search in "Station Search Protocol." (Set the PC to same communication type.)
- You cannot search for stations on other segments. Refer to Step 9.
- The following setting items will be set automatically.
  – IP Address
  – Subnet Mask



Station Setting List
A list of the generated setting files will be shown.

System Management
This allows for the addition or deletion of stations on the Station Settings List.

Station Search Protocol
Select the IP version of the station to search.

Advanced Settings

Station List
The searched stations will be shown.

Search again for stations.

Setting files and stations are automatically associated.

Associated Station List
The settings that have been associated will be shown.

Perform association again.

Removes association.

7. Edit "Station Settings List."
Edit if stations are added or deleted.
"How to edit the Station Settings List (→page 129)"

8. Set "Advanced Settings."
Set these when you need to change the station name, IP address, and so on.
"How to configure Advanced Settings (→page 130)"

9. Associate setting files and stations.
Select the setting file to associate from "Station Settings List."
- A setting file that has already been associated cannot be selected.
- Click **[Associate Automatically]** to automatically associate all setting files with stations.

10. Select the station to associate with the setting file selected in Step 9 from the "Station List."
- A station that has already been associated cannot be selected.
- Select "Enter station MAC address" to specify a station by entering the MAC address.
- To associate a station on another segment, select "Enter station MAC address" then "Different Networks," and then enter the MAC address to specify the station.

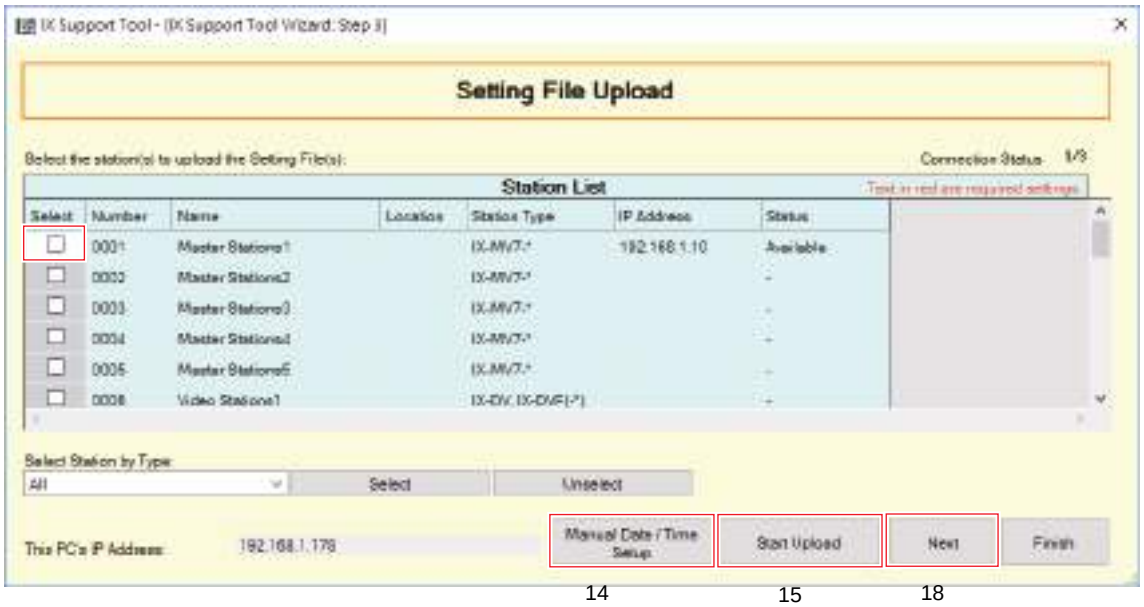
11. Click **[Apply]**.
- The settings that have been associated will be shown in "Associated Stations List."
- The station will be restarted and the IP Address and Name will be updated. If a station on another segment was associated in Step 9, it will not be updated. Update the IP Address and Name using a Web browser.

Important

- If "Static / DHCP (→page 181)" was set to "DHCP," "Stateless," or "DHCPv6" at Step 5, the IP address set beforehand by the DHCP server will be assigned.
  If the IP address assignment fails, the IP address will default to "192.168.1.160" if it is IPv4 and "FDC2::7000" if it is IPv6. If this happens, cycle power to the station to, and then the IP Address will be reassigned by the DHCP server. Afterwards, perform association again.

12. Repeat Steps 9 - 11 and associate all stations.
- To dissociate, select the content to remove from "Associated Stations List" (multiple selections allowed), and then click **[Remove Association]**.

13. Click **[Next]**.
The "Setting File Upload" screen is displayed.
- Click **[Cancel]** to terminate the process without creating a new system.



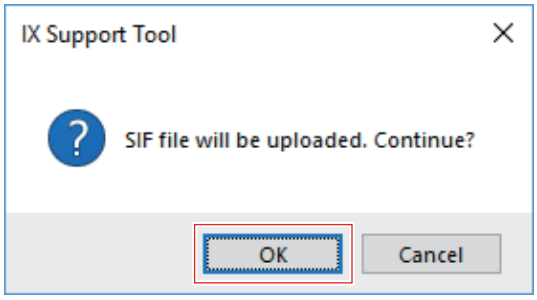
14. Select the station from which to upload the setting file from "Station List." (Multiple selections allowed)
- To select or unselect stations in a batch, choose the station type and click **[Select]** or **[Unselect]**.
- Stations for which there are no Association Settings cannot be selected.

15. Set the date and time.
Enter the time for each station. Time is used for incoming calls, outgoing calls, and the system log.
"How to configure the date and time manually (→page 139)"

16. Click **[Start Upload]**.

17. Click **[OK]**.

- Click **[Cancel]** to return to the "Setting File Upload" screen without uploading.



18. Click **[OK]**.

- The result is displayed in "Station List" > "Status."
  In Process: The setting file is in the process of uploading.
  Success: Upload is completed.
  Failed: Upload failed.

19. Click **[Next]**.

The "Export Settings" screen is displayed.

20. Output the system configuration file that was set.

Click **[Export]**.

21. Specify the save directory and click **[OK]**.

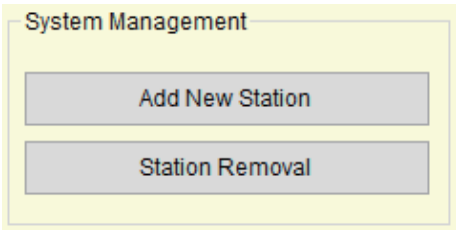
- A folder with the name specified in "System Name" in Step 1 will be created in the specified directory, and the system configuration file will be saved inside.

22. Click **[Apply]**.

- The Wizard function is complete.

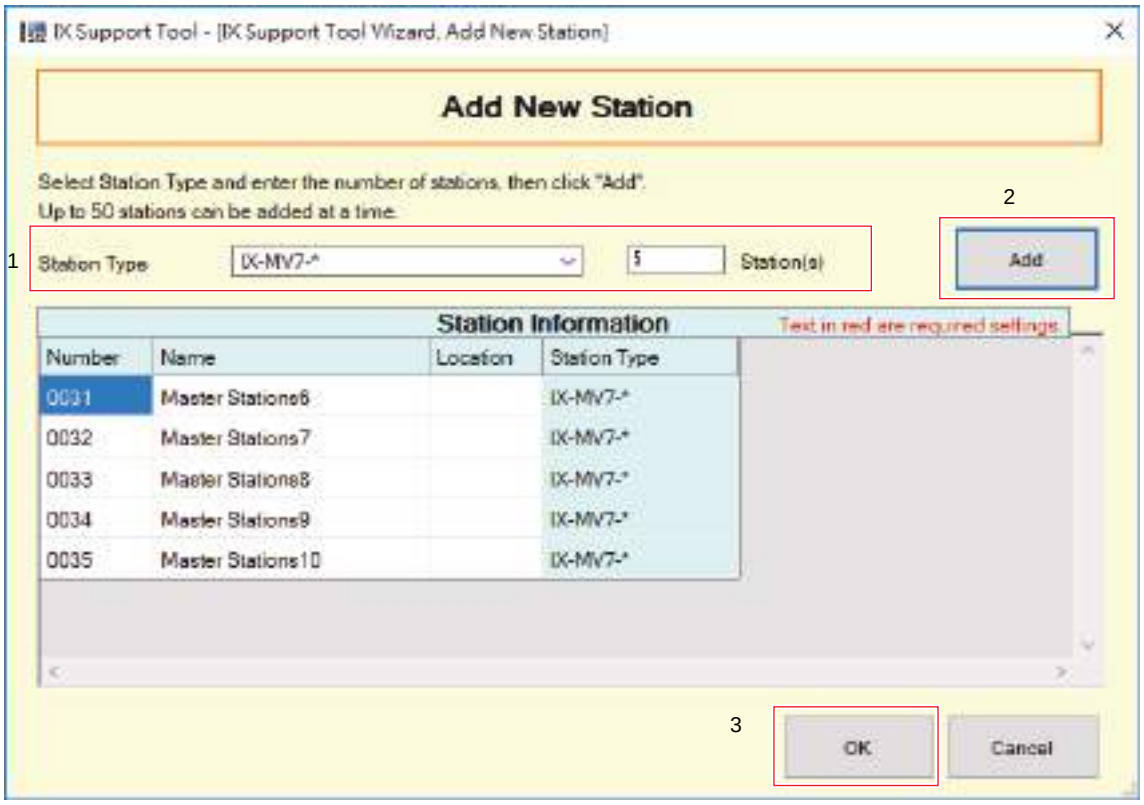
1.1.2.1 How to edit the Station Settings List

This is an explanation for Step 6 of “Use the Wizard function to easily set up the system and make it operational (→page 125)”.



How to add a station

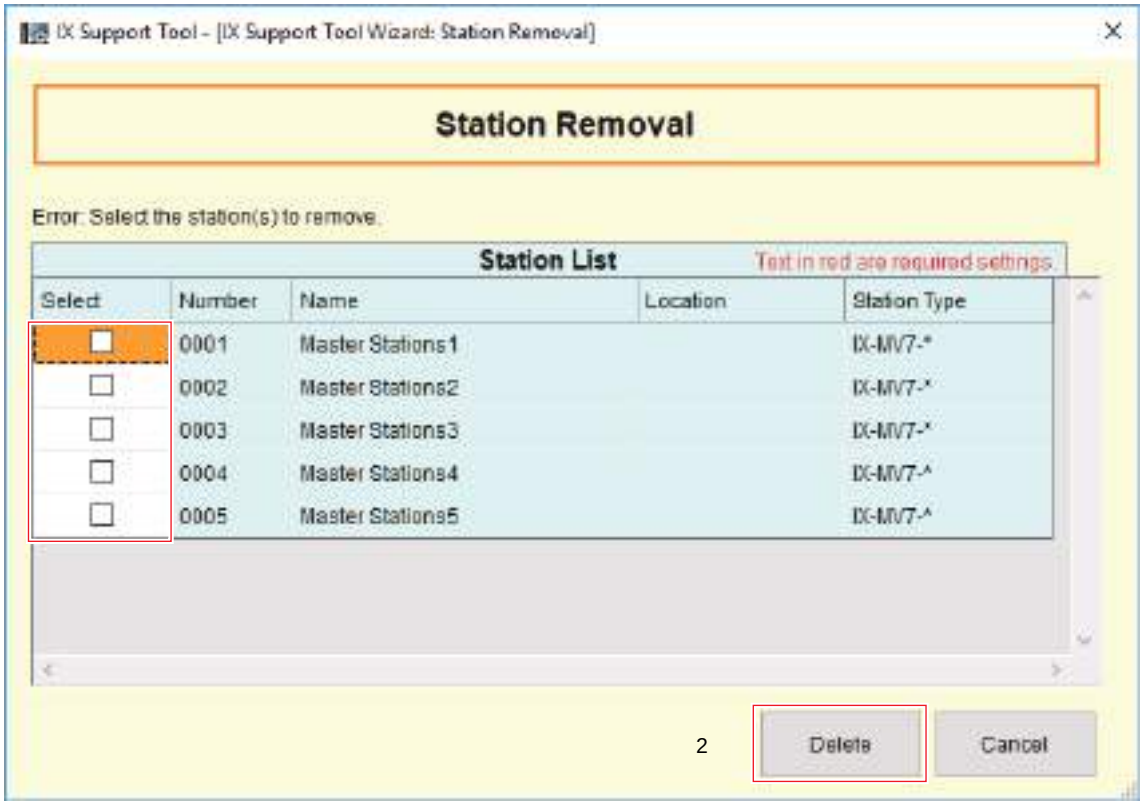
On the "System Configuration" screen, click **[Add New Station]** to display the "Add New Station" screen.



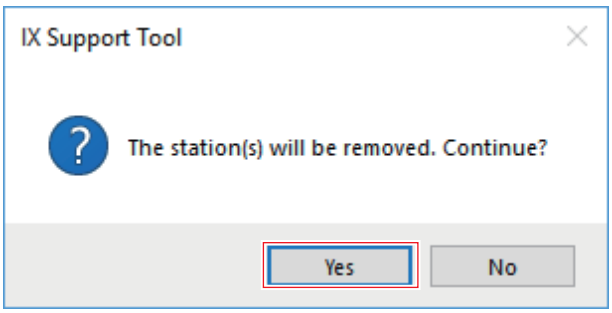
1. Enter the station type and the number of the stations to be added.
2. Click **[Add]**.
3. Click **[OK]**.
   - Click **[Cancel]** to end the process for adding a new station.

How to remove a station

On the "System Configuration" screen, click **[Station Removal]** to display the "Station Removal" screen.

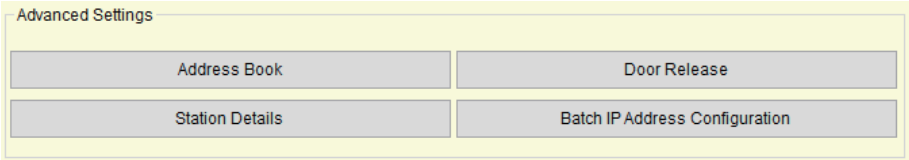


1. Select the station to delete from "Station List." (Multiple selections allowed)
2. Click **[Delete]**.
   - Click **[Cancel]** to cancel deletion.
3. Click **[Yes]**.
   - Click **[No]** to return to the "Station Removal" screen.



1.1.2.2 How to configure Advanced Settings

This is an explanation for Step 7 of “Use the Wizard function to easily set up the system and make it operational (→page 125)”.



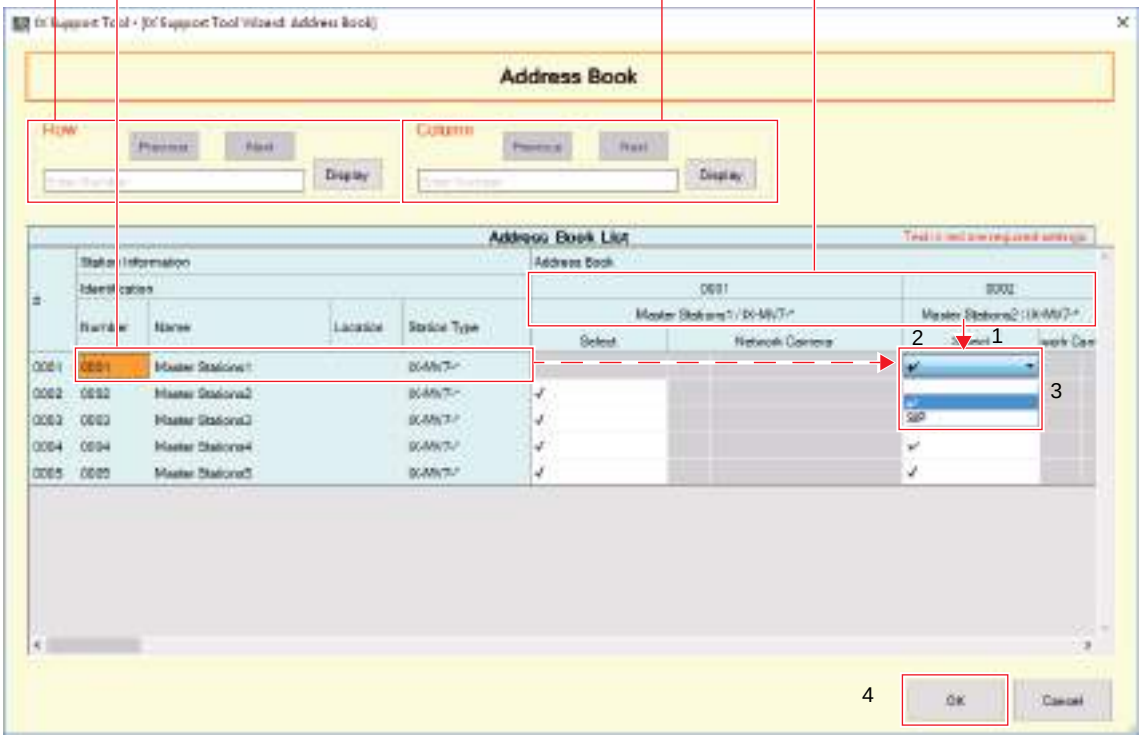
How to register a new address book (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)
Default value: All stations to be registered to Address Book
Click **[Address Book]** to display the "Address Book" screen.

Move row
Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.

Move column
Up to 50 station number lines can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 columns.
[Next]: Display the next 50 columns.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered column.

List of IX-MV7-* and IX-MV in setting data

List of stations that can be registered to Address Book



1. Search for the stations for which the Address Book will be set up from the "list of IX-MV7-* and IX-MV in setting data."

2. Search for stations to be registered from "List of stations that can be registered to Address Book."

3. Click **[Select]** in the cell that corresponds to Steps 1 and 2.
- Register
  ✓: Register the selected station to the Address Book.
  SIP: Register the station with which to communicate over a SIP server.

By default, "✓ (register)" is set for all stations.

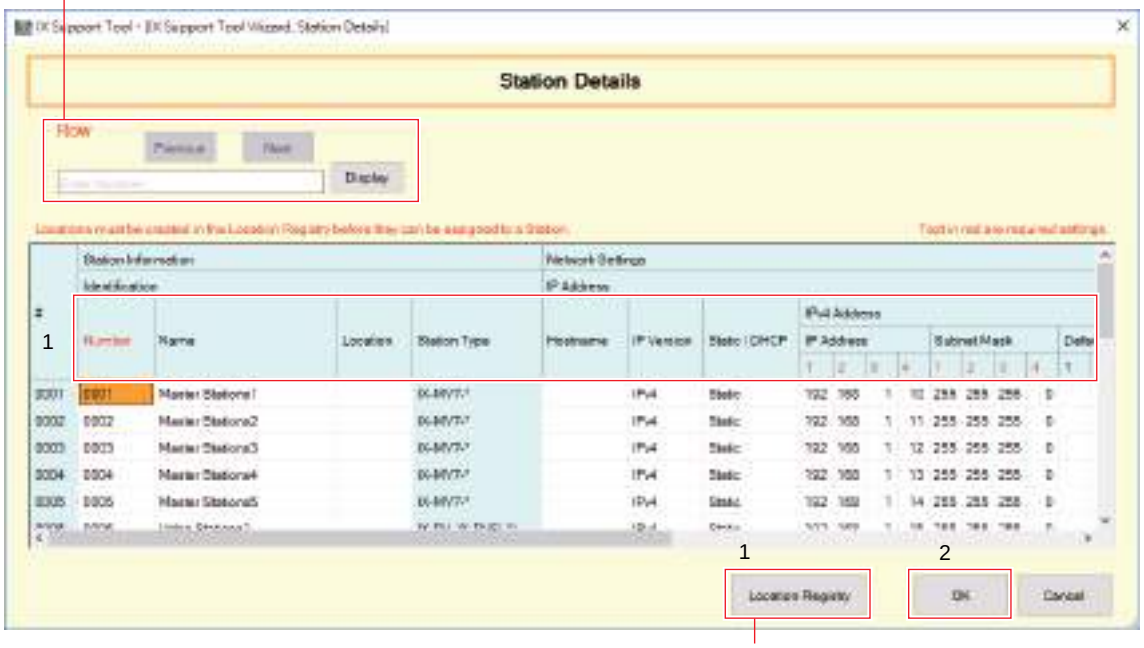
4. After configuration is complete, click **[OK]**.
- Click **[Cancel]** to complete Address Book registration.

How to configure Station Details

Click **[Station Details]** to display the "Station Details" screen.

Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.



"How to register a location (→page 135)"

1. Change setting of each item.
2. After configuration is complete, click **[OK]**.
   - Click **[Cancel]** to stop configuring station details.

■ Number♦

Description	Set Number. Set it such that there is no overlap with other stations. The set station number will be shown to the recipient when a call is made or when the station is paged. It is also used to search a station by station number for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV.
Settings	3-5 digits (3-32 digits when "Expanded System (→page 179)" is set to "Enable" except for the IX-MV)
Default values	Set in order starting from 0001.
Remarks	When configuration is complete, the stations are sorted by station number.

■ Name

Description	Enter the station name. The set station name will be shown to the recipient when a call is originated.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters
Default values	IX-MV7-*, IX-MV: Master Station (number); IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA, IX-DF(-*): Video Door Station (number);IX-SSA(-*), IX-SS-2G, IX-BA, IX-SS(-*): Audio Door Station (number); IX-RS-*: Handset Sub Station (number); IXW-MA: I/O Adaptor (number)
Remarks	When updated with no entry, the station numbers are automatically copied in this field.

■ Location (except IXW-MA)

Description	Select the station's Location. The set Location will be shown to the recipient when a call is originated.
Settings	Select one from the Location registered in “How to register a location (→page 135)”.
Default values	–

■ Hostname (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))

Description	Set the station's hostname. Set this to access a station by hostname that was registered in “How to register a new address book (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV) (→page 131)”, “Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IXW-MA) (→page 225)”. When setting the hostname, configure “DNS (→page 185)”.
Settings	1-64 alphanumeric characters
Default values	–

■ IP Version

Description	Select the station's communication type.
Settings	• IPv4 • IPv6
Default values	IPv4

Important

• IPv4 and IPv6 cannot be mixed in the same system.

■ Static / DHCP

Description	Select the addressing method for the IP version selected in "IP Version."
Settings	When selecting IPv4: • Static • DHCP When selecting IPv6: • Static • Stateless • DHCPv6
Default values	IPv4 • Static

Important

- If "DHCP" is selected for iPv4, configure so that a static IP address is assigned to the stations by the DHCP server.
- If "Stateless" is selected for iPv6, do not change the prefix of the device that can transmit Router Advertisement (RA).
- If "DHCPv6" is selected for iPv6, configure so that a static IP address is assigned to the stations by the DHCP server. DUID of the station is "00030001 + the MAC address."
- When setting up a product from another manufacturer, such as a DHCP server, refer to its manual.
- If "Static / DHCP" is set to "DHCP," settings will not be applied to the station even if the "IP Address," "Subnet Mask," and "Default Gateway" are set.

■ IP Address (IPv4)♦

Description	Set the IP address of the station. Set a unique IP address for each station.
Settings	1.0.0.1 - 223.255.255.254
Default values	A series of numbers proceeding in the manner of 192.168.1.10, 192.168.1.11... is set.

■ Subnet Mask (IPv4) ♦

Description	Set the subnet mask for the station.
Settings	128.0.0.0 - 255.255.255.255
Default values	255.255.255.0

■ Default Gateway (IPv4)

Description	Set the default gateway of the network to which the station belongs.
Settings	1.0.0.1 - 223.255.255.254
Default values	–

Important

- If "Static / DHCP" is set to "Stateless" or "DHCPv6," settings will not be applied to the station even if "IP Address" and "Default Gateway" are set.

■ IP Address (IPv6)♦

Description	Set the IP address of the station. Set a unique IP address for each station.
Settings	2000::0 - 3FFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF or FD00::0 - FDFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF
Default values	–

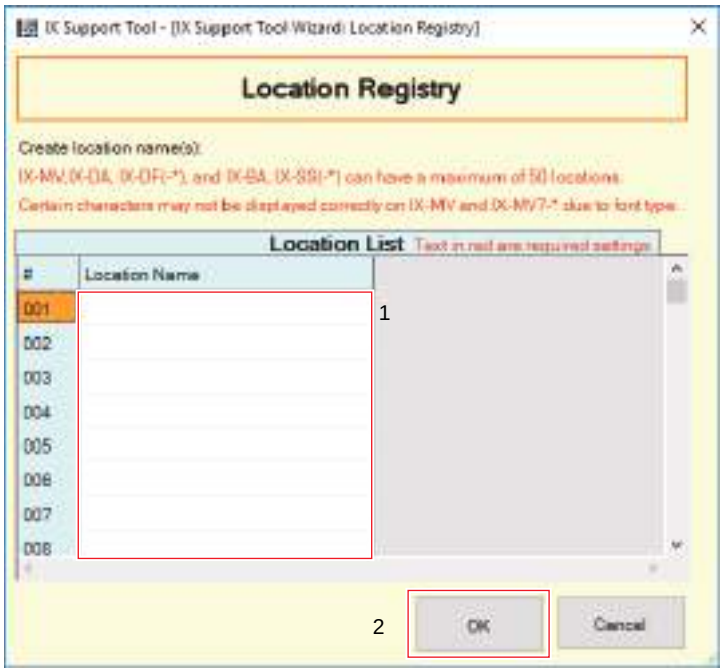
■ Default Gateway (IPv6)

Description	Set the default gateway of the network to which the station belongs.
Settings	::FF:0 - FEFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF
Default values	–

How to register a location

Click **[Location Registry]** to display the "Location Registry" screen.

Up to 100 locations can be registered. However, only locations set between 001 and 050 can be used with IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*).



1. Enter the location in "Location List." For IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*), enter locations within the 001 - 050 range.

- Location: 1-24 alphanumeric characters

2. Click **[OK]**.

- Click **[Cancel]** to end the process without registration.

How to configure door release

Configure the door release authentication key.

To release the electrical lock connected with a destination station after performing a door release operation during communication or monitoring, it is necessary to authenticate the destination station's authentication key and door release key.

Click **[Door Release]** to display the "Door Release" screen.

Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.

[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.

[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.

[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.

Move column

Up to 50 station number lines can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.

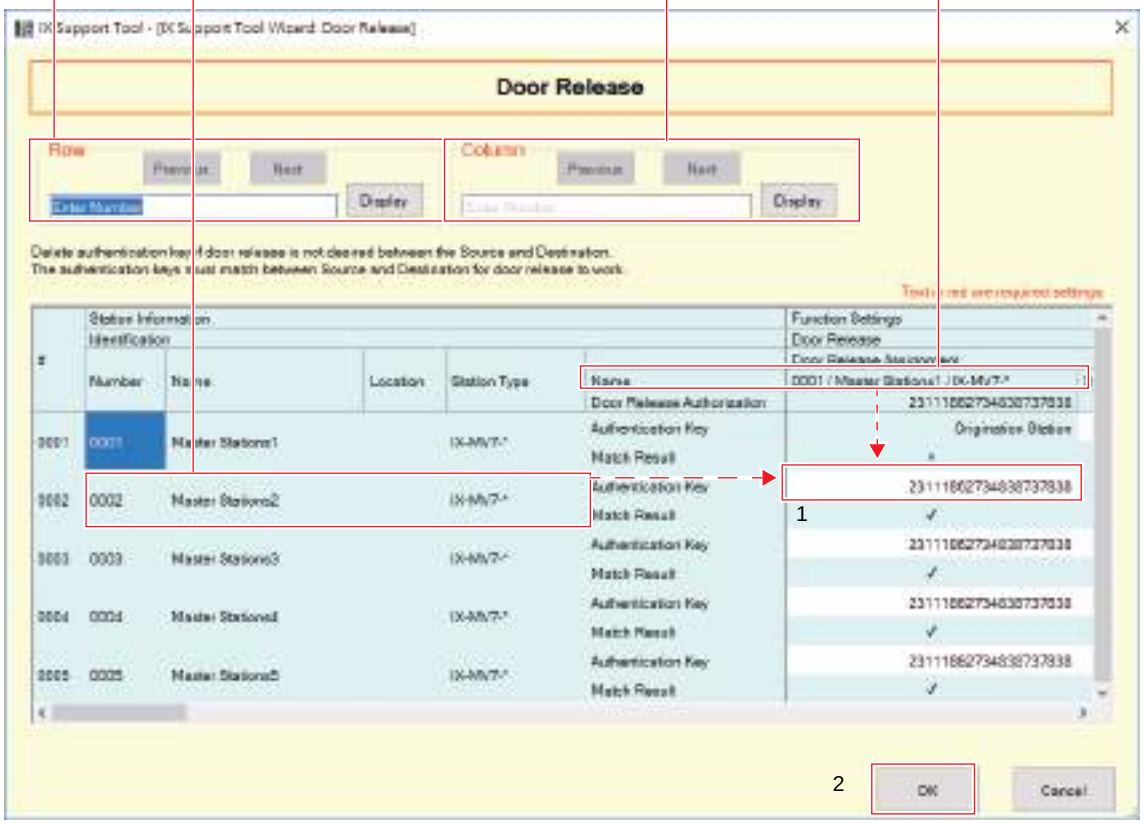
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 columns.

[Next]: Display the next 50 columns.

[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered column.

List of IX-MV7-* and IX-MV in setting data

Destination station and authentication key



1. Set "Authentication Key."

2. Click **[OK]**.

- Click **[Cancel]** to stop configuring electrical lock door release.

■ Authentication Key

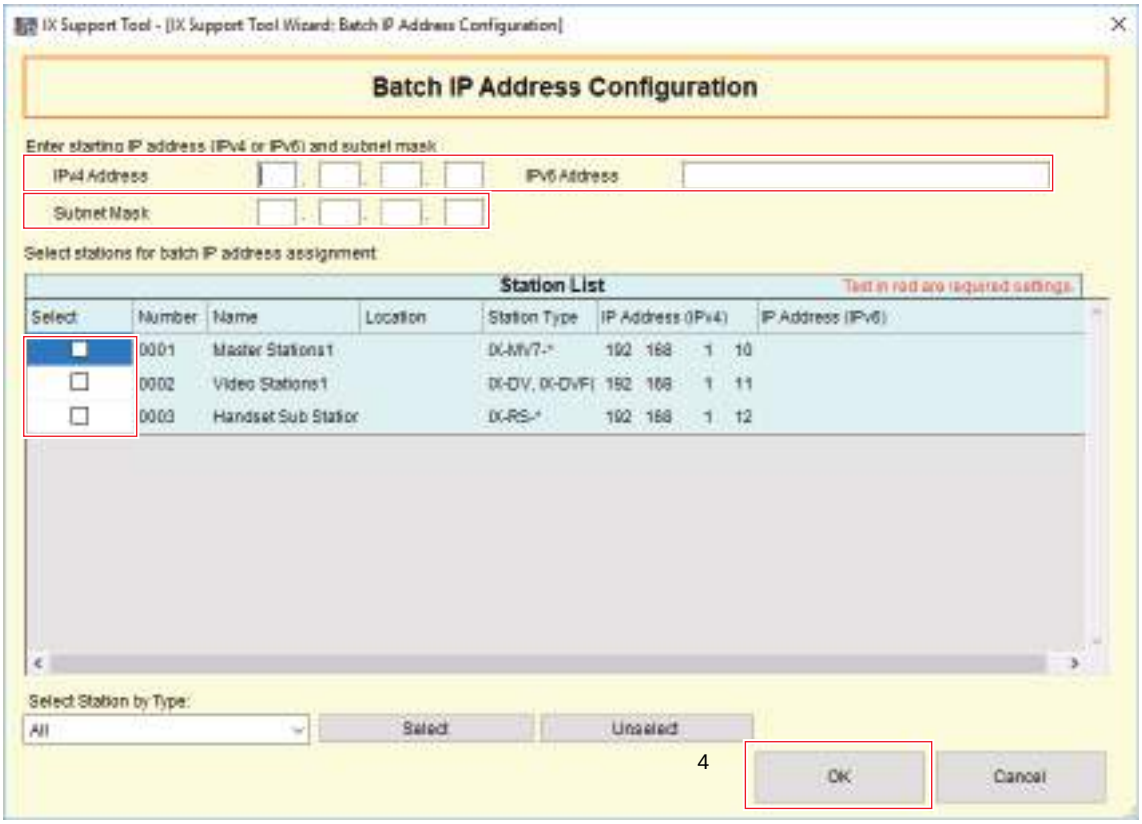
Description	Set the door release key for releasing the door connected to the destination station when a door release operation is performed. Door release is possible when it matches the Door Release Authorization of the destination station.
Settings	• IX-MV7-*: 1 - 20 digits • IX-MV: 1-4 digits If it matches the destination station's Door Release Authorization, "✓" will be displayed for "Match Result."
Default values	Configured with the same characters as the Door Release Authorization.

Note

- The initial values for the Door Release Authorization and Authentication Key vary depending on the station type set in "File" > "Create New System" > "IX Support Tool Settings."
  - – When IX-MV is not set: 20 digits
  - – When IX-MV is set: 4 digits
- If the destination station's Door Release Authorization is four characters or longer, the Authentication Key for IX-MV will release the door if the first four digits match.
- If "Contact Assignment (→page 259)" is "Originating Station," "Authentication Key" will be "-" and "Match Result" will be "×."

How to perform Batch IP Address Configuration

Click **[Batch IP Address Configuration]** to display the "Batch IP Address Configuration" screen.



1. In "IPv4 Address" or "IPv6 Address," enter the start IP address that is to be automatically assigned.

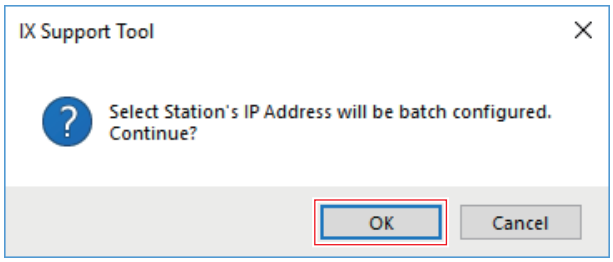
2. For IPv4, enter "Subnet Mask."

- With the subnet mask, set the range for assignment. The network addresses in the range and the broadcast addresses cannot be assigned.

3. Select the station to automatically assign an IP address from "Station List." (Multiple selections allowed)
- To select or unselect stations in a batch, choose the station type and click **[Select]** or **[Unselect]**.

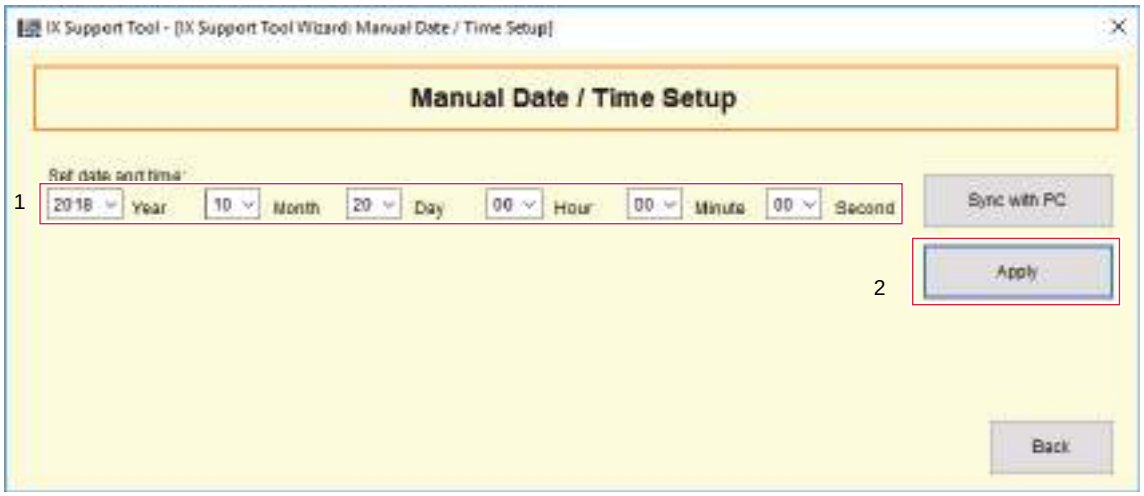
4. Click **[OK]**.
- Click **[Cancel]** to end the automatic assignment.

5. Click **[OK]**. The IP Addresses will be automatically assigned, and the subnet mask will be entered.
- Click **[Cancel]** to return to the "Batch IP Address Configuration" window.



1.1.2.3 How to configure the date and time manually

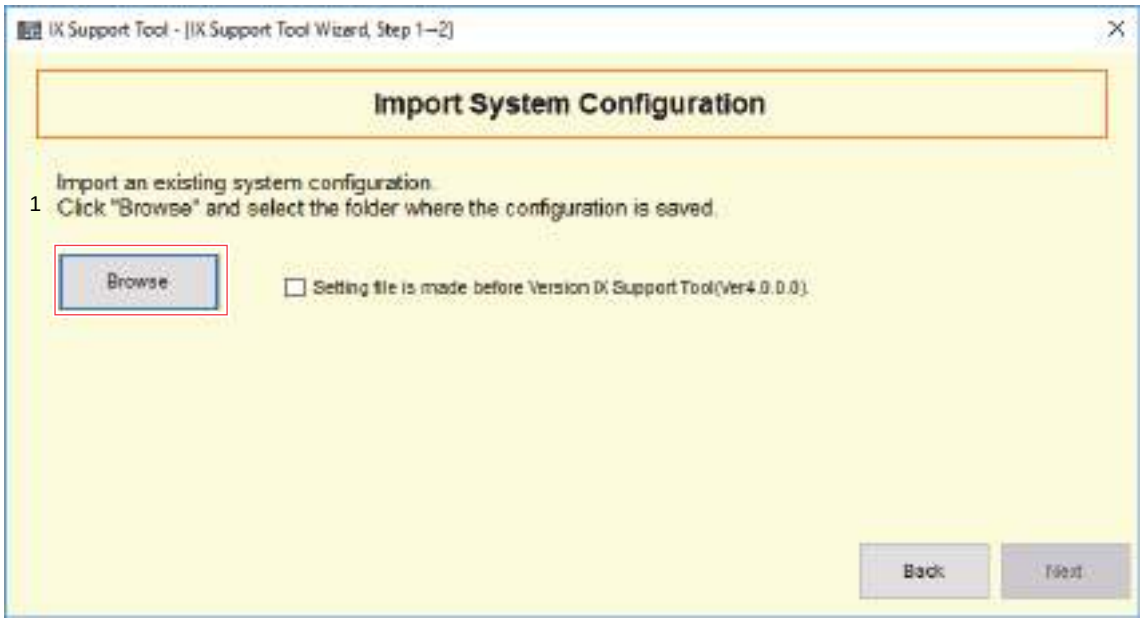
This is an explanation for Step 14 of “Use the Wizard function to easily set up the system and make it operational (→page 125)”.
On the "Setting File Upload" screen, click **[Manual Date / Time Setup]** to display the "Manual Date / Time Setup" screen.



1. Enter (select) "Year," "Month," "Day," "Hour," "Minute," and "Second."
   - Click **[Sync with PC]** to synchronize the time with the PC.
2. Click **[Apply]**.
3. Click **[OK]**.
4. Click "**[Back]**" to return to the "Setting File Upload" screen.

1.1.3 Reading in data created by another IX Support Tool

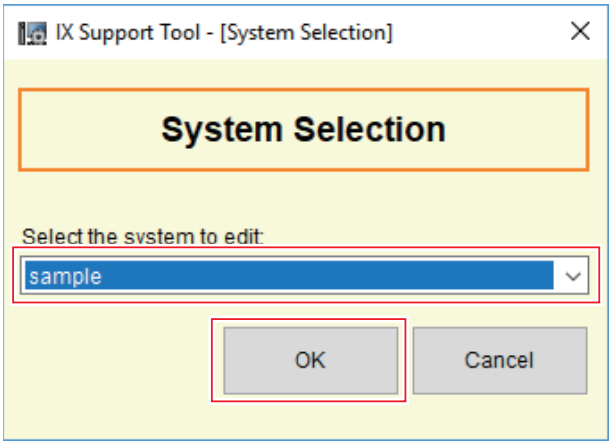
On the "New System" screen, click **[Import System Configuration]** to display the "Import System Configuration" screen.



1. Click **[Browse]**.
   - If the other IX Support Tool is older than Ver. 4.0.0.0, place a check next to "Import system configuration from older IX Support Tool (Ver. 4.0.0.0)."
2. Select the folder where the setting file is saved and click **[OK]**.
3. Click **[Next]**.

1.2 Select Existing System

View or edit existing system setting data.
Click "File" > "Select Existing System." The "System Selection" screen will be shown.

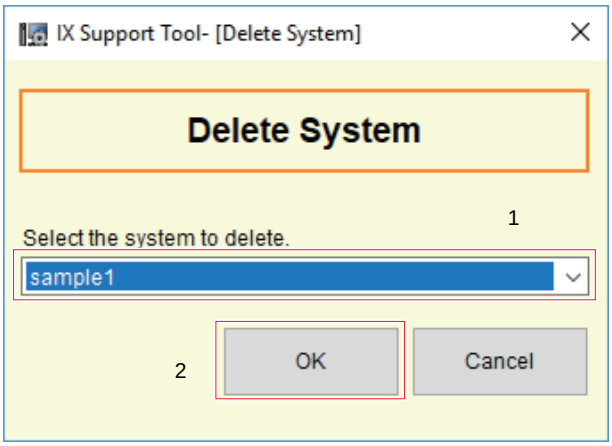


1. Select the system name of the setting data to be edited.

2. Click **[OK]**.
- In the Setting window, the selected setting data will be shown.
- Click **[Cancel]** to terminate the process without selecting a system.

1.3 Delete Existing System

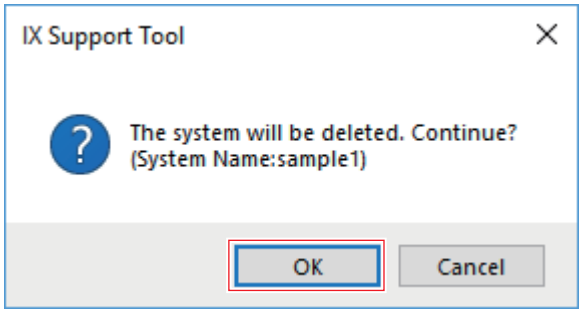
Delete created setting data.
Select "File" > "Delete Existing System" to display the "Delete System" screen.



1. Select the system name of the setting data to be deleted.

2. Click **[OK]**.
- Delete the selected setting data.
- Click **[Cancel]** to terminate the process without deleting a system.

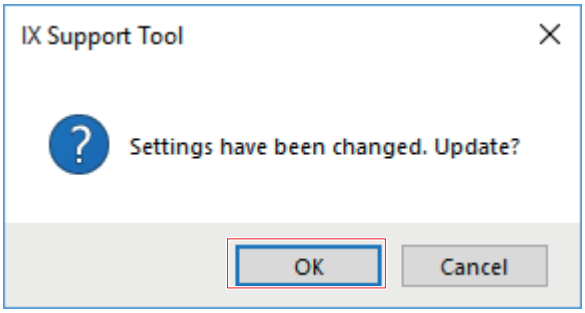
3. Click **[OK]**.
   - Click **[Cancel]** to return to the "Delete System" screen.



1.4 Update Settings

The edited setting data overwrites the existing one. This feature is identical to **[Update]** at the top right in the Settings screen.
Select "File" > "Update Settings."

1. Click **[OK]**.
   - The edited setting data overwrites the existing one.
   - Click **[Cancel]** to quit without overwriting setting data.



2. Click **[OK]**.

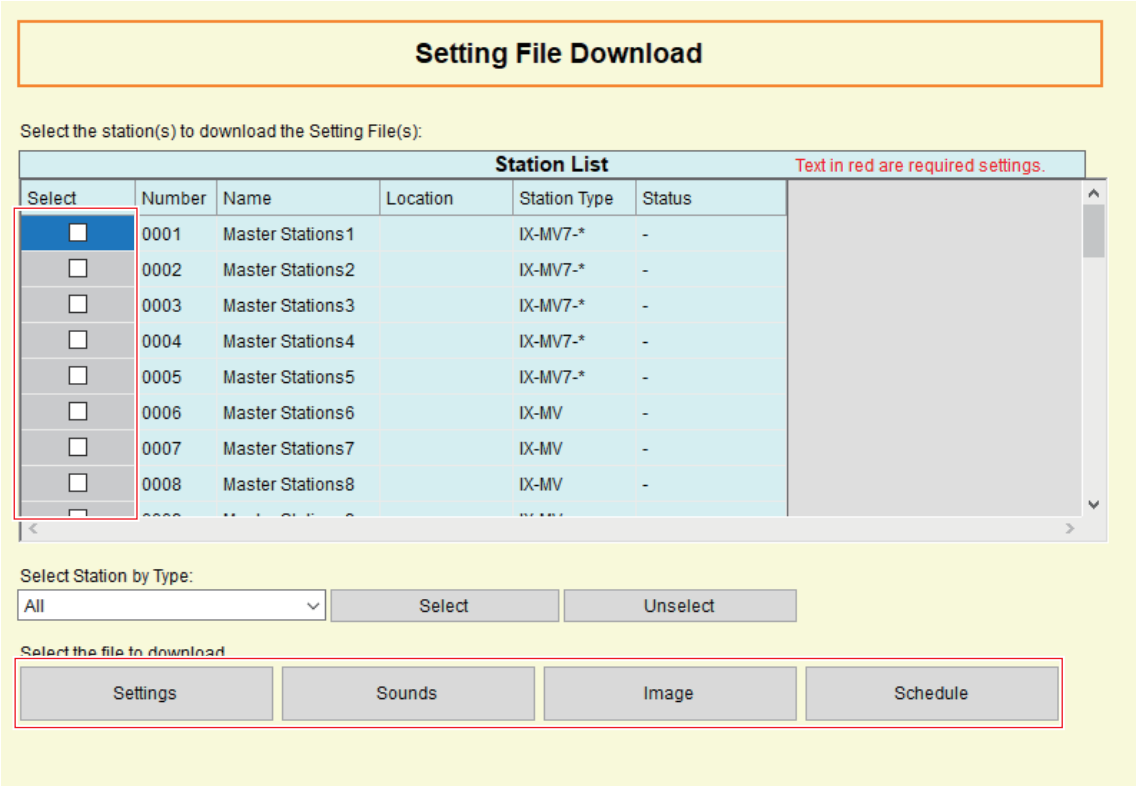
1.5 Download Settings From Station

Obtain (download) settings from a station.
If “Association Settings (→page 160)” is not performed in advance, downloading is not possible.

Important

- When first configuring through a Web browser or after performing configuration using the IX Support Tool, when "Identification" “Number♦ (→page 170)”, "ID and Password" “ID♦ (→page 156)” and “Password♦ (→page 157)”,"IPv4 Address" “IP Address♦ (→page 182)”, "IPv6 Address" “IP Address♦ (→page 183)”, "Address Book" “Open Station List (→page 209)”, or "Call Settings" “Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IXW-MA) (→page 225)” is changed through a Web browser, the setting file cannot be obtained. In this case, obtain the setting file through a browser.

Click "File" > "Download Settings From Station." The "Setting File Download" screen will be shown.



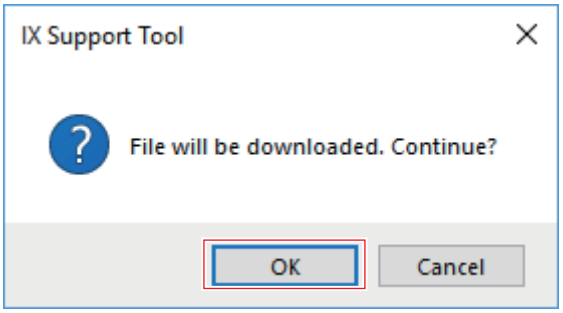
How to download settings

1. Select the station from which to download the setting file from "Station List." (Multiple selections allowed)
- To select or unselect stations in a batch, choose the station type and click **[Select]** or **[Unselect]**.
- Stations for which “Association Settings (→page 160)” has not been performed cannot be selected.

2. Download the file.
[Settings]: Download only the setting file.
[Sounds]: Download the setting file and audio file for a custom tone.
[Image] (for IX-MV7-*): Download the setting file and image file for the image on the reception screen.
[Schedule] (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA, IX-SS(-*) and IXW-MA): Download schedule setting files (for transfer, etc.). Schedules for IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*) are downloaded from **[Settings]**.

3. Click **[OK]**.

- Click **[Cancel]** to return to the "Setting File Download" screen without downloading.



4. Click **[OK]**.

- The file download result is displayed in "Station List" - "Status."
  In Process: The file is in the process of downloading.
  Success: Download is completed.
  Failed: Download failed.
  Unavailable: This is displayed when a file that cannot be uploaded to a station is selected to download in Step 2.
- The downloaded file is stored as follows in "Local Disk(C)" - "aiphone" - "AIPOHONE_IX_SupportTool" - "SystemData."
  – Setting file: "NewIXSystem(Set System Name).db"
  – Sound file: Saved as a WAV file inside "(Set System Name)" - "Setting (Hidden Folder)" - "(Station Number)"
  – Image file: Saved as a PNG file inside "(Set System Name)" - "Setting (Hidden Folder)" - "(Station Number)"
  – Schedule file: Saved inside "(Set System Name)" - "Setting (Hidden Folder)" - "(Station Number)" as "SCHED_CHIME.txt," "SCHED_GROUP.txt," "SCHED_OUTPUT.txt," "SCHED_TRANSFER.txt," or "SCHED_REC.txt" (the saved content differs depending on the station).

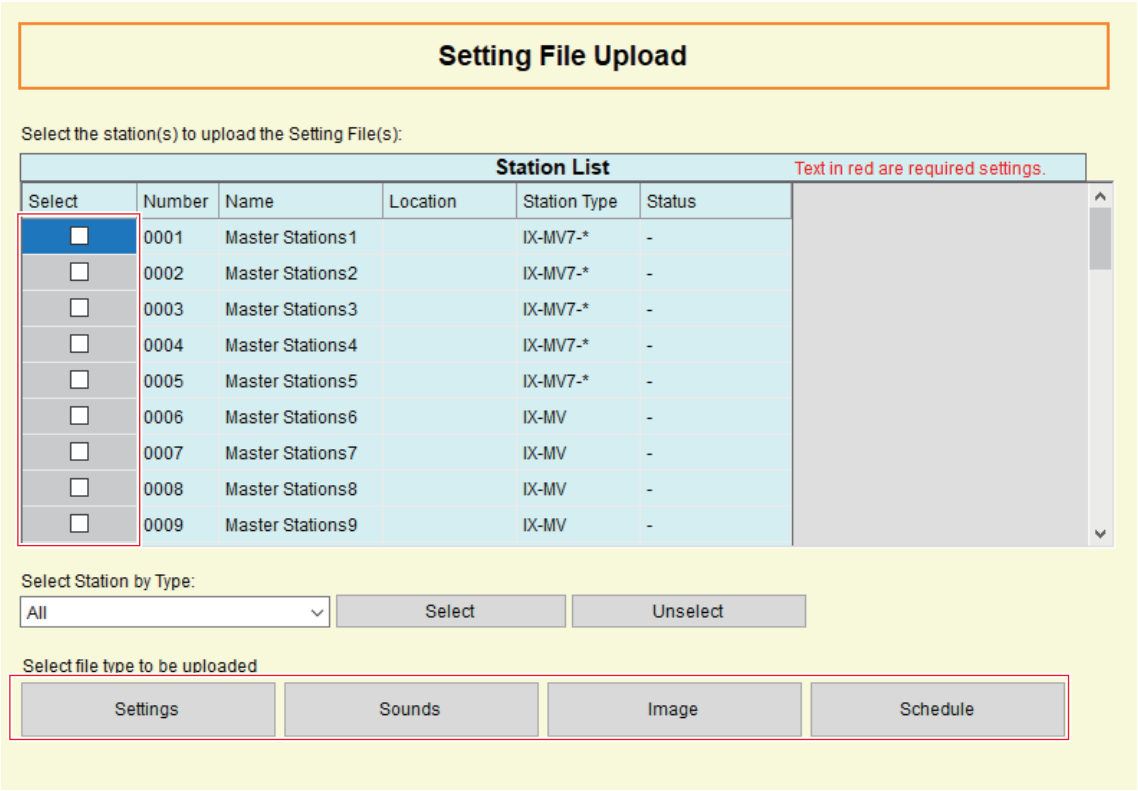
1.6 Upload Settings To Station

Upload settings created using IX Support Tool onto the station.
If “Association Settings (→page 160)” is not performed in advance, uploading is not possible.
Click "File" > "Upload Settings To Station." The "Setting File Upload" screen will be shown.

Important

If a custom sound/image was added, be sure to upload each file by selecting "Sounds" / "Image" when uploading. The following will occur if only the setting file is uploaded.

- The default tone will play when the operation in which the custom tone was set is performed.
- The image will not be displayed in receptionist mode.
- "Download Settings From Station" will fail.
- "Upload Settings To Station" will fail.

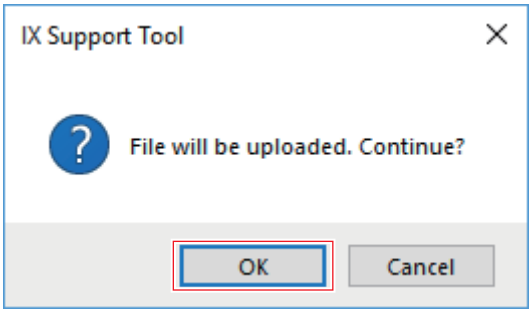


How to upload settings

1. Select the station from which to upload the setting file from "Station List." (Multiple selections allowed)
   - To select or unselect stations in a batch, choose the type and click **[Select]** or **[Unselect]**.
   - Stations for which “Association Settings (→page 160)” has not been performed cannot be selected.

2. Upload the file.
   [Settings]: Upload only the setting file.
   [Sounds]: Upload the setting file and audio file for a custom tone.
   [Image] (for IX-MV7-*): Upload the setting file and image file for the image on the reception screen.
   [Schedule] (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA, IX-SS(-*) and IXW-MA): Select and upload the schedule setting file (transfer, etc.). Refer to “How to upload schedules (→page 147)”. Schedules for IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*) are uploaded from **[Settings]**.

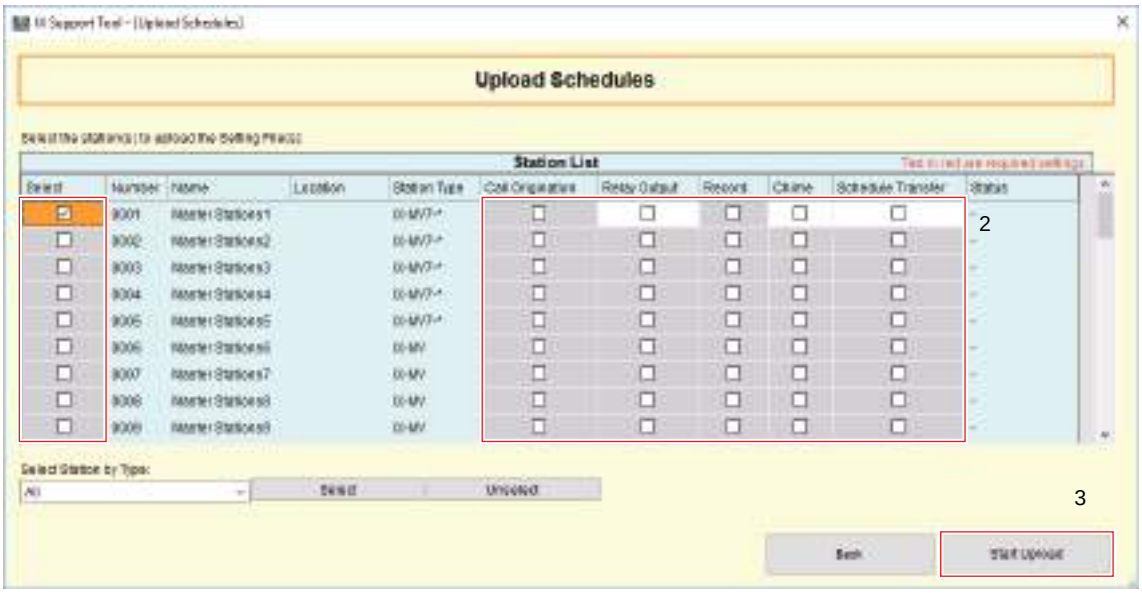
3. If **[Settings]**, **[Sounds]**, or **[Image]** was clicked in Step 2, click **[OK]**.
   - Click **[Cancel]** to return to the "Setting File Upload" screen without uploading.



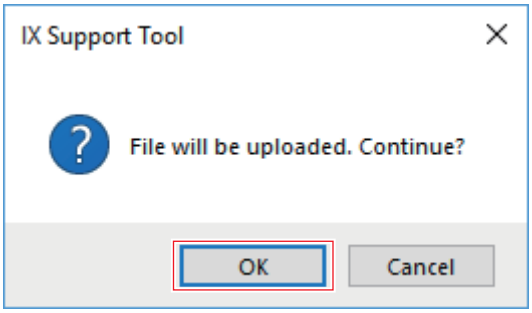
4. Click **[OK]**.
   - The file upload result is displayed in "Station List" - "Status."
     In Process: The file is in the process of uploading.
     Success: Upload is completed.
     Failed: Upload failed.
     Unavailable: This is displayed when a file that cannot be uploaded was selected in Step 2.

How to upload schedules

In Step 2 of "How to upload settings (→page 146)", if **[Schedule]** is clicked, the following screen is displayed.

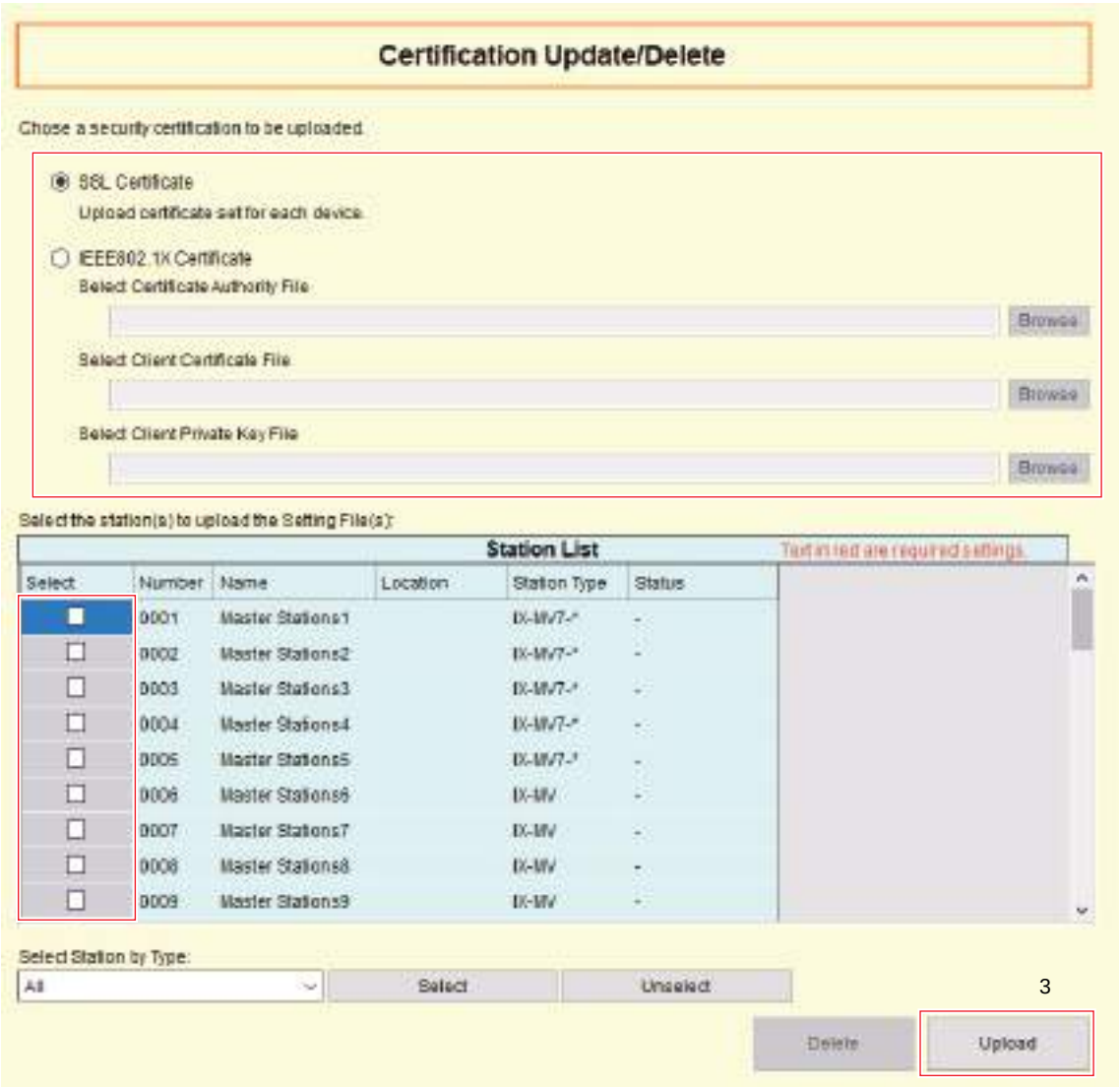


1. Select the station from which to upload the schedule file, from the station list. (Multiple selections allowed)
   - To select or unselect stations in a batch, choose the station type and click **[Select]** or **[Unselect]**.
2. Select the type of schedule file to upload. (Multiple selections allowed)
   - The schedule files that can be selected vary by station.
3. Click **[Start Upload]**.
4. Click **[OK]**.
   - Click **[Cancel]** to return to the "Upload Schedules" screen without uploading.



1.7 Upload SSL certificate

Apply the SSL certificate or IEEE802.1X certificate data to the station.
If “Association Settings (→page 160)” is not performed in advance, uploading is not possible. Select "File" > "Upload SSL Certificate" to display the "Certification Update/Delete" screen.



1. Select the type of certificate to be uploaded.
- If "SSL Certificate" is selected, configure the file to upload in “SSL Certificate (→page 308)”.
- If "IEEE802.1X Certificate" is selected, select the file to be uploaded and click **[Open]**.

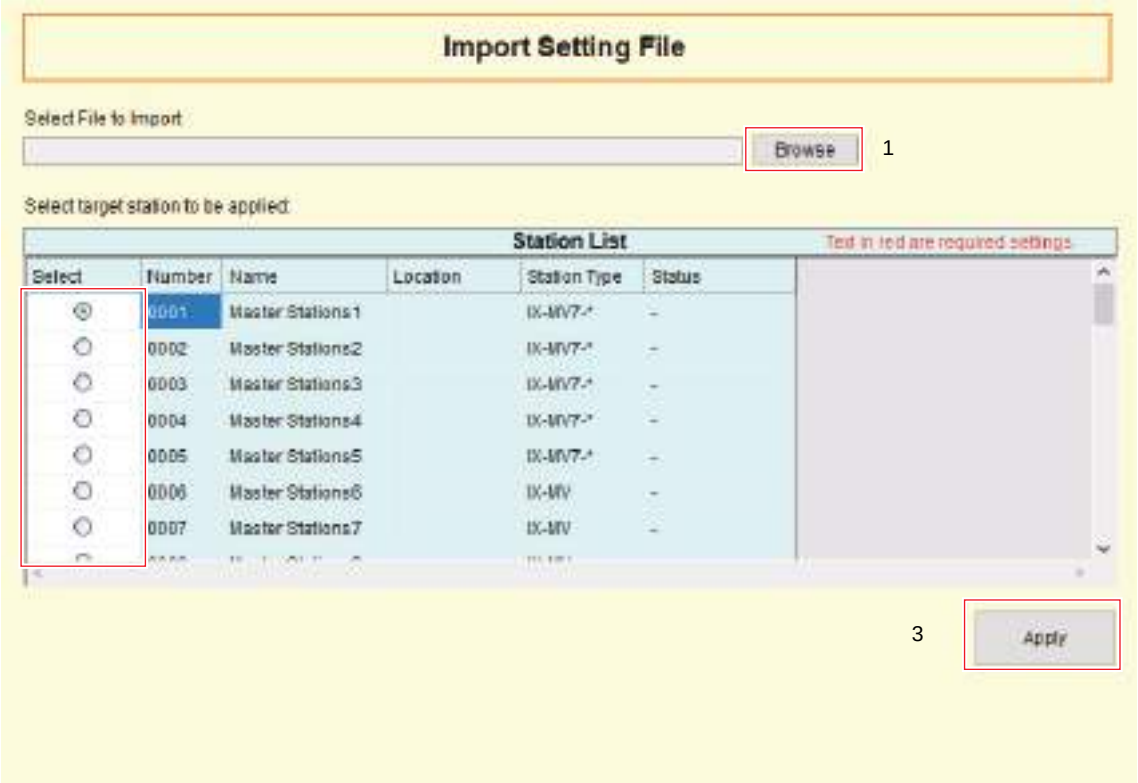
2. Select the station for which to upload the file from "Station List" (multiple selections allowed).
- To select or unselect stations in a batch, choose the station type and click **[Select]** or **[Unselect]**.

3. Click **[Upload]**.
- Click **[Delete]** to delete the uploaded file.

4. Click **[OK]**.
- Click **[Cancel]** to return to the "Certification Update/Delete" screen without uploading.
- The file upload result is displayed in "Station List" - "Status."
  In Process: The file is in the process of uploading.
  Success: Upload is completed.
  Failed: Upload failed.
  Unavailable: This is displayed when a file that cannot be uploaded was selected in Step 1.

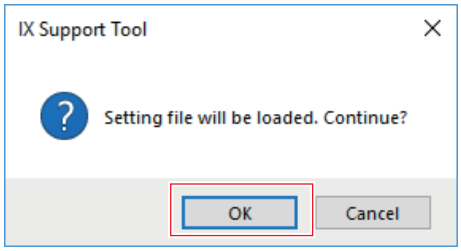
1.8 Import Setting File

A setting file can be modified using a text editor and imported into IX Support Tool.
Click "File" > "Import Setting File." The "Import Setting File" screen will be shown.



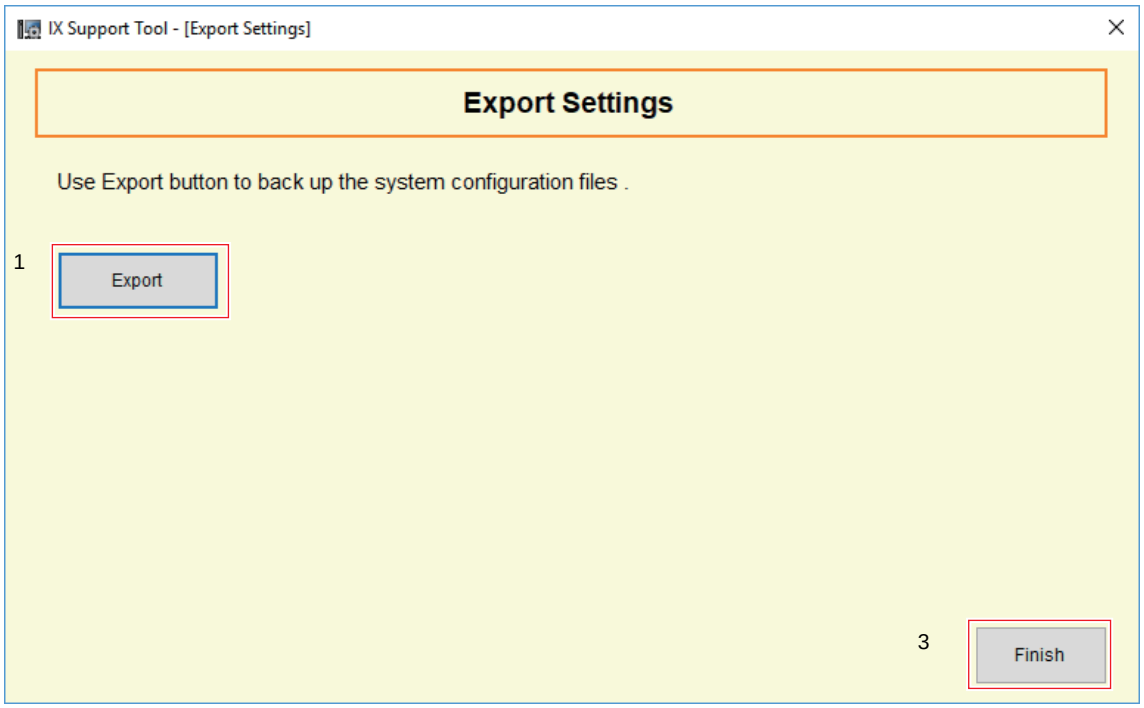
How to import a setting file

1. Click **[Browse]**, select the setting file data (txt file), and then click **[Open]**.
   - Setting file data is the txt file output via "Exporting the IX Support Tool System Configuration (→page 150)"
     (file name: config-station number-output date and time.txt)
2. Select the station from which to upload the setting file from "Station List."
3. Click **[Apply]**.
4. Click **[OK]**.
   - Click **[Cancel]** to return to the "Import Setting File" screen without importing.
   - If the file to be imported is mismatched with the original file, the file will not be imported.
   - The file should be uploaded or downloaded before importing.
   - The result is displayed in "Station List" > "Status."
     In Process: The Setting File is in the process of importing.
     Success: Import is completed.
     Failed: Import failed. Try importing again.



1.9 Exporting the IX Support Tool System Configuration

Backup setting files created in IX Support Tool.
If the settings are lost, it may be impossible to restore them after maintenance or after-sales servicing.
Select "File" > "IX Support Tool Export System Configuration" to display the "Export Settings" screen.



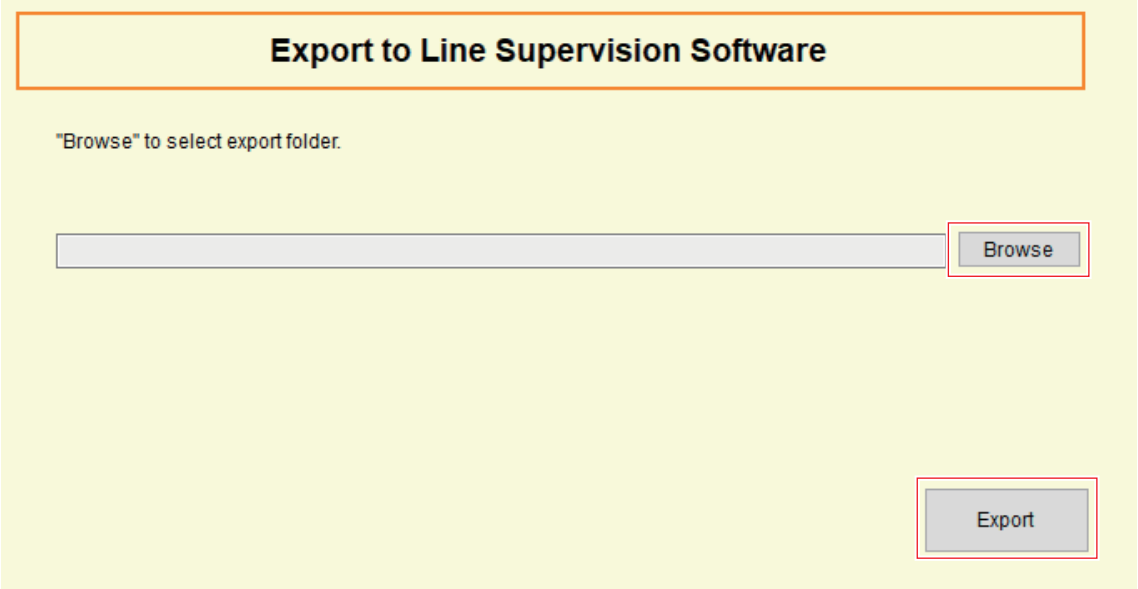
1. Click **[Export]**.

2. Select the folder where the setting file is saved and click **[OK]**.
   - A folder with the name specified in "System Name" will be created in the specified directory, and the system configuration file will be saved inside as a hidden file.
     Copy each "System Name" and store the setting data.
   - Click **[Cancel]** to return to the "Export Settings" screen without saving the setting file.

3. Click **[Finish]**.

1.10 Export To Line Supervision Software

To use registered station information with the IX Supervision Tool, output the file in Address Book format.
Click "File" > "Export To Line Supervision Software." The following screen will be shown.



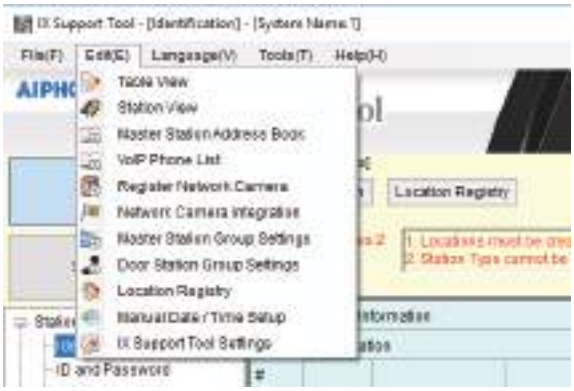
1. Click **[Browse]** and select the folder where the setting file will be saved.
2. Click **[Export]**.
3. Click **[OK]**.
   - The setting file will be saved as "SettingAddressList.txt."
   - Information for stations without configured IP addresses will not be output.

1.11 Exit

Select "File" > "Exit" to close the IX Support Tool.

2. Edit

You can switch between "Table View" and "Station View" or create shortcuts to settings in "Table View" and can edit setting data.



2.1 Table View

All stations in the system can be configured using the table.
On the "Station View" window, selecting "Edit" > "Table View" will display the "Table View" window.

"Station View" window

"Table View" window

For each item in "Table View," refer to “System Settings (Table View) (→page 169)”.

2.2 Station View

Configure each station in the system individually.
On the "Table View" window, selecting "Edit" > "Station View" will display the "Station View" window.

"Table View" window

"Station View" window

For each item in Station View, refer to “System Settings (Station View) (→page 372)”.

2.3 Master Station Address Book

Click "Edit" > "Master Station Address Book." The following screen will be shown.

For "Master Station Address Book," refer to “Open Station List (→page 209)”.

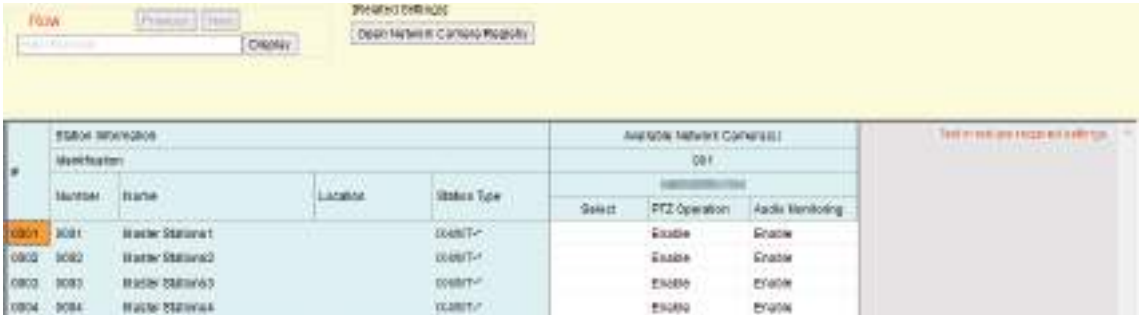
2.4 Creating VoIP Phone Address Books

Click "Edit" > "VoIP Phone List." The following screen will be shown.

For "VoIP Phone List," refer to “VoIP Phone Registration (→page 227)”.

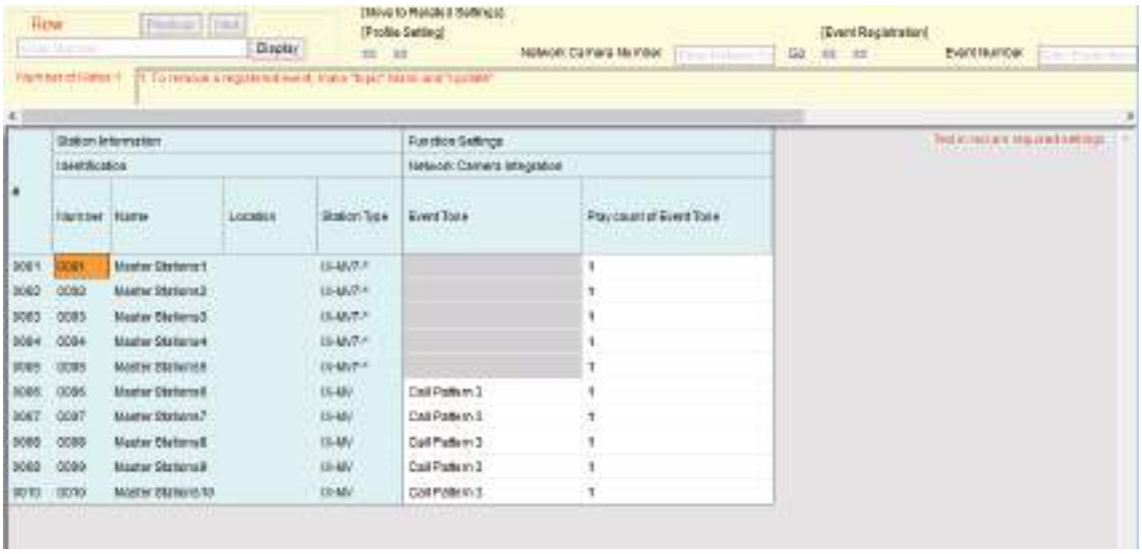
2.5 Register Network Camera

Click "Edit" > "Register Network Camera." The following screen will be shown.
For "Register Network Camera," refer to “Open Network Camera List (→page 212)”.



2.6 Network Camera Integration

Click "Edit" > "Network Camera Integration." The following screen will be shown.



For "Network Camera Integration," refer to “Network Camera Integration (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV) (→page 261)”.

2.7 Master Station Group Settings

Click "Edit" > "Master Station Group Settings." The following screen will be shown.

For "Master Station Group Settings," refer to “Group (for Master) (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV) (→page 217)”.

2.8 Door Station Group Settings

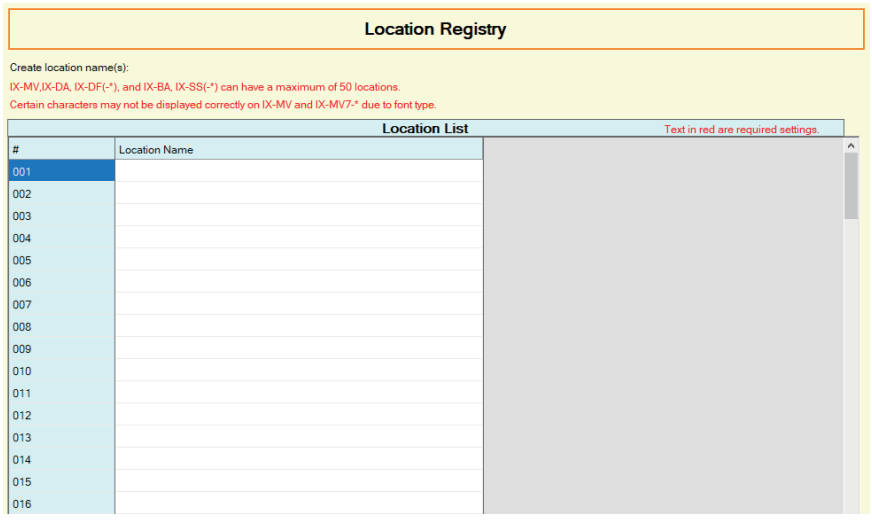
Click "Edit" > "Door Station Group Setting." The following screen will be shown.

#	Station Information				Total	Call Settings	
	Identification					Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations)	
	Number	Name	Location	Station Type		Group 01	
						Number / Name / Station Type	
						0001 / Master Stations1 / IX-MV7-*	0002 /
0011	0011	Video Stations1		IX-DV, IX-DVF(-	10	U	U
0012	0012	Video Stations2		IX-DV, IX-DVF(-	10	U	U
0013	0013	Video Stations3		IX-DV, IX-DVF(-	10	U	U
0014	0014	Video Stations4		IX-DV, IX-DVF(-	10	U	U
0015	0015	Video Stations5		IX-DV, IX-DVF(-	10	U	U
0016	0016	Video Stations6		IX-DA, IX-DF(-*	0		
0017	0017	Video Stations7		IX-DA, IX-DF(-*	0		
0018	0018	Video Stations8		IX-DA, IX-DF(-*	0		
0019	0019	Video Stations9		IX-DA, IX-DF(-*	0		
0020	0020	Video Stations10		IX-DA, IX-DF(-*	0		
0021	0021	Audio Stations1		IX-SSA(-*)	10	U	U
0022	0022	Audio Stations2		IX-SSA(-*)	10	U	U
0023	0023	Audio Stations3		IX-SSA(-*)	10	U	U

For "Door Station Group Settings," refer to “Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IXW-MA) (→page 225)”.

2.9 Location Registry

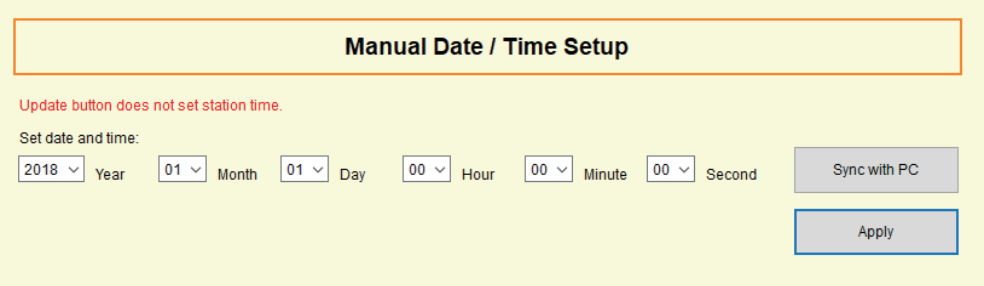
Select "Edit" > "Location Registry" to display the "Location Registry" window.



For "Location Registry," refer to “Register location (except IXW-MA) (→page 174)”.

2.10 Manual Date / Time Setup

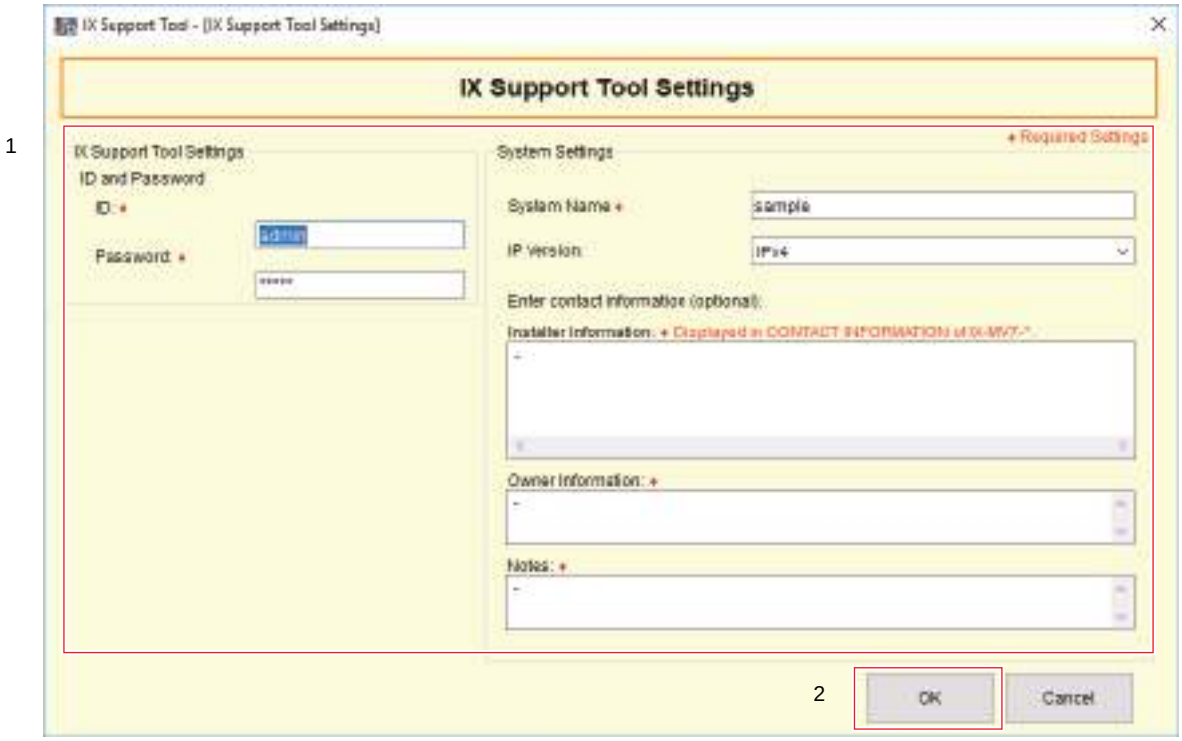
Select "Edit" > "Manual Date / Time Setup" to display the "Manual Date / Time Setup" window.



For "Manual Date / Time Setup," refer to “Manual Date / Time Setup (→page 178)”.

2.11 IX Support Tool Settings

Select "Edit" > "IX Support Tool Settings" to display the "IX Support Tool Settings" window.



How to configure IX Support Tool

1. Configure each item.
2. Click **[OK]**.
   - Click **[Cancel]** to quite without registering.

■ID♦

Description	Set an ID to log in IX Support Tool.
Settings	1-32 alphanumeric characters
Default values	admin

■ Password♦

Description	Set a password to log in IX Support Tool.
Settings	1-32 alphanumeric characters
Default values	admin

■ System Name♦

Description	Change the system name. When changing the system name, the name of the folder where the setting data is stored will be changed as well.
Settings	1 - 64 alphanumeric characters
Default values	The system name of the setting data being edited will be shown.

■ IP Version

Description	Choose the protocol for IX Support Tool.
Settings	• IPv4 • IPv6
Default values	IPv4

■ Installer Information♦

Description	Enter the installer information. The set installer information is displayed in station information/notes in IX-MV7-* - "Station Information" - "CONTACT INFORMATION."
Settings	4 rows (1 - 64 alphanumeric characters per row)
Default values	–

■ Owner Information♦

Description	Enter the owner information.
Settings	1 - 64 alphanumeric characters
Default values	–

■ Notes♦

Description	Enter the notes.
Settings	1 - 64 alphanumeric characters
Default values	–

3. Language

Set the language of following items.

- The display content of the IX Support Tool.
- The input text language of settings item. (Station Name, Address book, etc.)
- The content of the email message and system log.

Important

- Configure each station through a Web browser individually, to set a different language for each station.
- If the language (configured on the station main unit) displayed on the screen for IX-MV7-* or IX-MV is different from the language set in "Language," the characters may appear incorrectly. To avoid this, enter information in the setting data using alphabetical characters only.

4. Tools

4.1 Station Search

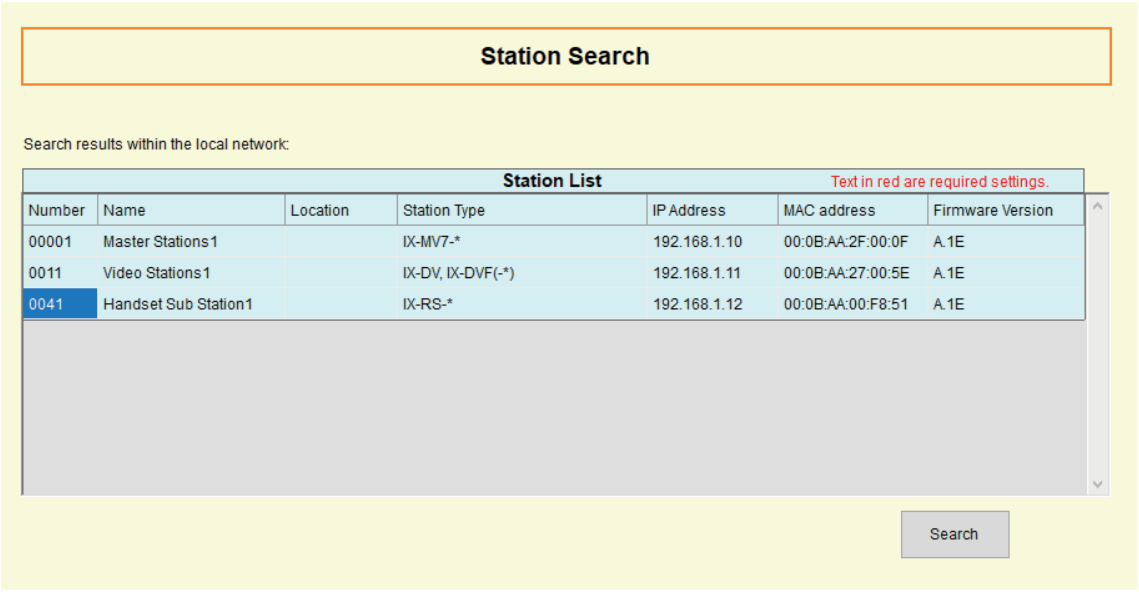
Search the stations in IX System connected in the network to show the list.

1. Connect the PC to a network on the same segment as the system.

- Set it to the same protocol as the system. For information on protocol settings, refer to "IX Support Tool Settings (→page 156)".

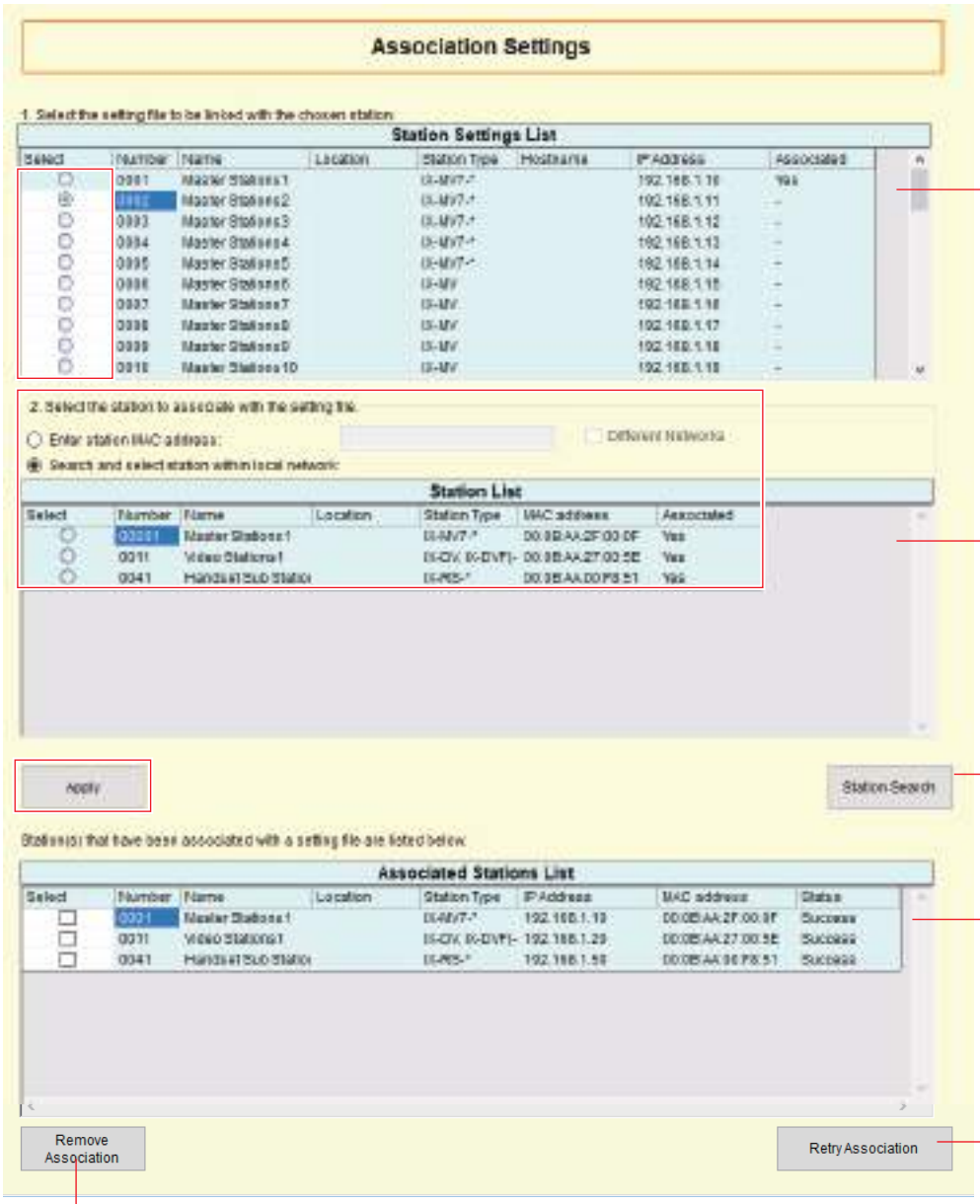
2. Click "Tools" > "Station Search" to display the searched stations in the "Station Search" screen. (Searching may take several minutes.)

- The stations without power and the stations in the process of initialization will not be subject to search.
- Search up to 9999 stations at a time.
- You cannot search for stations on other segments.
- Click **[Search]** to restart the search.



4.2 Association Settings

The data created with IX Support Tool is to be assigned to each station.
Associate the settings when creating the setting data.
Some items cannot be configured without association.



3 **Station Setting List**
A list of the setting files that have been created will be shown.

4 **Station List**
The searched stations will be shown.

5 Search again for stations.

Associated Stations List
The settings that have been associated will be shown.

Perform association again.

Removes association.

1. Connect the PC to a network on the same segment as the system.
- Set it to the same protocol as the system. For information on protocol settings, refer to "IX Support Tool Settings (→page 156)".

2. Select "Tools" > "Association Settings" to perform a station search, and the "Association Settings" window will be displayed. (The search may take several minutes)
- The stations without power and the stations in the process of initialization will not be subject to search.
- Search up to 9999 stations at a time.
- Click **[Station Search]** to restart the search.
- You cannot search for stations on other segments. Refer to Step 9.

3. Select the file to associate from "Station Settings List."
- A setting file that has already been associated cannot be selected.
- A setting file without a configured IP address cannot be selected.

4. Select the station with which the setting file selected at Step 3 will be associated from "Station List."
- A station that has already been associated cannot be selected.
- Select "Enter station MAC address" to specify a station by entering the MAC address.
- To associate a station on another segment, select "Enter station MAC address" and "Different Networks," and then enter the MAC address to specify the station.

5. Click **[Apply]**.
- Associated content is displayed on the "Associated Stations List."
  When setting a new IP address or changing an old address, the station will be restarted and the IP address and station name will be updated. If a station on another segment was associated in Step 4, it will not be updated. Update the IP address and station name through a Web browser.

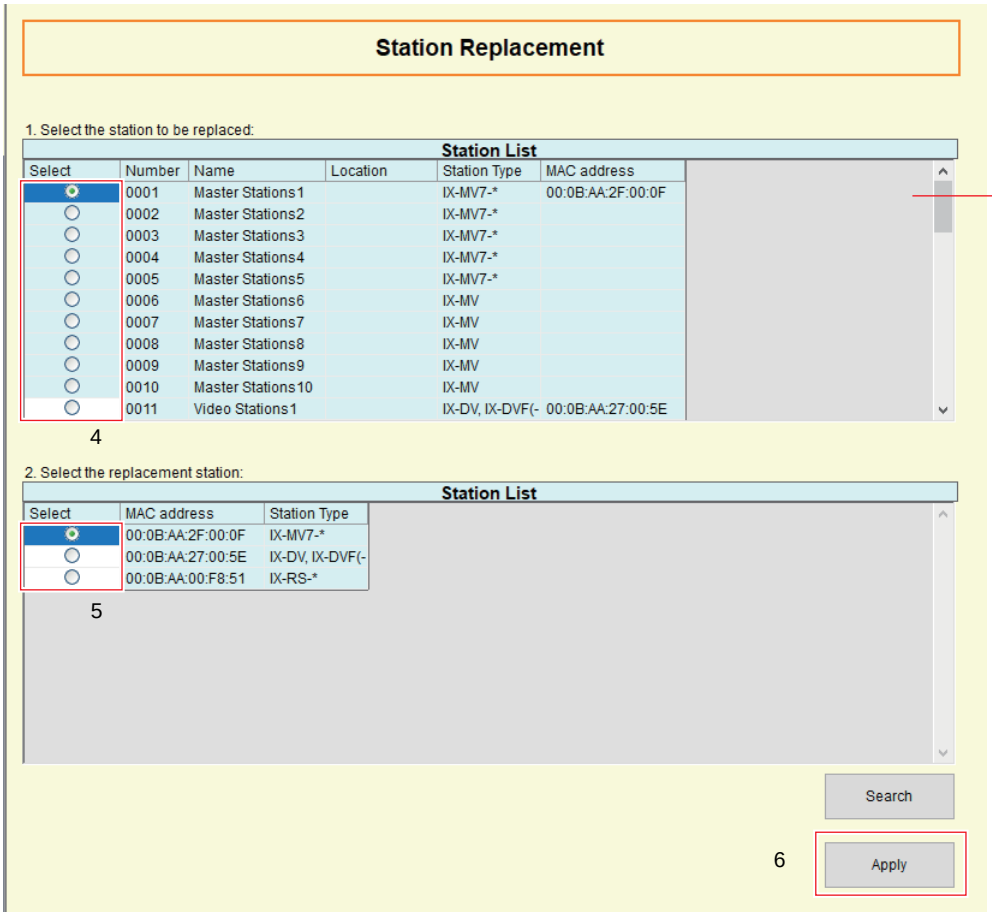
6. Repeat steps 3 - 5 and associate all stations.
- To dissociate, select the content to remove from "Associated Stations List" (multiple selections allowed), and then click **[Remove Association]**.

4.3 Station Replacement

Use this feature to replace a station. The station can only be replaced with one of the same station type.

Note

- To replace a station on another segment, select "Tools" - "Association Settings" to remove the association with the malfunctioning station and then associate the newly installed station.



The MAC address for the associated stations will be displayed. If there are no associations, there will be no display.

1. Connect the PC to a network on the same segment as the system.
- Set it to the same protocol as the system. For information on protocol settings, refer to "IX Support Tool Settings (→page 156)".

2. Replace the station.

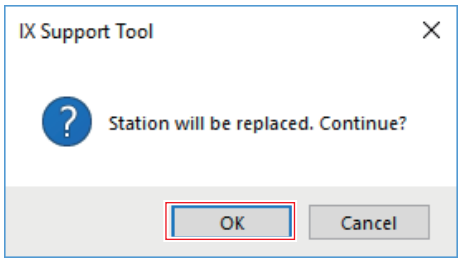
3. Select "Tools" > "Station Replacement" to perform a station search, and the "Station Replacement" window will be displayed. (The search may take several minutes)
- The stations without power and the stations in the process of initialization will not be subject to search.
- Search up to 9999 stations at a time.
- Click **[Search]** to restart the search.
- Stations can not be found using search if stations are on different network segments.

4. Select the station to replace from "Station List."
- Stations that are not associated cannot be selected.

5. Select the newly installed station from "Station List."

6. Click **[Apply]**.
- The setting data will be uploaded to the newly installed station.

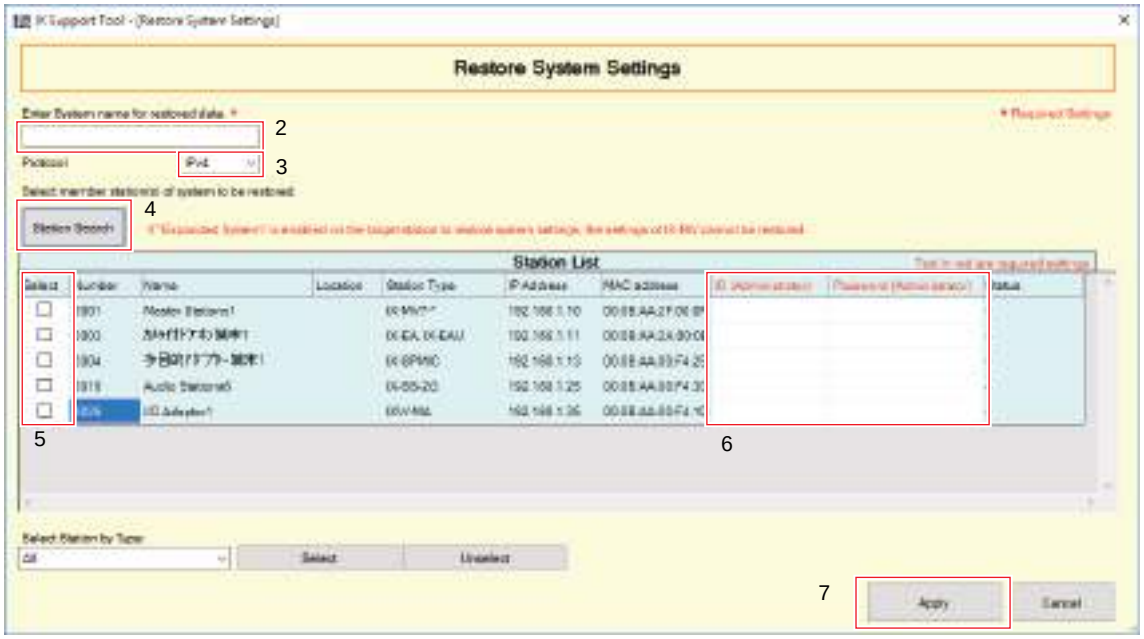
7. Click **[OK]**.
- Click **[Cancel]** to return to "Station Replacement" window without uploading.



8. Click **[OK]**.

4.4 Restore System Settings

If the setting file is lost, the setting file can be restored.
Select "Tools" > "Restore System Settings" or "Create New System" (→page 77), (→page 122), and then click **[Restore Setting file]**" to display the "Restore System Settings" screen.



1. Connect the PC to the network to which the station is connected.

2. Enter the system name which the setting file to be restored.
   - System name: 1 - 64 alphanumeric characters

3. Choose the internet protocol version for the system.
   - Set the PC to the same communication type.

4. Click **[Station Search]** to perform a search and show stations in "Station List." (The search may take several minutes)
   - The stations without power and the stations in the process of initialization will not be subject to search.
   - Search up to 9999 stations at a time.
   - Cannot search for stations on other network.

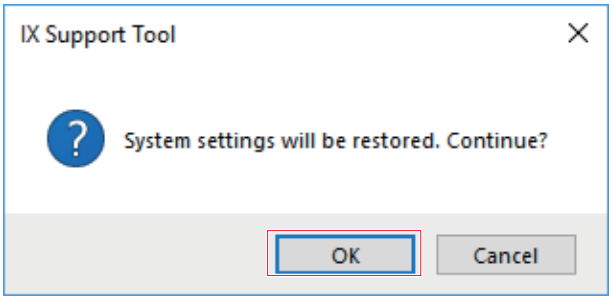
5. Select the station from which to restore the setting file. (Multiple selections allowed)
   - If the station number is duplicated or does not exist, the setting file will not be restored.
   - To select or unselect stations in a batch, choose the station type and click **[Select]** or **[Unselect]**.

6. Enter the "ID (Administrator)" and "Password (Administrator)" for the station selected in Step 5.
   - If "ID (Administrator)" or "Password (Administrator)" are wrong, the setting file will not be restored.
   - The default values of "ID (Administrator)" and "Password (Administrator)" are "admin."

7. Click **[Apply]**.

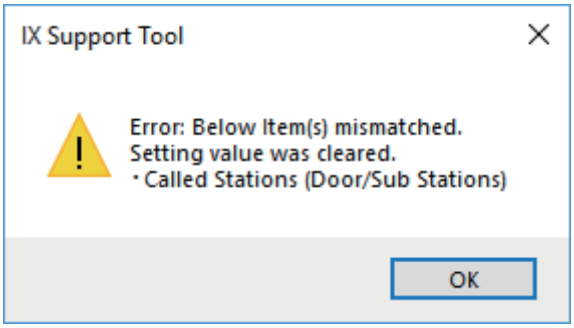
8. Click **[OK]**.

- Click **[Cancel]** to return to the "Restore System Settings" window.



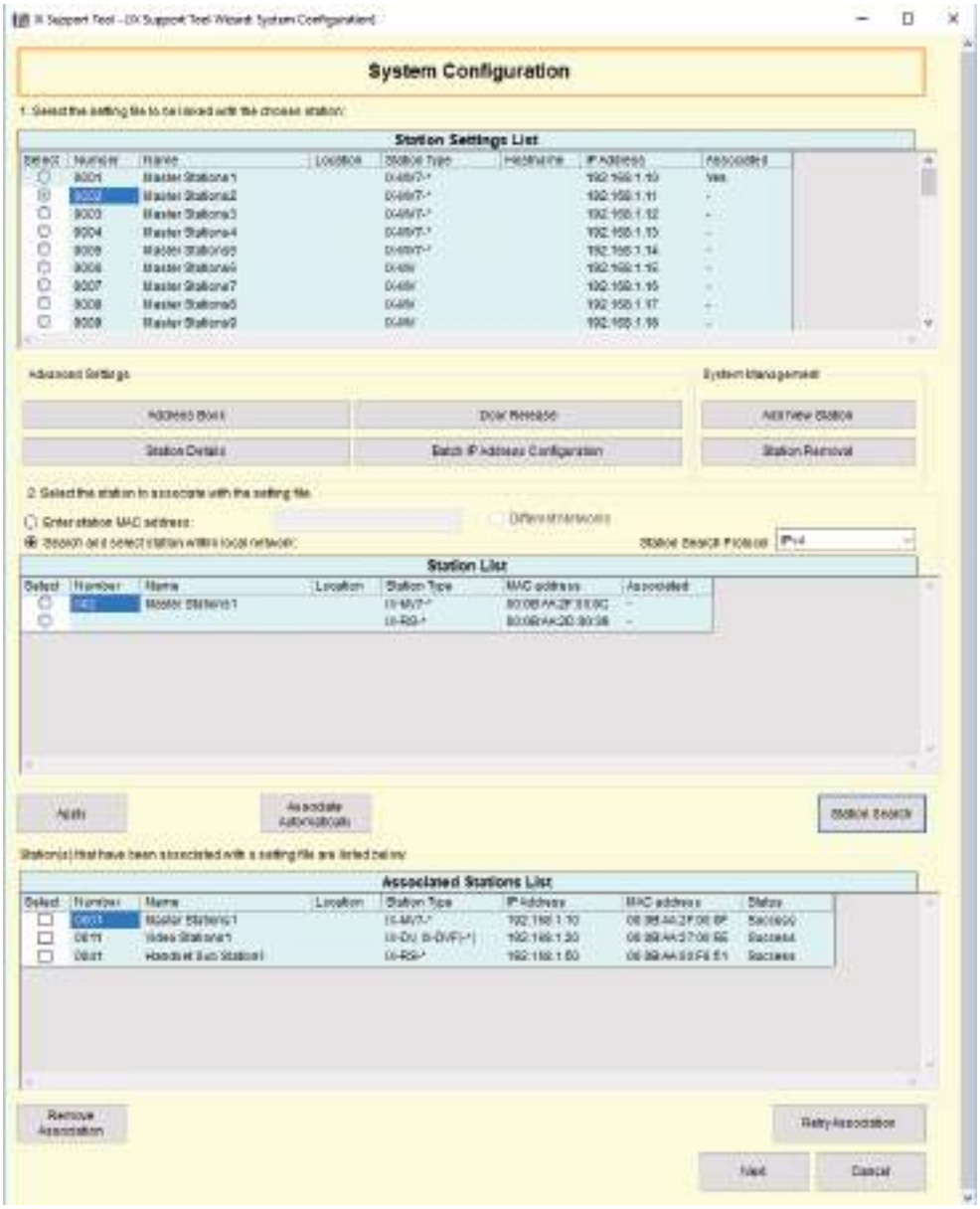
9. Click **[OK]**.

- The result is displayed in "Station List" > "Status."
  Restoring: The setting file is in the process of restoring.
  Success: Restore successful.
  Failed: Restore failed.
- Restored setting files are saved as follows in "AIPHONE_IX_SupportTool" - "SystemData" within the folder specified when installing IX Support Tool.
  – Setting file: "NewIXSystem(Set System Name).db"
  – Sound file: Saved as a WAV file in "(Set System Name)" - "Setting (Hidden Folder)" - "(Station Number)"
  – Image file: Saved as a PNG file in "(Set System Name)" - "Setting (Hidden Folder)" - "(Station Number)"
  – Schedule file: Saved in "(Set System Name)" - "Setting (Hidden Folder)" - "(Station Number)" as "SCHED_CHIME.txt," "SCHED_GROUP.txt," "SCHED_OUTPUT.txt," "SCHED_TRANSFER.txt," or "SCHED_REC.txt" (the saved content differs depending on the station; included in the setting file for IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)).
- The items that could not be restored are displayed as shown below.



4.5 System Configuration

The process from associating a newly created setting file to uploading the setting file can be configured here.
Select "Tools" - "System Configuration." The "System Configuration" screen will be shown.



The procedure for "System Configuration" is the same from step 5 in “Use the Wizard function to easily set up the system and make it operational (→page 125)”.

5. Help

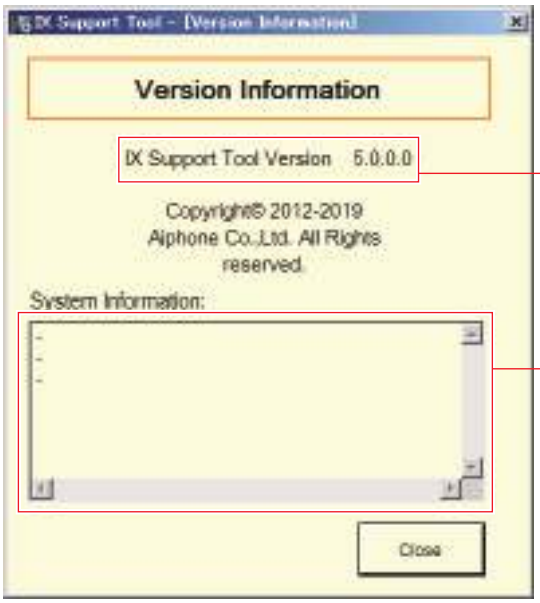
5.1 Update Firmware

Select "Help" > "Update Firmware" to display the "Update Firmware" window.

For "Update Firmware," refer to “Firmware Update (→page 545)”.

5.2 About

Select "Help" > "About" to display the "Version Information" window.



The current version of the IX Support Tool.

The Installer Information, Owner Information, and Notes entered in "IX Support Tool Settings (→page 156)" will be displayed.

Click **[Close]** to close the "Version Information" window.

System Settings (Table View)

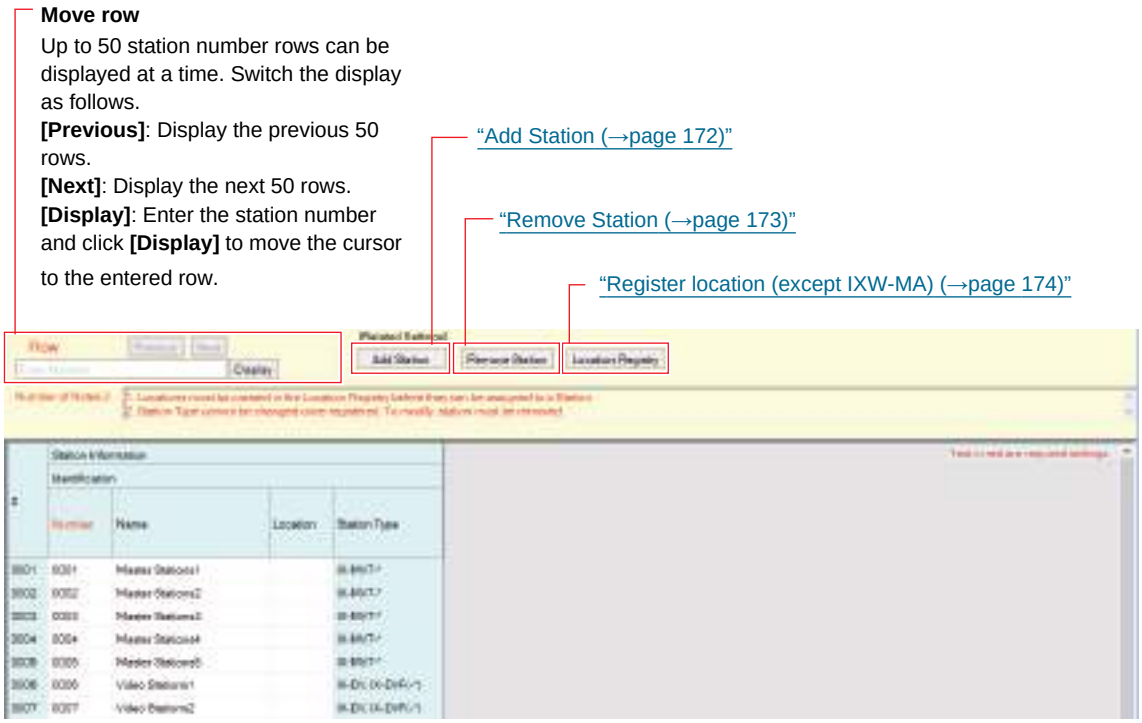
Important

- Depending on the language settings of the station (IX-MV7-* or IX-MV), the content of the settings may differ from this manual.
- The symbols indicate the following:
  ♦: Be sure to input the settings. Leave any of these unused settings at their default values.

1. Station Information

1.1 Identification

Configure the station number, station name, and location of the station to register in the system.
The total number of stations which can be registered is up to 500 (up to 9999 stations when “Expanded System (→page 179)” is set to "Enable").



Important

- Always configure “Language (→page 158)” before setting "Identification."
- Enter the language configured in “Language (→page 158)”. However, if the language displayed on the screen for IX-MV7-* or IX-MV (configured on the station main unit) is different from that set in “Language (→page 158)”, the characters on the station screen may appear incorrectly. To avoid this, enter information in the setting data using alphabetical characters only.
- Results when searching by station will be listed in order of station number.

■Number♦

Description	Set an unique number for each station. The station number will be displayed on the screen of the destination during call, page, etc. This is also used to search stations by station number for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV.
Settings	3-5 digits (3-32 digits when “Expanded System (→page 179)” is set to "Enable" except for the IX-MV)
Default values	Start from 0001.

■ Name

Description	Set the station name. The station name will be displayed on the screen of the destination during call, page, etc. This is also used to search stations by station name for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters
Default values	IX-MV7-*, IX-MV: Master Station (number); IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA, IX-DF(-*): Video Door Station (number); IX-SSA(-*), IX-SS-2G, IX-BA, IX-SS(-*): Audio Door Station (number); IX-RS-*: Handset Sub Station (number);IXW-MA: I/O Adaptor (number)
Remarks	If left blank, station name will be the same as station number.

■ Location (except IXW-MA)

Description	Select the Location of the station. The location will be displayed on the screen of the destination during call, page, etc.
Settings	Select one from the Location registered in “Register location (except IXW-MA) (→page 174)”.
Default values	-

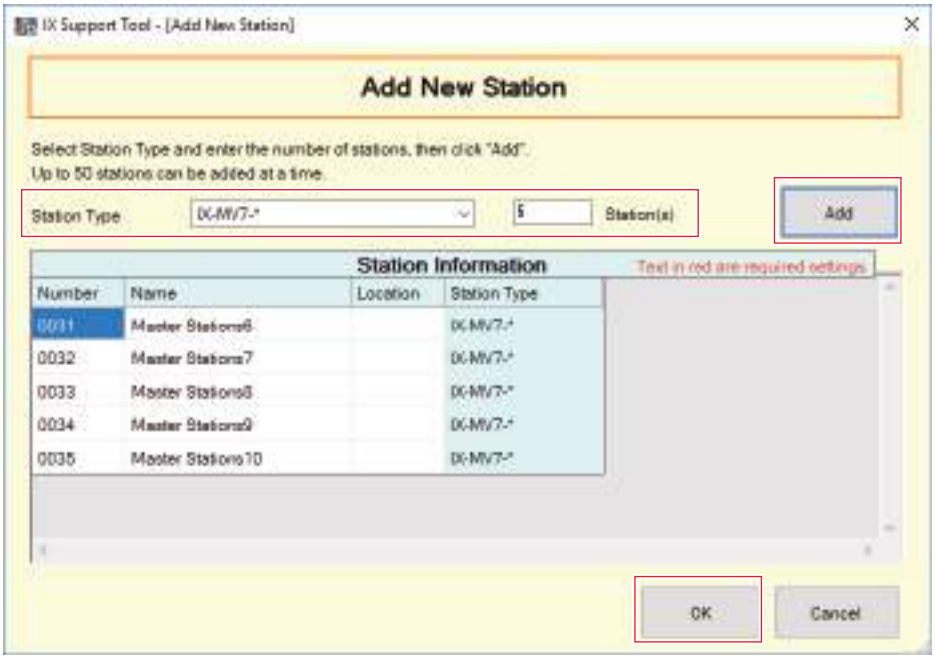
1.1.1 Add Station

Add a Station to setting data.

Note

- If 20 stations are not registered in "Group 01" of "Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IXW-MA) (→page 225)" when adding IX-MV7-* and IX-MV, the stations are automatically registered via unicast.

Click **[Add Station]**, the "Add New Station" window will be shown.

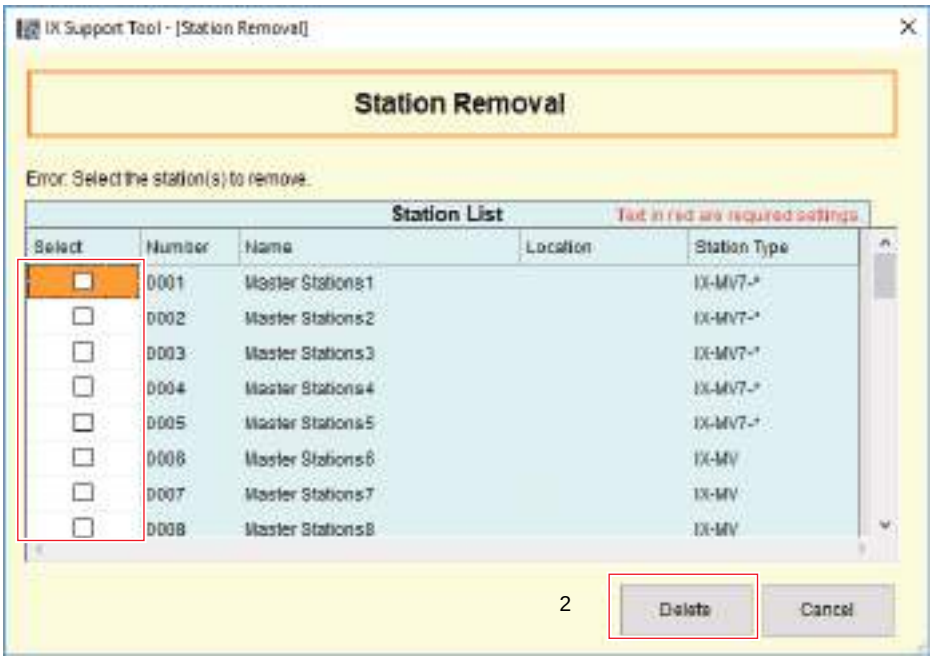


■ How to add a station

1. Enter the station type and the number of the stations to be added.
2. Click **[Add]**.
3. Click **[OK]**.
   - Click **[Cancel]** to end the process for adding a new station.

1.1.2 Remove Station

Delete a station from the settings.
Click **[Remove Station]** , the "Station Removal" window will be shown.

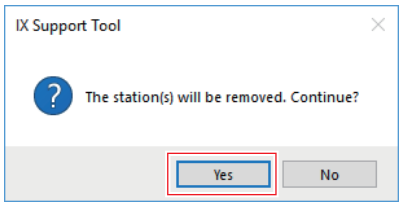


How to delete a station

1. Select the station(s) to be deleted.

2. Click **[Delete]**.
- Click **[Cancel]** to end the Station Removal.

3. Click **[Yes]** to delete the station.

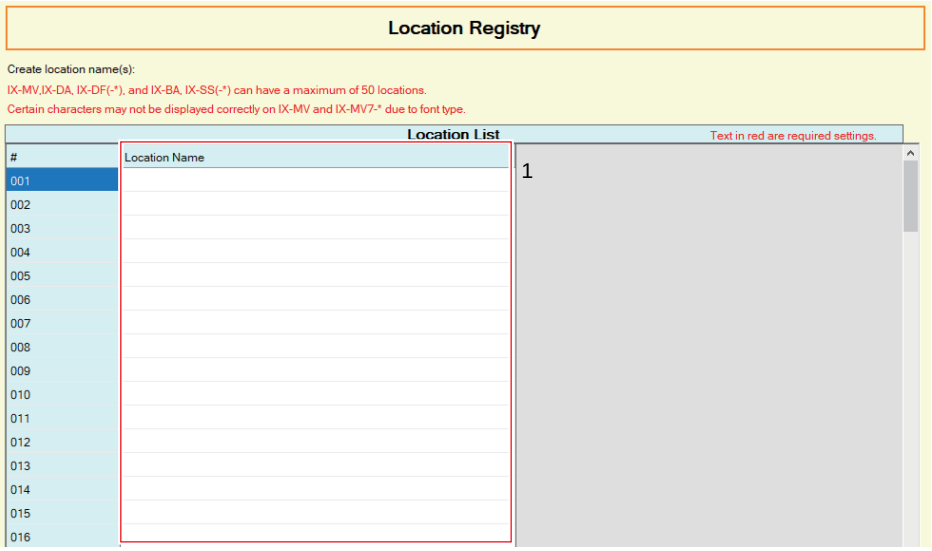


- Click **[No]** to cancel the deletion and return to the "Station Removal" window.

4. Click **[OK]**.

1.1.3 Register location (except IXW-MA)

Click **[Location Registry]** , the "Location Registry" window will be shown.
Up to 100 locations can be registered. However, only locations set between 001 and 050 can be used with IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*).



How to register a location

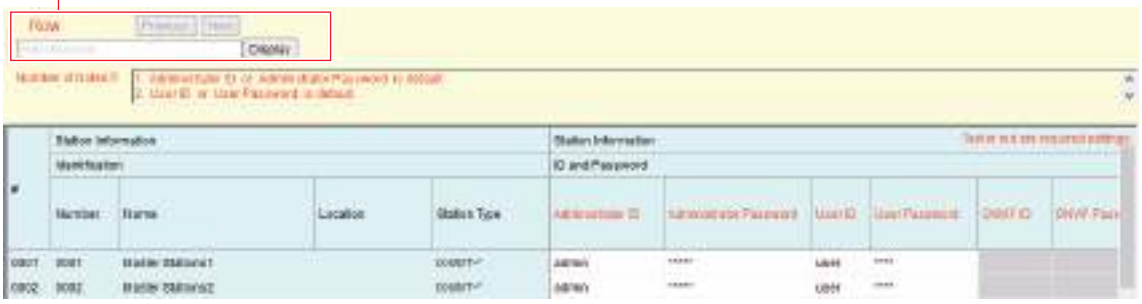
1. Enter the location in "Location List." For IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*), enter locations within range of 001-050.
   • Location: 1 - 24 alphanumeric characters
2. Click **[Update]**.
3. Click **[OK]**.

1.2 ID and Password

Set the ID and password for logging in via a web browser, and the ID and password for ONVIF/RTSP authentication.

Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.



■ Administrator ID♦

Description	Set the ID of the administrator account for logging in to the Web System Setting Server. For IX-MV7-*, configure the administrator ID used to access the station's Settings screen.
Settings	1-32 alphanumeric characters
Default values	admin

■ Administrator Password♦

Description	Set the Password of the administrator account for logging in to the Web System Setting Server. For IX-MV7-*, configure the administrator password used to access the station's Settings screen.
Settings	1-32 alphanumeric characters
Default values	admin

■ User ID♦

Description	Set the ID of the user account for logging in to the Web System Setting Server.
Settings	1-32 alphanumeric characters
Default values	user

■ User Password♦

Description	Set the Password of the user account for logging in to the Web System Setting Server.
Settings	1-32 alphanumeric characters
Default values	user

■ ONVIF ID (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*)) ♦

Description	Set the ID to access this station from 3rd party products using ONVIF. The setting values for IX-DA and IX-DF(-*) cannot be changed from their default values (they are not shown in the Settings screen).
Settings	1-32 alphanumeric characters
Default values	aiphone

■ ONVIF Password (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*)) ♦

Description	Set the Password to access this station from 3rd party products using ONVIF. The setting values for IX-DA and IX-DF(-*) cannot be changed from their default values (they are not shown in the Settings screen).
Settings	1-32 alphanumeric characters
Default values	aiphone

■ RTSP ID (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*), IX-SS-2G and IX-RS-*)♦

Description	Set the ID to access this station from 3rd party products using RTSP.
Settings	1-32 alphanumeric characters
Default values	aiphone

■ RTSP Password (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*), IX-SS-2G and IX-RS-*)♦

Description	Set the Password to access this station from 3rd party products using RTSP.
Settings	1-32 alphanumeric characters
Default values	aiphone

Note

- The "Administrator ID" and "User ID" cannot be identical.
- The ONVIF port number is "10080" and the RTSP port number is "554."
- To view video from IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA, IX-DF(-*) using a 3rd party product, refer to “Using a 3rd party product to monitor video/audio from IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*) (→page 199)”.
- The ONVIF ID and ONVIF password for IX-DA and IX-DF(-*) can be changed on a 3rd party product. If changed on a 3rd party product, the Settings screen will not show the changes.
- The "Administrator Password," "User Password," "ONVIF Password," and "RTSP Password " are displayed as "*****" on the screen.

1.3 Time

Set the date and time for each station.

Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.

[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.

[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.

[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.

"Manual Date / Time Setup (→page 178)"

1.3.1 Time Zone

■ Select time zone

Description	Set the Time Zone.
Settings	Select from 99 regions
Default values	When a new system is created, the following settings will be set to these defaults depending on the language selected. Japanese: (GMT+09:00) Osaka, Sapporo, Tokyo English: (GMT-08:00) Pacific Standard Time (US), Tijuana French: (GMT+01:00) Brussels, Madrid, Copenhagen, Paris Spanish: (GMT+01:00) Brussels, Madrid, Copenhagen, Paris Dutch: (GMT+01:00) Amsterdam, Berlin, Bern, Rome, Stockholm Traditional Chinese: (GMT+08:00) Taipei Simplified Chinese: (GMT+08:00) Beijing, Chongqing, Hong Kong, Urumqi

1.3.2 Daylight Savings Time

■ Enable automatic daylight savings time

Description	The daylight saving time is set automatically according by region selected in "Select time zone."
Settings	• Yes • No
Default values	No

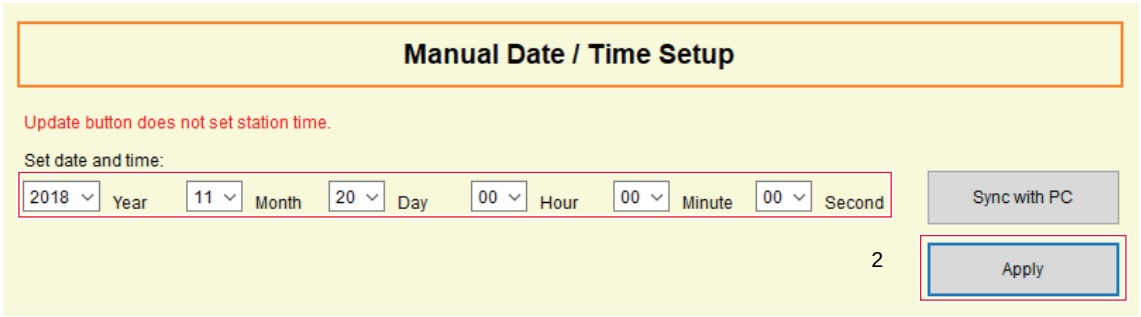
1.3.3 Manual Date / Time Setup

Enter the time for each station. Time is used for incoming calls, outgoing calls, and the system log.

Important

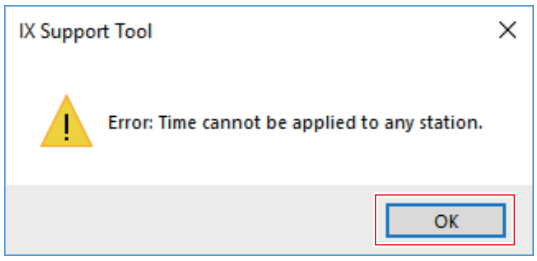
- The time cannot be set unless the "Association Settings (→page 160)" is performed and the PC is connected to the same network as the station.

Click **[Manual Date / Time Setup]** , the "Manual Date / Time Setup" window will be shown.

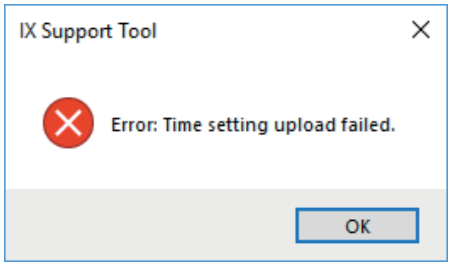


How to configure the date and time

1. Select "Year," "Month," "Day," "Hour," "Minute," and "Second."
   - Click **[Sync with PC]** to synchronize with PC.
2. Click **[Apply]**.
   - If "Association Settings" has not been configured, the following screen will be shown. Click **[OK]** and use "Association Settings (→page 160)".



   - If the PC cannot communicate with the system, the following screen will be shown. Click **[OK]**, and then ensure the PC can communicate with the system.



3. Click **[OK]**.

1.4 Expanded System

Configure the Expanded System. The following functions are expanded when using the Expanded System.

- Up to 9999 stations can be registered under "Station Information" - “Identification (→page 170)”. (Up to 500 stations with the IXW-MA)
- Up to 9998 stations can be registered in the IX-MV7-* Address Book.
- The Station Number can be set to between 3-32 digits.
- Up to 99 groups can be registered in “Group (for Master) (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV) (→page 217)”.

Important

- IX-MV cannot be registered in the system when using the Expanded System.
- Paging, Message Page, and Option Relay Control cannot be set to more than 500 stations when using the Expanded System.

■ Expanded System

Description	Not used.
Setting range	• Enable • Disable
Default value	Disable

2. Network Settings

2.1 IP Address

Configure the hostname, IP address, subnet mask, and default gateway for each station.

Important

- When a setting related to the IP address is updated on a station, it will restart. In some cases, it may take up to 10 minutes for the station to start up.

Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.

[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.

"Batch IP Address Configuration (→page 183)"

■ Hostname (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))

Description	Set the Hostname for each station. Hostname can be used to access to the stations that is registered in "Address Book (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV) (→page 208)" and "Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IXW-MA) (→page 225)". Go to "DNS (→page 185)" to set Hostname.
Settings	1-64 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

Note

- Communication from IX Support Tool to the stations use the IP address.

■ IP Version

Description	Select the Protocol.
Settings	• IPv4 • IPv6
Default values	IPv4

Important

- IPv4 and IPv6 cannot be mixed in the same system.

■ Static / DHCP

Description	Select Static or DHCP for the selected IP version in "IP Version."
Settings	For IPv4 • Static • DHCP For IPv6 • Static • Stateless • DHCPv6
Default values	IPv4 • Static

Important

- When selecting "DHCP" for IPv4, configure the system so that the DHCP server assigns a Static IP Address to each station.
- When selecting "Stateless" for IPv6, do not change the prefix of the device so that it can transmit RA.
- When selecting "DHCPv6" for IPv6, configure the system so that the DHCP server assigns a Static IP Address to each station. DUID of the station is "00030001 + MAC address."
- When setting up a product from another manufacturer, such as a DHCP server, refer to its manual.

2.1.1 IPv4 Address

Important

- If “Static / DHCP (→page 181)” is set to "DHCP," settings will not be applied to the station even if the "IP Address," "Subnet Mask," and "Default Gateway" are set.

■ IP Address♦

Description	Set the IP Address. The IP Address should be unique.
Settings	1.0.0.1 - 223.255.255.254
Default values	-

■ Subnet Mask♦

Description	Set the Subnet Mask.
Settings	128.0.0.0 - 255.255.255.255
Default values	-

■ Default Gateway

Description	Set the Default Gateway.
Settings	1.0.0.1 - 223.255.255.254
Default values	-

2.1.2 IPv6 Address

Important

- If "Static / DHCP" is set to "Stateless" or "DHCPv6," settings will not be applied to the station even if "IP Address" and "Default Gateway" are set.

■IP Address♦

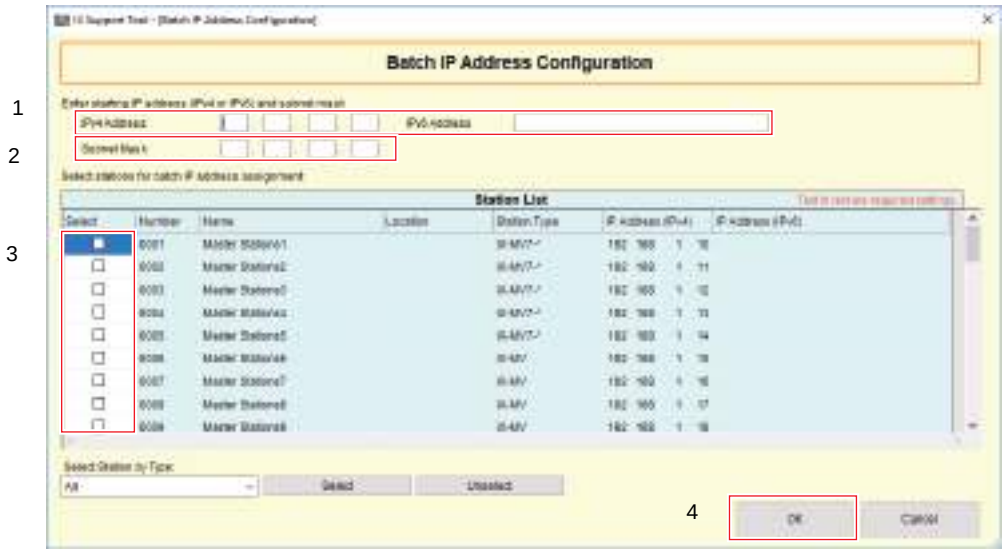
Description	Set the IP Address. The IP Address should be unique.
Settings	2000::0 - 3FFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF or FD00::0 - FDFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF
Default values	-

■Default Gateway

Description	Set the Default Gateway.
Settings	::FF:0 - FEFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF
Default values	-

2.1.3 Batch IP Address Configuration

Click **[Batch IP Address Configuration]** , the "Batch IP Address Configuration" window will be shown.



How to perform Batch IP Address Configuration

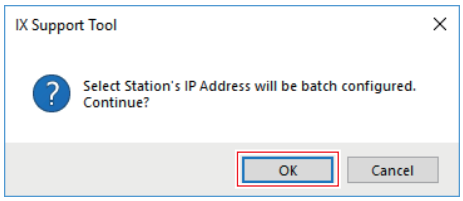
1. Enter the starting address that is to be automatically assigned to "IPv4 Address" or "IPv6 Address."

2. For IPv4, enter "Subnet Mask."
   - With the subnet mask, set the range for assignment. The network addresses in the range and the broadcast addresses cannot be assigned.

3. Select the station to which the IP address in "Station List" is to be automatically assigned.
   - To select or unselect stations in a batch, choose the station type and click **[Select]** or **[Unselect]**.

4. Click **[OK]**.

5. Click **[OK]**. the Batch IP Addresses will be automatically assigned, and the subnet mask will be entered.
   • Click **[Cancel]** , the screen will go back to "Batch IP Address Configuration" window.

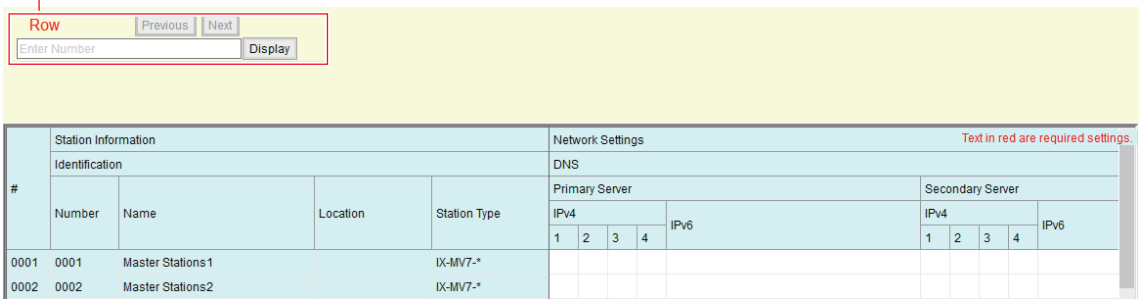


2.2 DNS

When IPv4 or IPv6 is configured by hostname for each entry, or when using the email function configured in “Email (→page 269)” for IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*) a DNS server must be configured for name resolution.

Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.



2.2.1 Primary Server

■ IPv4

Description	Set the IPv4 address for DNS Primary Server.
Settings	1.0.0.1 - 223.255.255.254
Default values	-

■ IPv6

Description	Set the IPv6 address for DNS Primary Server.
Settings	::FF:0 - FEFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF
Default values	-

2.2.2 Secondary Server

■ IPv4

Description	Set the IPv4 address for DNS Secondary Server.
Settings	1.0.0.1 - 223.255.255.254
Default values	-

■ IPv6

Description	Set the IPv6 address for DNS Secondary Server.
Settings	::FF:0 - FEFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF
Default values	-

2.3 SIP (except IXW-MA)

Configure SIP settings.

Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.

Move to Related Settings

Moves to the selected item within the same Settings screen.

2.3.1 SIP Connections

■ SIP Signaling Port♦

Description	Set the Port Number for SIP. Set the same port number for each station to communicate.
Settings	1 - 65535
Default values	5060

■ User Agent (except IX-MV)

Description	Set the User Agent.
Settings	1-36 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

2.3.2 SIP Server (except IX-MV)

Configure integration with 3rd party SIP based PBX systems. Please contact your local Aiphone distribution for more information.

2.3.2.1 Primary Server

■ ID

Description	Configure the user ID for digest authentication with SIP server.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

■ Password

Description	Configure the user password for digest authentication with SIP server.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

Note

• The "Password" is displayed as "*****" in the Settings screen.

■ IPv4 Address

Description	Configure the IPv4 address of the SIP server.
Settings	1.0.0.1 - 223.255.255.254 or hostname (1-64 alphanumeric characters)
Default values	-

■ IPv6 Address

Description	Configure the IPv6 address of the SIP server.
Settings	::FF:0 - FEFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF or hostname (1-64 alphanumeric characters)
Default values	-

■ Port♦

Description	Configure the Port Number to communicate with the SIP server.
Settings	1 - 65535
Default values	5060

2.3.2.2 Secondary Server

■ ID

Description	Configure the user ID for digest authentication with SIP server.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

■ Password

Description	Configure the user password for digest authentication with SIP server.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

Note

• The "Password" is displayed as "*****" in the Settings screen.

■ IPv4 Address

Description	Configure the IPv4 address of the SIP server.
Settings	1.0.0.1 - 223.255.255.254 or hostname (1-64 alphanumeric characters)
Default values	-

■IPv6 Address

Description	Set the IPv6 address of the SIP server.
Settings	::FF:0 - FEFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF or hostname (1-64 alphanumeric characters)
Default values	-

■Port♦

Description	Set the Port Number to communicate with the SIP server.
Settings	1-65535
Default values	5060

2.3.2.3 Tertiary Server

■ID

Description	Configure the user ID for digest authentication with SIP server.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

■Password

Description	Configure the user password for digest authentication with SIP server.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

Note

- The "Password" is displayed as "*****" in the Settings screen.

■IPv4 Address

Description	Set the IPv4 address of the SIP server.
Settings	1.0.0.1 - 223.255.255.254 or hostname (1-64 alphanumeric characters)
Default values	-

■IPv6 Address

Description	Set the IPv6 address of the SIP server.
Settings	::FF:0-FEFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF or hostname(1-64 alphanumeric characters)
Default values	-

■Port♦

Description	Set the Port Number to communicate with the SIP server.
Settings	1-65535
Default values	5060

2.3.3 Miscellaneous

■ Register Transmission Interval [sec] (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) ♦

Description	Configure the Transmission Interval to send Register to the SIP server.
Settings	10-14400 sec
Default values	3600 sec

■ DTMF digit interval timeout [sec] (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) ♦

Description	Configure the time to timeout signal reception, when a DTMF signal is not received from the VoIP Phone for a continuous period of time.
Settings	1-10 sec
Default values	5 sec

Important

• Configure the IP-PBX and VoIP phone DTMF with outbound.

■ Call health check timer [sec]♦

Description	Set the timer to transmit re-INVITE while calling and monitoring.
Settings	• Do not transmit re-INVITE: Do not detect communication errors. • 80-3600 sec: Select to set between 80-3600 sec (by 1 sec).
Default values	90 sec

2.4 Multicast Address (For IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*))

This must be configured if multicast is enabled in “Group (for Master) (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV) (→page 217)”, “All Page (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV) (→page 255)”, and “Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IXW-MA) (→page 225)”.

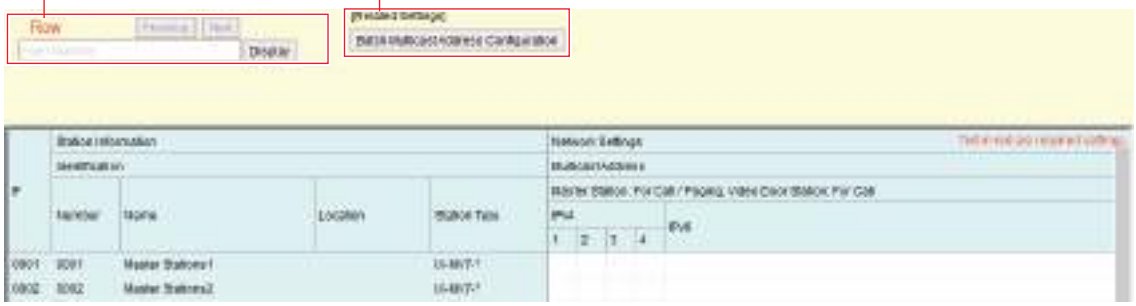
Note

- A multicast address must be configured to utilize All Page.

Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.

“Batch Multicast Address Configuration (→page 191)”



■ IPv4

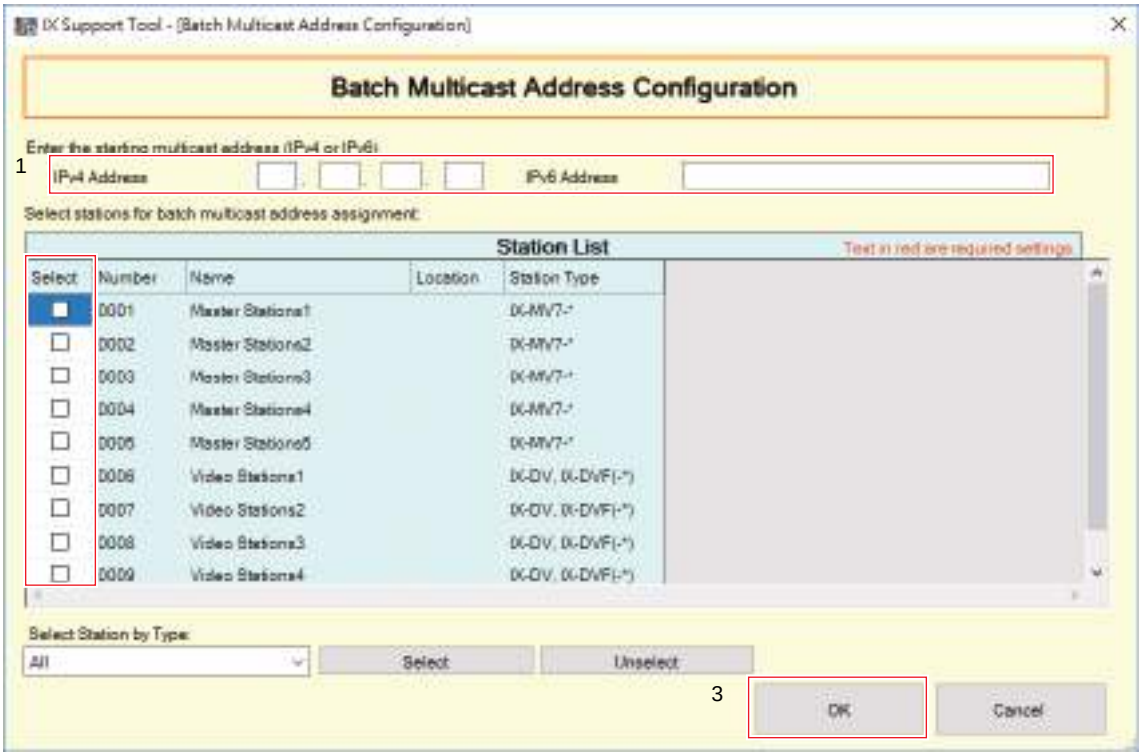
Description	Set the IPv4 Multicast Address. The Multicast Address should be unique.
Settings	224.0.0.0 - 239.255.255.255
Default values	-

■ IPv6

Description	Set the IPv6 Multicast Address. The Multicast Address should be unique.
Settings	FF10::0 - FF1F:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF
Default values	-

2.4.1 Batch Multicast Address Configuration

Click **[Batch Multicast Address Configuration]** , the "Batch Multicast Address Configuration" window will be shown.



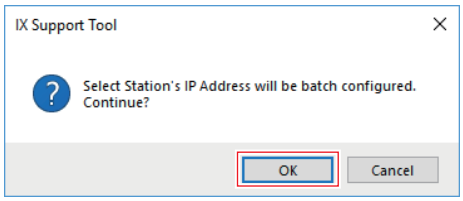
How to perform Batch Multicast Address Configuration

1. Enter the starting multicast address that is to be automatically assigned to "IPv4" or "IPv6."

2. Select the station(s) to which the multicast address in "Station List" is to be automatically assigned.
   • To select or unselect stations in a batch, choose the station type and click **[Select]** or **[Unselect]**.

3. Click **[OK]**.

4. Click **[OK]**, the multicast addresses will be automatically assigned.
   • Click **[Cancel]**, the screen goes back to "Batch Multicast Address Configuration" window.



2.5 Video (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*))

Configure video settings.

Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.

Move to Related Settings

Moves to the selected item within the same Settings screen.

2.5.1 Video Encoder 1

Configure video settings when placing a call between stations, during communication, or when calling a VoIP phone. Configure video settings for IX-MV7-* in “Master Station Video Setting (for IX-MV7-*) (→page 197)”.

■ Video Codec (for IX-DA and IX-DF(-*))

Description	Select Video Codec.
Settings	• H.264 / AVC • Motion-JPEG
Default values	H.264 / AVC

Note

• For IX-DV and IX-DVF(-*), "Video Codec" is set to "H.264 / AVC" and cannot be changed.

■ Resolution (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*))

Description	Select the video resolution of Video Encoder 1.
Settings	• 320×240 (QVGA) • 640×480 (VGA)
Default values	IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*): 640×480 (VGA) IX-DA, IX-DF(-*): 320×240 (QVGA)

■ Frame Rate [fps] (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*))

Description	Set the Frame Rate [fps] of Video Encoder 1.
Settings	1, 2 (for IX-DV and IX-DVF(-*)), 3, 5, 7.5, 10, 15, 20, 30 fps For IX-DA and IX-DF(-*), when the frame rate is set to 7.5, 10, 15, 20 or 30 fps, the frame Rate will be 5 fps after approx. 10 min of an outgoing call.
Default values	15 fps

Note

- The frame rate may be lower than the set value depending on the video being sent, the number of recipient stations, and the network environment.

■ Select Profile [H.264 / AVC] (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*))

Description	Select the H.264/AVC Profile of Video Encoder 1.
Settings	• Baseline • Main • High
Default values	Main

■ I-picture interval [H.264/AVC] (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*)) ♦

Description	Set the interval to send H.264/AVC I-picture of Video Encoder 1.
Settings	1 - 100
Default values	15

■ Bit rate [kbps] [H.264 / AVC] (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*))

Description	Set the H.264/AVC Bit Rate of Video Encoder 1.
Settings	32 (for IX-DV and IX-DVF(-*)), 64, 128, 256, 384, 512, 768, 1024, 2048 kbps
Default values	1024 kbps

Note

- The bit rate may be lower than the set value depending on the video being sent, the number of recipient stations, and the network environment.

■ Select Quality [Motion-JPEG] (for IX-DA and IX-DF(-*))

Description	Select the Quality of Motion-JPEG of Video Encoder 1.
Settings	1 (low) - 10 (high)
Default values	6

■ RTP Start Port♦

Description	Set the range of port numbers to transmit and receive RTP for Video Encoder 1. Set the difference to 90 or greater in the range of (RTP Start Port) - (RTP End Port).
Settings	1 - 65534
Default values	30000

■RTP End Port♦

Description	Set the range of port numbers to transmit and receive RTP for Video Encoder 1. Set the difference to 90 or greater in the range of (RTP Start Port) - (RTP End Port).
Settings	1 - 65535
Default values	31000

2.5.2 Video Encoder 2

Set when transmitting video using ONVIF.
To view video from IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA, IX-DF(-*) with a 3rd party product, refer to “Using a 3rd party product to monitor video/audio from IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*) (→page 199)”.

Important

- These settings may be changed by ONVIF-compliant 3rd party products, if utilized. Refer to the manual of the 3rd party product to be used.

■ Second Video Encoder (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*))

Description	Select Enable / Disable for Second Video Encoder. Set to "Enable" to send the video using ONVIF.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Enable

■ Video Codec (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*))

Description	Select the Video Codec of Video Encoder 2.
Settings	• H.264 / AVC • Motion-JPEG
Default values	H.264 / AVC

■ Resolution (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*))

Description	Select the video resolution of Video Encoder 2.
Settings	• 320x240(QVGA) • 640x480(VGA) • 800x480(WVGA) (For IX-DV and IX-DVF(-*)) • 1280x720(HD) (For IX-DV and IX-DVF(-*)) • 1280x960(SXVGA) (For IX-DV and IX-DVF(-*))
Default values	IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*): 1280x720(HD) IX-DA, IX-DF(-*): 320x240(QVGA)

■ Frame Rate [fps] (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*))

Description	Set the Frame Rate [fps] of Video Encoder 2.
Settings	1, 2 (for IX-DV and IX-DVF(-*)), 3, 5, 7.5, 10, 15, 20, 30 fps For IX-DA and IX-DF(-*), when the frame rate is set to 7.5, 10, 15, 20 or 30 fps, the frame Rate will be 5 fps after approx. 10 min of an outgoing call.
Default values	IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*): 10 fps IX-DA, IX-DF(-*): 15 fps

Note

- The frame rate may be lower than the set value depending on the video being sent, the number of recipient stations, and the network environment.

■ Select Profile [H.264 / AVC] (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*))

Description	Select the H.264/AVC Profile of Video Encoder 2.
Settings	• Baseline • Main • High
Default values	Main

■ I-picture interval [H.264/AVC] (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*)) ♦

Description	Set the interval to send H.264/AVC I-picture of Video Encoder 2.
Settings	1 - 100
Default values	IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*): 10 IX-DA, IX-DF(-*): 15

■ Bit rate [kbps] [H.264 / AVC] (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*))

Description	Set the H.264/AVC Bit Rate of Video Encoder 2.
Settings	32 (for IX-DV and IX-DVF(-*)), 64, 128, 256, 384, 512, 768, 1024, 2048, 4096 (for IX-DV and IX-DVF(-*)), 8192 (for IX-DV and IX-DVF(-*)) kbps
Default values	IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*): 2048 kbps IX-DA, IX-DF(-*): 1024 kbps

Note

• The bit rate may be lower than the set value depending on the video being sent, the number of recipient stations, and the network environment.

■ Select Quality [Motion-JPEG] (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*))

Description	Select the Quality of Motion-JPEG of Video Encoder 2.
Settings	1 (low) - 10 (high)
Default values	6

■ RTP Start Port♦

Description	Set the range of port numbers to transmit and receive RTP for Video Encoder 2. Set the difference to 10 or greater in the range of (RTP Start Port) - (RTP End Port).
Settings	1 - 65534
Default values	32000

■ RTP End Port♦

Description	Set the range of port numbers to transmit and receive RTP for Video Encoder 2. Set the difference to 10 or greater in the range of (RTP Start Port) - (RTP End Port).
Settings	1 - 65535
Default values	33000

2.5.3 Master Station Video Setting (for IX-MV7-*)

Configure video settings for the IX-MV7-* camera.

Important

- When sending video to an VoIP Phone, configure to the same video settings as the VoIP Phone.
- Video is not sent when making an outgoing call to a VoIP Phone.

■ Video Streaming

Description	Select Enable / Disable for Video Streaming of IX-MV7-*. Video cannot be distributed to 3rd party products not compatible with ONVIF or to IX-MV. The Video Codec is H.264 / AVC.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Enable

■ Frame Rate [fps]

Description	Set the Frame Rate [fps].
Settings	0.5, 1, 2, 3, 5, 7.5, 10, 15, 20, 30 fps
Default values	15 fps

Note

- The frame rate may be lower than the set value depending on the video being sent, the number of recipient stations, and the network environment.

■ Select Profile

Description	Set the profile for Video Streaming.
Settings	• Baseline • Main • High
Default values	Main

■ I-picture interval♦

Description	Select the interval to send I-picture for Video Streaming.
Settings	1 - 100
Default values	15

■ Bit rate [kbps]

Description	Select the bit rate [kbps].
Settings	32, 64, 128, 256, 384, 512, 768, 1024, 2048 kbps
Default values	1024 kbps

Note

- The bit rate may be lower than the set value depending on the video being sent, the number of recipient stations, and the network environment.

2.5.4 Using a 3rd party product to monitor video/audio from IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*)

IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA, IX-DF(-*) support ONVIF Profile S and RTSP.
Video and audio of IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA, IX-DF(-*) can be monitored from a 3rd party product.

Important

- Video from IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA, IX-DF(-*) camera cannot be viewed simultaneously by more than two 3rd party products.
- Audio will not be distributed if “Audio Codec (→page 200)” is set to "G.722."

Configuring IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX-DA so that video can be viewed on a 3rd party product.

1. Select "Enable" for “Second Video Encoder (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*)) (→page 195)”.

2. Configure video and audio settings.
   - Configure video in “Video Encoder 2 (→page 195)”, and audio in “Audio 2 RTP Start Port♦ (→page 202)” and “Audio 2 RTP End Port♦ (→page 202)”.

Important

- Configure “Video Encoder 2 (→page 195)” according to the specification of the product.

3. Register IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA, IX-DF(-*) with a third party product. Enter the following as necessary.
   - For IX-DV and IX-DVF(-*)
     – ONVIF ID: Configure in “ONVIF ID (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*)) ♦ (→page 176)”.
     – ONVIF Password: Configure in “ONVIF Password (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*)) ♦ (→page 176)”.
     – ONVIF Port: 10080
     – RTSP ID: Configure in “RTSP ID (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*), IX-SS-2G and IX-RS-*)♦ (→page 176)”.
     – RTSP Password : Configure in “RTSP Password (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*), IX-SS-2G and IX-RS-*)♦ (→page 176)”.
     – RTSP Port: 554
   - For IX-DA and IX-DF(-*)
     – ONVIF ID: aiphone
     – ONVIF Password: aiphone
     – ONVIF Port: 10080
     – RTSP ID: aiphone
     – RTSP Password : aiphone
     – RTSP Port: 554
   - For how to register, refer to the instruction manual of the third party product to be registered.

Important

- "ONVIF ID" and "ONVIF Password" can be changed on the 3rd party product.
- If changed on a third party product, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*) will not show the changes on IX Support Tool.

2.6 Audio (except IXW-MA)

Configure the settings for audio.

Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.

[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.

[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.

[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.

■ Audio Codec

Description	Select the Audio Codec.
Settings	• G.711 (μ-Law) • G.711 (A-Law) • G.722 (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))
Default values	G.711 (μ-Law)

Important

- When changing from "G.711" to "G.722" or from "G.722" to "G.711," the station will restart when the change is applied. In some cases, it may take around 10 minutes to restart the station.
- Stations with different audio codecs (G.711 and G.722) selected cannot ring, call, monitor, or page each other.
- When changing "G.711" to "G.722" and "G.722" to "G.711," change the custom tones used for the following subcategories to audio files with appropriate audio sample rates.“Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 221)”
  - "Call Origination" - “Ringback Tone (except IX-MV) (→page 229)”
  - "Call Origination" - “Busy Tone (except IX-MV) (→page 235)”
  - "Call Origination" - “Error Tone (Call Failed) (except IX-MV7-* and IX-MV) (→page 236)”
  - "Incoming Call" - “Ringtone (→page 238)”
  - "Incoming Call" - “Call Button (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV) (→page 239)”
  - "Incoming Call" - “Option Input (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV) (→page 239)”
  - "Relay Output" - “Door Release (→page 248)”
  - "Relay Output" - “Relay Control (start) (except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) (→page 248)”
  - "Relay Output" - “Relay Control (end) (except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) (→page 249)”
  - "Option Input Page" - “Message File Name (→page 258)”
  - "Network Camera Integration" - “Event Tone (for IX-MV7-*) (→page 263)”
  - "Network Camera Integration" - “Event Tone (for IX-MV) (→page 264)”
  - "Paging Settings" - “Paging Pretone (→page 267)”
  - "Communication Audio Messages" - "Start Communication" - “Message (→page 301)”
  - "Communication Audio Messages" - "Code Received" - “Message (→page 302)”
  - "Chime" - "Weekly Schedule" - “Chime (→page 304)”
  - "Chime" - "Daily Schedule" - “Chime (→page 306)”
  - "Speed Dials / Favorites" - "Group Message Page" - “How to configure Group Message Page (for IX-MV7-*) (→page 340)”
  - "Speed Dials / Favorites" - "All Message Page" - “How to configure All Message Page (for IX-MV7-*) (→page 342)”
  - "Volume / Tone" - “Communication Timeout Notification (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) (→page 349)”
  - "Volume / Tone" - “Communication End Pretone (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) (→page 349)”
  - "Volume / Tone" - “Call Queue Notification (for IX-MV7-*) (→page 350)”
  - "Volume / Tone" - “Paging Pretone (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV) (→page 350)”
  - "Volume / Tone" - “Auto Answer Tone (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) (→page 351)”
  - "Volume / Tone" - “On Hold (for IX-MV7-*) (→page 351)”
  - "Volume / Tone" - “Key Received (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) (→page 352)”
  - "Volume / Tone" - “Error (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) (→page 352)”
  - "Communication" - “Communication Start Tone (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) (→page 355)”
  - "Monitor" - “Monitored Notification (except IX-MV7-* and IX-MV) (→page 358)”

■ Audio RTP Transmission Interval [msec]

Description	Set the Audio RTP Transmission Interval.
Settings	20, 40, 60, 80, 100 msec
Default values	20 msec

■ RTP Idle Detection Time [sec]♦

Description	Set the time to detect RTP idle state for Audio. When Audio RTP is not received during communication, monitoring, or receiving a page, connection will be disconnected after the set time.
Settings	10 - 180 sec (by 1 sec)
Default values	10 sec

■ Audio 1 RTP Start Port♦

Description	Set the range of port numbers to transmit and receive Audio RTP, such as communication between IX systems. Set the difference to 210 or greater in the range of (Audio 1 RTP Start Port) - (Audio 1 RTP End Port).
Settings	1 - 65534
Default values	20000

■ Audio 1 RTP End Port♦

Description	Set the range of port numbers to transmit and receive Audio RTP, such as communication between IX systems. Set the difference to 210 or greater in the range of (Audio 1 RTP Start Port) - (Audio 1 RTP End Port).
Settings	1 - 65535
Default values	21000

■ Audio 2 RTP Start Port♦

Description	Set the range of port numbers to transmit and receive Audio RTP using ONVIF. Set the difference to 10 or greater in the range of (Audio 2 RTP Start Port) - (Audio 2 RTP End Port).
Settings	1 - 65534
Default values	22000

■ Audio 2 RTP End Port♦

Description	Set the range of port numbers to transmit and receive Audio RTP using ONVIF. Set the difference to 10 or greater in the range of (Audio 2 RTP Start Port) - (Audio 2 RTP End Port).
Settings	1 - 65535
Default values	23000

2.6.1 Audio Buffer

■ Packets Buffered at Audio Start

Description	Set the number of packets to accumulate before playing audio.
Settings	0 - 4
Default values	1

■ Maximum Packets Buffered

Description	Set the maximum number of packets that can be accumulated. If a packet is received beyond the set value, it is removed from the oldest packet. It should be greater than the number of “Packets Buffered at Audio Start (→page 202)”.
Settings	2 - 10
Default values	3

2.7 Packet Priority

Configure the Packet Priority and VLAN for audio, video, and SIP packets.

Important

- When a setting related to VLAN is updated at a station, it will restart. In some cases, it may take around 10 minutes for the station to start up.

Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.

■ TOS Value (Audio) (except IXW-MA) ♦

Description	Set the Packet Priority (TOS Value) for Audio.
Settings	0x00 - 0xFF
Default values	0x00

■ TOS Value (Video) (for IX-MV7-*, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*))♦

Description	Set the Packet Priority (TOS Value) for Video.
Settings	0x00 - 0xFF
Default values	0x00

■ TOS Value (SIP) (except IXW-MA) ♦

Description	Set the Packet Priority (TOS Value) for SIP.
Settings	0x00 - 0xFF
Default values	0x00

■ VLAN Setting

Description	Select Enable / Disable for tagged VLAN.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Disable

Important

- When "VLAN Setting" is set to "Enable" and uploaded to the station, ensure that the switches, PCs, and stations are all configured for VLAN operation.

■ VLAN ID♦

Description	Set the VLAN ID.
Settings	1 - 4094
Default values	1

■ VLAN Priority

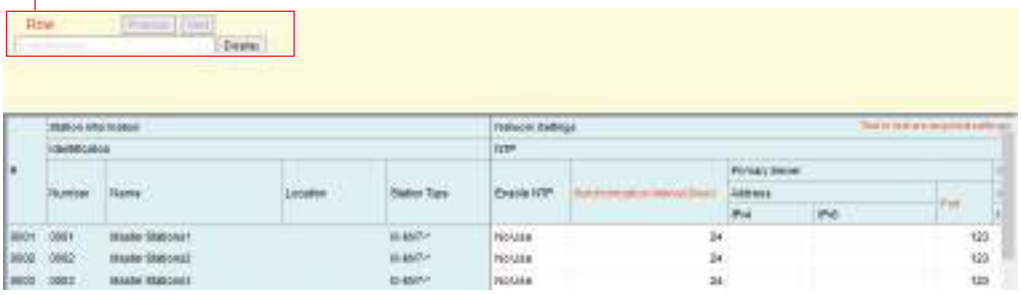
Description	Set the VLAN priority.
Settings	0 (low) - 7 (high)
Default values	0

2.8 NTP

Configure NTP settings.

Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.



2.8.1 Enable NTP

Description	Select Yes / No Use to synchronize the time with an NTP server. If this is set to "Yes," be sure to configure the other subcategories in “NTP (→page 206)”.
Settings	• Yes • No Use
Default values	No Use

2.8.2 Synchronization Interval [hour]♦

Description	Set the interval to synchronize with the NTP server.
Settings	1-255 hours (by 1 hour)
Default values	24 hour

2.8.3 Primary Server

■ IPv4 Address

Description	Set the IPv4 address for NTP Primary Server. Go to “DNS (→page 185)” to set hostname.
Settings	1.0.0.1 - 223.255.255.254 or hostname (1-64 alphanumeric characters)
Default values	-

■ IPv6 Address

Description	Set the IPv6 address for NTP Primary Server. Go to “DNS (→page 185)” to set hostname.
Settings	::FF:0 - FEFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF or hostname (1-64 alphanumeric characters)
Default values	-

■ Port♦

Description	Set the port number for NTP.
Settings	1 - 65535
Default values	123

2.8.4 Secondary Server

■ IPv4 Address

Description	Set the IPv4 address for NTP Secondary Server. Go to “DNS (→page 185)” to set hostname.
Settings	1.0.0.1 - 223.255.255.254 or hostname (1-64 alphanumeric characters)
Default values	-

■ IPv6 Address

Description	Set the IPv6 address for NTP Secondary Server. Go to “DNS (→page 185)” to set hostname.
Settings	::FF:0 - FEFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF or hostname (1-64 alphanumeric characters)
Default values	-

■ Port♦

Description	Set the port number for NTP.
Settings	1 - 65535
Default values	123

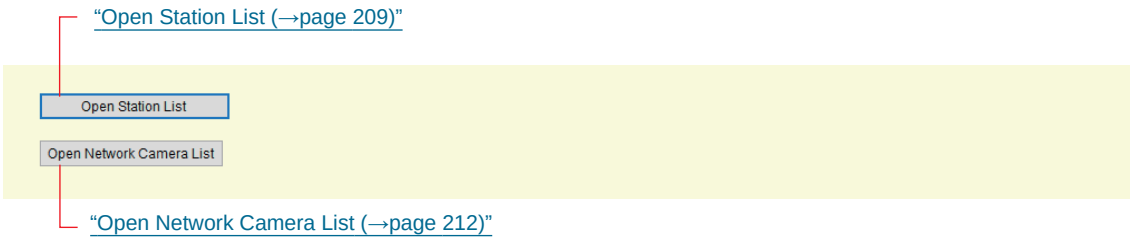
3. System Information

3.1 Location Registry (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)

Register a location.
For how to register a location, refer to “Register location (except IXW-MA) (→page 174)”.

3.2 Address Book (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)

Configure the IX-MV7-* and IX-MV Address Book.
Calling, paging, monitoring, line monitoring, and malfunction monitoring can be performed for any station registered in the Address Book. Network cameras can be monitored and outgoing calls can be made to VoIP phones.



Important

- Always configure “Language (→page 158)” before setting "Address Book."
- Enter the language configured in “Language (→page 158)”. However, if the language (configured on the station main unit) displayed on the screen for IX-MV7-* or IX-MV is different from that set in “Language (→page 158)”, the characters on the station screen may appear incorrectly. To avoid this, enter information in the setting data using alphabetical characters only.

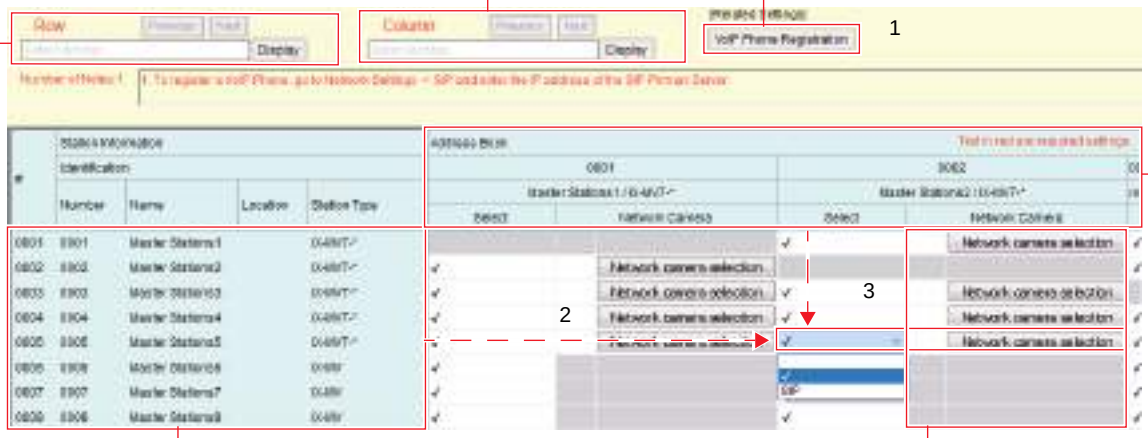
3.2.1 Open Station List

Register the stations in the Address Book.
Click **[Open Station List]**. The following window will be shown.

Move row
Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.

Move column
Up to 50 station number lines can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 columns.
[Next]: Display the next 50 columns.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered column.

VoIP Phone Registration(→page 211)
Register the VoIP phone in the Address Book.



List of IX-MV7-*, IX-MV in the Settings data

If a network camera has not been registered in "Open Network Camera List (→page 212)", this will not be shown.

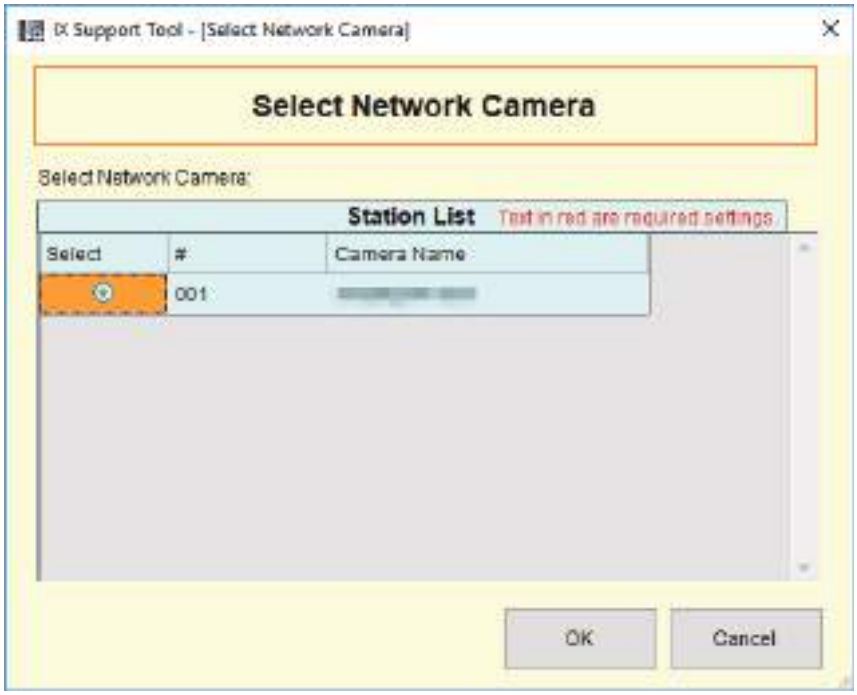
List of stations that can be registered to the Address Book

Important

- Stations where "IP Address (→page 180)" is not configured cannot be registered to the Address Book.
- To access stations registered to the Address Book by hostname, configure "IP Address" - "Hostname (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) (→page 180)" and "DNS (→page 185)".
- Results when searching by station will be listed in order of station number.

How to create Station List

1. VoIP phones are registered in “VoIP Phone Registration (→page 227)”.
2. Identify the station to be configured using "List of IX-MV7-* and IX-MV in the Settings data."
3. Identify the station to be registered in the Address Book using "List of stations that can be registered to the Address Book."
4. Click cells ("Select" and "Network Camera") that correspond to Steps 1 and 2.
   - Select: Register stations in which "✓" has been selected to the Address Book. For IX stations, stations for which "SIP" was selected will be registered to the Address Book as VoIP phones.
     By default, "✓ (register)" is set for all.
   - Network Camera (for IX-MV7-*): Click **[Network camera selection]** and then select the network camera to associate. Network cameras configured in “Open Network Camera List (→page 212)” can be selected. The number of the selected network camera will be displayed.
     If a network camera is associated with a station, the video from the network camera will be displayed when placing a call, during a communication, or when monitoring.



5. Click **[OK]**.
6. When done, click **[Update]**.

3.2.1.1 VoIP Phone Registration

Register the VoIP phone to the Address Book. When registering a VoIP phone, be sure to also configure “SIP (except IXW-MA) (→page 186)”.
On the "Address Book" screen, click **[VoIP Phone Registration]**. The following window will be shown.

“Register location (except IXW-MA) (→page 174)”

1

How to perform VoIP Phone Registration

1. In the "Station List," enter the "Number♦," "Name," and "Location."
- Number: 3-32 digits
- Name: 1-24 alphanumeric characters
- Location: Select a location registered in “Register location (except IXW-MA) (→page 174)”.

2. Click **[Update]**.
- Click **[Cancel]** to close the "Address Book" screen without registering a VoIP phone.
- The registered VoIP phone will be displayed at the end of the Address Book.

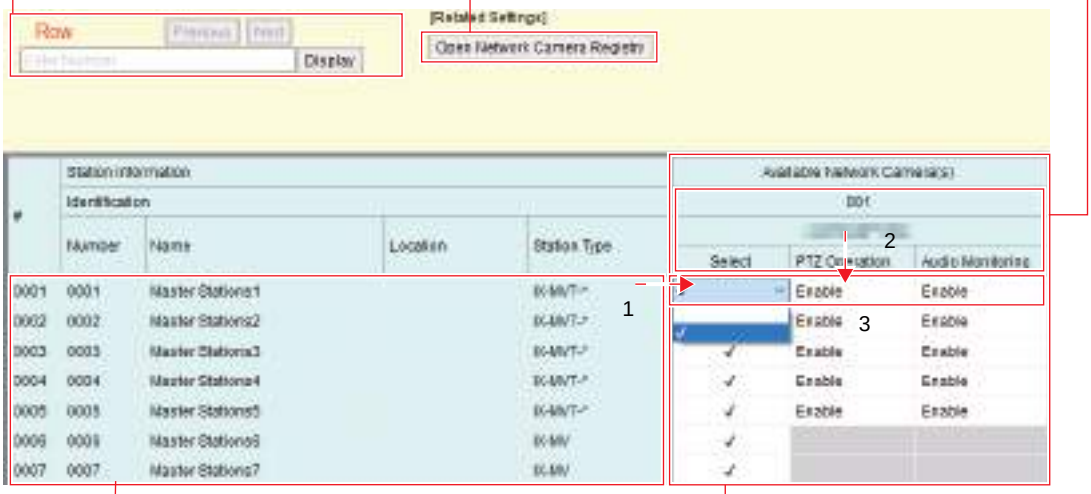
3.2.2 Open Network Camera List

IX-MV7-* and IX-MV support the ONVIF interface standard "ONVIF profile S."
Video and audio of 3rd party network camera can be monitored on the IX-MV7-*, IX-MV screen.
Register the network camera in the Address Book. Up to 500 network cameras can be registered.
Configure "Network Camera Integration (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV) (→page 261)" to configure event notification-related settings for the network camera.
Click **[Open Network Camera List]**. The following window will be shown.

Move row
Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.

"Network Camera Registry (→page 213)"

List of network cameras that can be registered to the Address Book



List of IX-MV7-* and IX-MV in Settings data

If no network camera is registered, this will not be shown.

How to create Network Camera List

1. Register the network camera in “Network Camera Registry (→page 213)”.
2. Identify the station to be configured using "List of IX-MV7-* and IX-MV in Settings data."
3. Identify the network camera to be registered in the Address Book using "List of network cameras that can be registered to the Address Book."
4. Click the cells ("Select," "PTZ Operation," and "Audio Monitoring") that correspond to Steps 2 and 3.
   - Select: Register network cameras with "✓" selected to the Address Book.
     All items are "blank (unregistered)" by default.
   - PTZ Operation (for IX-MV7-*): Configure whether to allow network camera PTZ operation from the station.
     All items are set to "Enable" by default.
   - Audio Monitoring (for IX-MV7-*): Configure whether to allow monitoring of network camera audio from the station.
     All items are set to "Enable" by default.

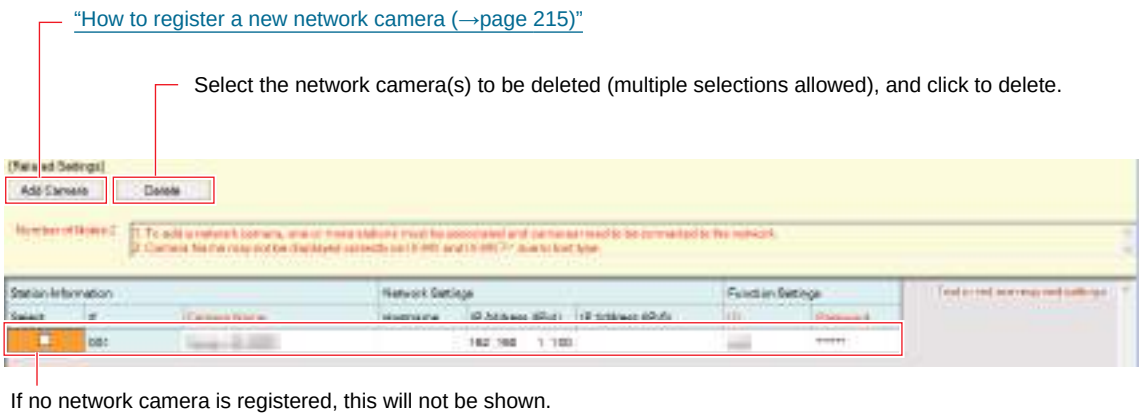
Note

- "PTZ Operation" and "Audio Monitoring" are set to "Enable" for IX-MV and cannot be changed.

5. When done, click **[Update]**.
6. Click **[OK]**.

3.2.2.1 Network Camera Registry

Click **[Open Network Camera Registry]**. The following screen will be shown.



Important

- Network camera registration is configured via “Association Settings (→page 160)” on at least one IX-MV7-* or IX-MV station, and cannot be configured if the PC cannot communicate with the system (this is because, when registering a network camera, the network camera is searched through IX-MV7-* or IX-MV).

Note

• When searching on the station, the numbers will be displayed in the order they were registered.

■ Camera Name♦

Description	Set the Network Camera Name.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

■ Hostname

Description	Set the hostname. Go to “DNS (→page 185)” to set Hostname.
Settings	1-64 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

■ IP Address (IPv4)

Description	Set the IPv4 address for Network camera.
Settings	1.0.0.1 - 223.255.255.254
Default values	-

■ IP Address (IPv6)

Description	Set the IPv6 address for Network camera.
Settings	::FF:0 - FEFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF
Default values	-

■ ID♦

Description	Enter ID of the network camera.
Settings	1-32 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

■ Password♦

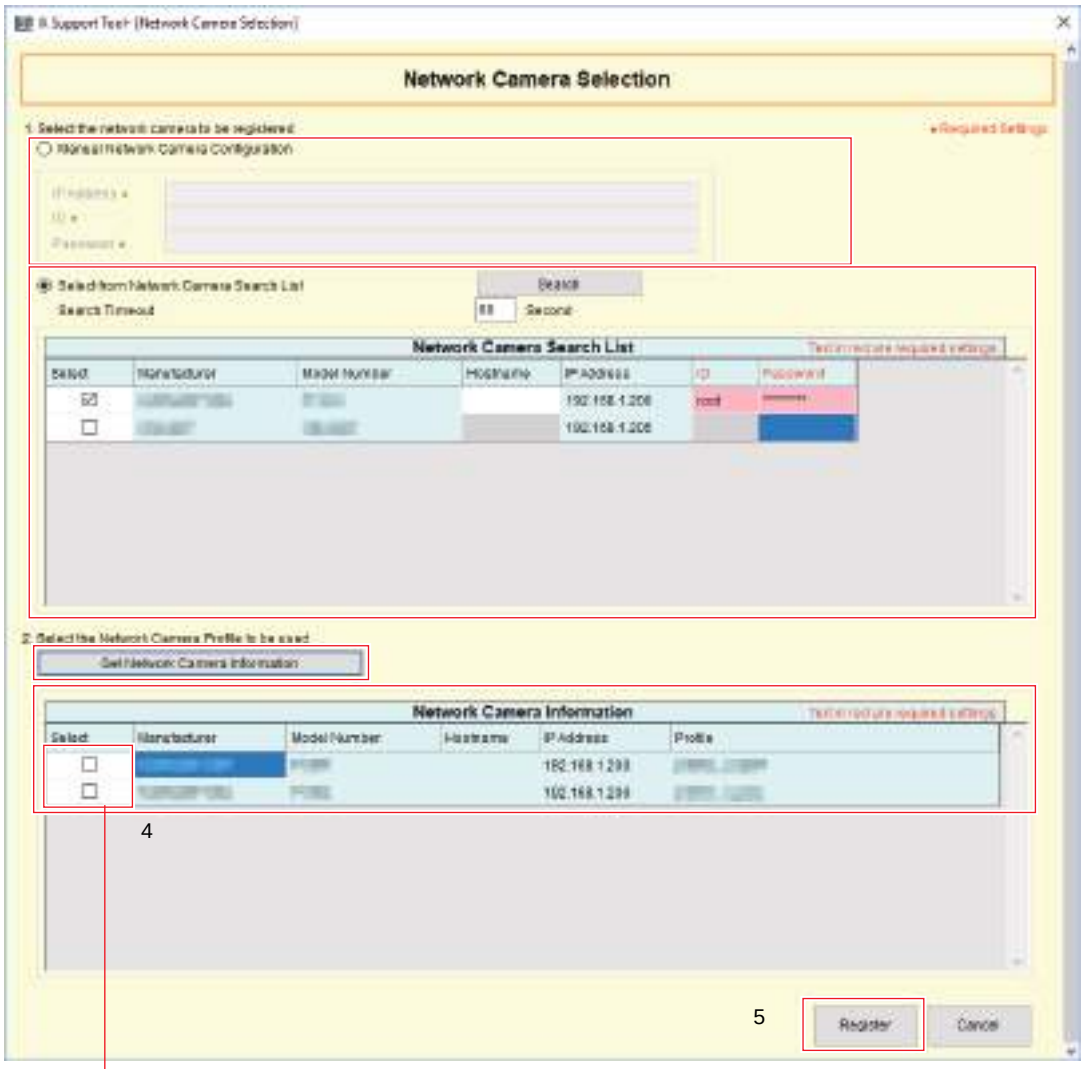
Description	Enter Password of the network camera.
Settings	1-32 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

Note

• "Password" is displayed as "*****" in the Settings screen.

How to register a new network camera

Registration cannot be performed if the PC is not connected to the same network as the network camera.
Click **[Add Camera]** to search for a network camera (searching may take several minutes).
When searching is done, the "Network Camera Selection" screen will be shown, and the network cameras connected in the network will be shown in the "Network Camera Search List."



If the video profile cannot be obtained, nothing will be shown.

1. To search by specifying an IP address, select "Manual Network Camera Configuration," and enter the "IP Address♦," "ID♦," and "Password ♦" of the network camera.

2. To select from the Network Camera Search List, select "Select from Network Camera Search List." Select the network camera(s) to register from the "Network Camera Search List" (multiple selections allowed), and then enter the "Hostname," "ID♦," and "Password♦."
When entering the Hostname, configure “DNS (→page 185)”.
To search again, click **[Search]**. It is also possible change the search time.

3. Click **[Get Network Camera Information]**.
(Obtaining the video profile may take several minutes.)
When video profiles are successfully obtained, they will be shown in "Network Camera Information."

4. Choose the video profile(s) to be registered from the list (multiple selections allowed).

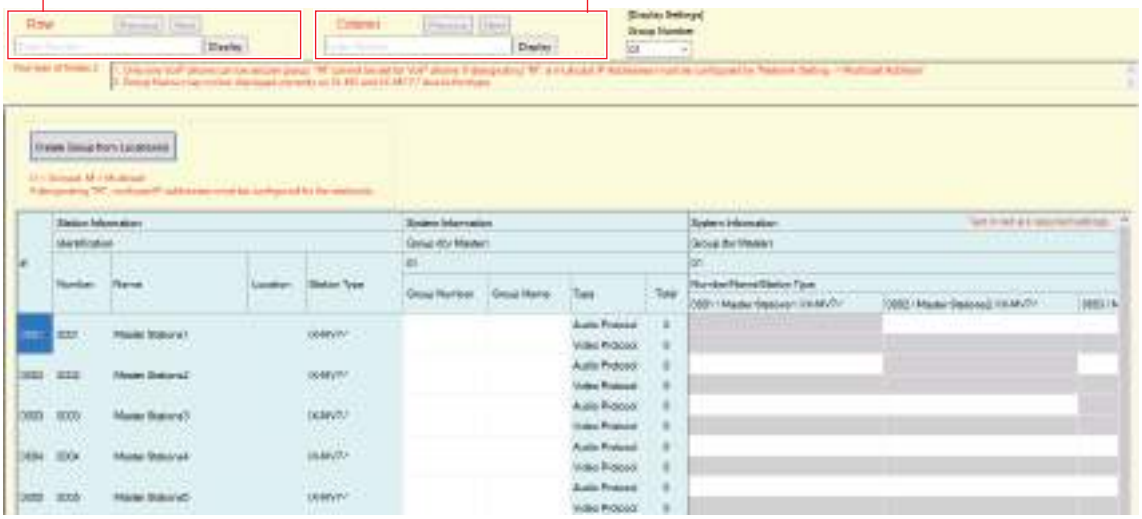
5. Click **[Register]** to register a network camera.

3.3 Group (for Master) (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)

Configure the group for groups calls, group pages, and contact input calls.
Up to 50 groups can be registered per station (99 groups when “Expanded System (→page 179)” is set to "Enable") (50 stations per group) can be registered.
Stations except IXW-MA can be registered to groups.

Move row
Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.

Move column
Up to 50 station number lines can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 columns.
[Next]: Display the next 50 columns.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered column.



Important

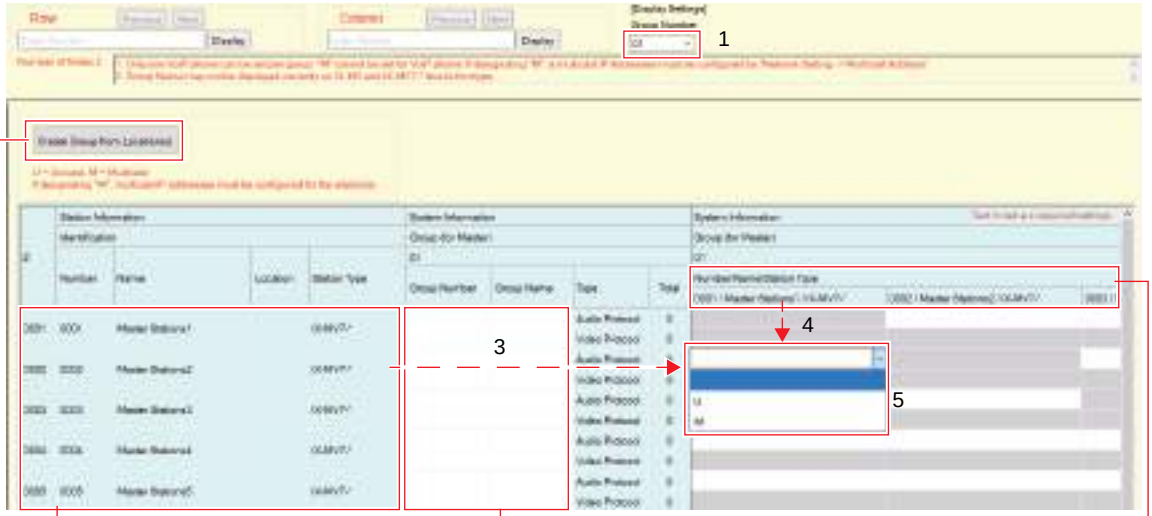
- Always configure “Language (→page 158)” before setting "Group (for Master)."
- Enter the language configured in “Language (→page 158)”. However, if the language (configured on the station main unit) displayed on the screen for IX-MV7-* or IX-MV is different from that set in “Language (→page 158)”, the characters on the station screen may appear incorrectly. To avoid this, enter information in the setting data using alphabetical characters only.
- Only a single VoIP Phone can be registered to each group.
- All pages, groups pages, message pages, and external input pages cannot be sent to VoIP Phones.
- Stations “IP Address (→page 180)” has not been configured and that have not been registered in “Address Book (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV) (→page 208)” cannot be registered to groups.
- Groups calls and calls by Option Input cannot be made to IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA, IX-SS(-*).
- Groups calls and calls by Option Input cannot be made from IX-MV to IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*), IX-SS-2G, IX-RS-*.
- Results when searching by station will be listed in order of group number.

3.3.1 Configuring a Group

How to configure individual settings

Configure the group to register in each station.

"How to Create Group from Location(s) (→page 220)"



1. Select the group to be configured from "Group Number."
   The Settings screen for the selected group will be shown on the screen.

2. Enter the following information in "Group Information."
   - Group Number: 01 - 99
     Group numbers must be unique.
   - Group Name: 1 - 24 alphanumeric characters

3. Identify the station to be configured using "List of IX-MV7-* and IX-MV in Settings data."

4. Identify the station to be registered from the "list of stations that can be registered to group."

5. Click the cells that correspond to Steps 3 and 4. Select an audio protocol and video protocol setting value for each, and register to a group.
The number of registered stations will be shown in "Total."
Audio Protocol
- Blank: Select to not register to a group.
- U: Belongs to group. Paging audio is transmitted in unicast.
- M: Belongs to group. Paging audio is transmitted in multicast.

Video Protocol (only when IX-MV7-* is both the station to configure and register)
- Blank: Video will be transmitted as multicast.
- U: Video will be transmitted as unicast during group calls. Unicast can be used to send video to up to 20 stations.
- M: Video will be transmitted as multicast during group calls.

The Video Protocol pull-down menu is shown when the Audio Protocol setting is selected.
All items are blank by default.

6. When done, click **[Update]**.

7. Click **[OK]**.

Important

- If "M" is selected or "blank" is selected for the Video Protocol, be sure to configure “Multicast Address (For IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*)) (→page 190)”.
- For VoIP phones or stations in which "SIP" was selected in “Open Station List (→page 209)” or “Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IXW-MA) (→page 225)”, "M" cannot be selected.

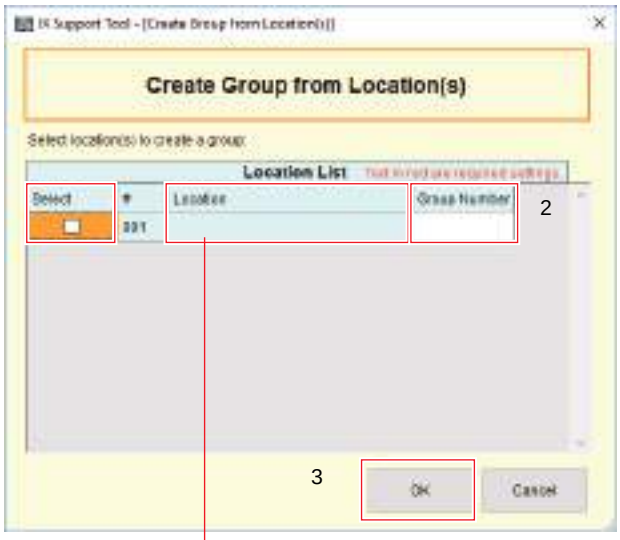
Note

- When making a group call, the Audio Protocol will be set to "U" and cannot be changed.

How to Create Group from Location(s)

Groups are automatically created for each location.

Click **[Create Group from Location(s)]**. The following window will be shown.



The locations registered in "Register location (except IXW-MA) (→page 174)" will be shown.

1. Select the location(s) for which a group is to be created.

2. Select "Group Number♦."
   • 01 - 99
   Select a unique value.

3. Click **[OK]**.
   A group will be registered for all configured Location in the selected location and group number. The location is shown in the group name.
   • Click **[Cancel]** to return to the "Group" screen without creating a group.

4. Click **[OK]**.

Important

- Registration cannot be performed by selecting only a single station.
- Video Protocol and Audio Protocol settings are all set to "U" by default. To change them to "M," they must be changed individually.
- Performing Steps 1 and 4 again will overwrite with new settings.
- A group cannot be created from a location with 50 or more stations registered.

3.4 Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA)

Register audio files to be used for ringback tones, ringtones, message paging, etc.
The numbers of audio files that can be registered to each station are as follows.

Station Type	Information that can be saved to the station
IX-MV7-*	Max. 100 files (with 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes per file)
IX-MV	Max. 100 files (total length of within 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes)
IX-DA, IX-DF(-*)	Max. 100 files (total length of within 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes)
IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*)	Max. 100 files (total length of within 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes)
IX-SSA(-*)	Max. 100 files (total length of within 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes)
IX-SS-2G	Max. 100 files (total length of within 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes)
IX-BA, IX-SS(-*)	Max. 100 files (total length of within 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes)
IX-RS-*	Max. 100 files (total length of within 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes)

Supported file format

- File Type: .wav
- Sample Size: 16 bits
- Sample Rate: 8 kHz (if “Audio Codec (→page 200)” is "G.711 (μ-Law)" or "G.711 (A-Law)"), 16 kHz (if “Audio Codec (→page 200)” is "G.722")
- Channel: 1 (monaural)
- File Name: 1-82 alphanumeric characters (without file extensions)
  For IX-MV7-*, enter either a letter or number as the first character. Audio files for message paging will be searched by a letter or number when paging.

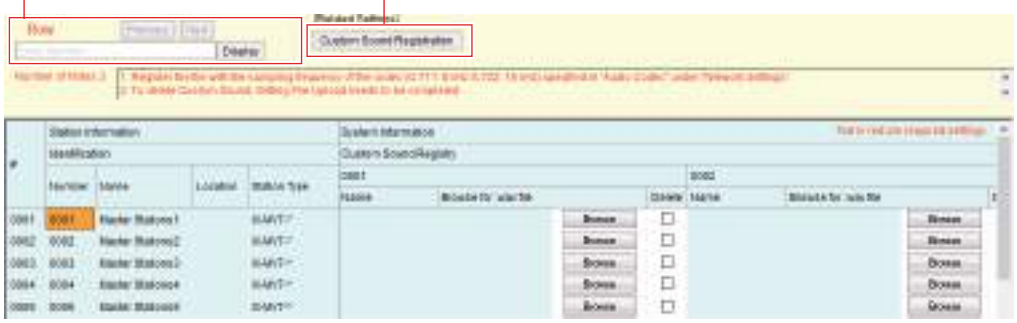
Note

- If using a file for a ringback tone, ringtone, or network camera event tone, add a period of silence in the .wav file if the tone is to be intermittent.
- Sample files of custom tones are provided on our website (https://www.aiphone.net/product/) for download and use as audio sources.

Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.

“How to register multiple custom tones at once (→page 223)”



How to register an audio file

1. Click **[Browse]** at the end of the row for the station in which the file is to be registered.
2. Select the audio file to register, and click **[Open]**.
3. Information on the selected audio file will be shown.
   - Name: Shows the file name of the audio file. Up to 24 alphanumeric characters will be shown. The name will be shown as the setting value when configuring the ringback tone etc. If the file name of the audio file exceeds the character limit above, it will only partially be shown.
   - File attachment: The audio file reference destination is shown.
4. When done, click **[Update]**.
5. Click **[OK]**.

How to delete a custom tone

1. Check the **[Delete]** box of the audio file to delete.
2. Click **[Update]**.
3. Click **[OK]**.

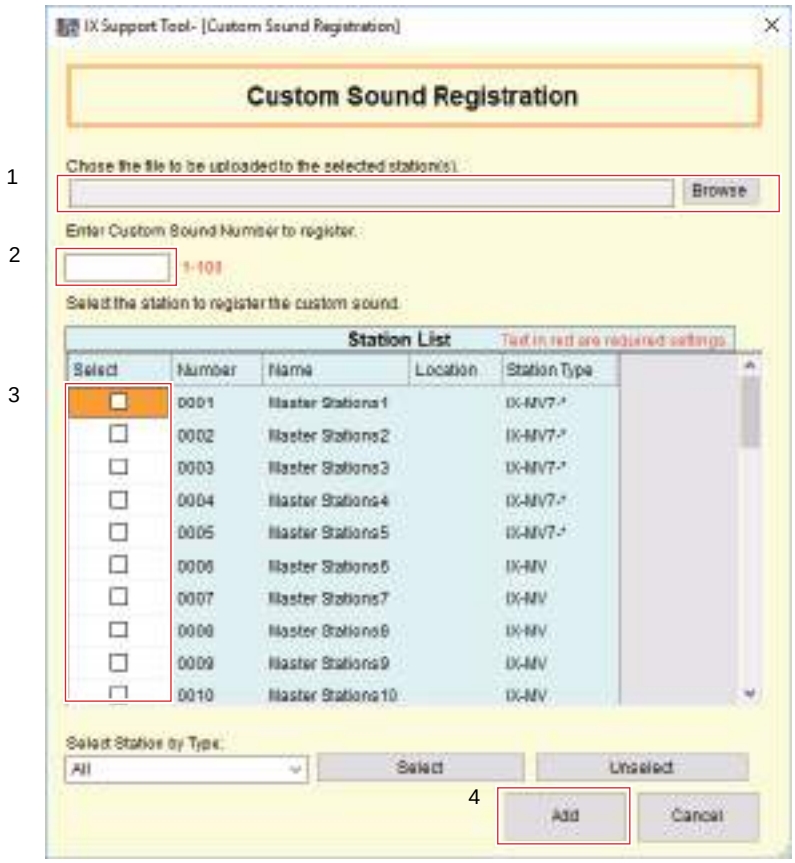
Note

- "Name" can be deleted from the Settings screen by selecting “Upload Settings To Station (→page 145)” - "Sounds" to upload the setting file, and then deleting the audio file from the station.

How to register multiple custom tones at once

Audio files can be registered to multiple stations at once.

Click "Custom Sound Registration." The following screen will be shown.



1. Click **[Browse]**, select the audio file to register, and then click **[Open]**.

2. Enter the number of the custom tone to register the audio file.

- 1 - 100

3. Select the station(s) to register the audio file from "Station List" (multiple selections allowed).

- To select or unselect stations in a batch, choose the station type and click **[Select]** or **[Unselect]**.

4. Click **[Add]**.

- Click **[Cancel]** to quit without registering multiple files.

5. Information on the added audio file will be shown.

- Name: Shows the file name of the audio file. Up to 24 alphanumeric characters will be shown.
  The Name will be shown when configuring the ringback tone etc.
  If the file name of the audio file exceeds the character limit above, it will only partially be shown.
- Browse for .wav file: The audio file reference destination is shown.

6. When done, click **[Update]**.

7. Click **[OK]**.

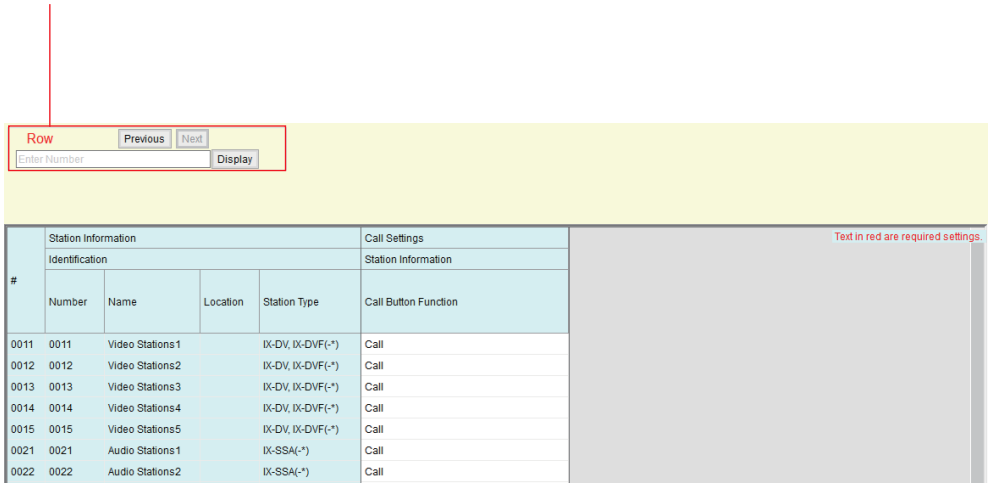
4. Call Settings

4.1 Station Information (for IX-RS-*, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*) and IX-SS-2G)

Configure the call button function.

Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.



■Call Button Function

Description	Select the Call Button Function when call button is pressed (for IX-RS-*: Call/Talk button).
Settings	• Call: Outgoing call • Call, Cancel Call, End Communication: Out going call, Cancel outgoing call, End Communication • Call, Answer Call, End Communication: Outgoing call, Answer call or page, End communication
Default values	Call

Note

• Contact input calls and communication switched from a contact input call cannot be ended by pressing the call button (IX-RS-*: Call/Talk button).

4.2 Called Stations (Master Stations) (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)

A call destination does not have to be set up. Any intercom station registered in “Address Book (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV) (→page 208)” can be called.

4.3 Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IXW-MA)

Configure the group to call when a call is made using the call button or via contact input.

- Except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA: up to 20 stations per group and a maximum of 10 groups can be configured.
- IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA, IX-SS(-*) (for placing a Call Button call): Up to 20 stations can be configured in a single group, and only a single group can be configured.
- IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA, IX-SS(-*) (for placing a Option Input call): Up to 20 stations can be configured in a single group, and up to nine groups can be configured.

Any station except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA, IX-SS(-*), IXW-MA can be registered as a call recipient.

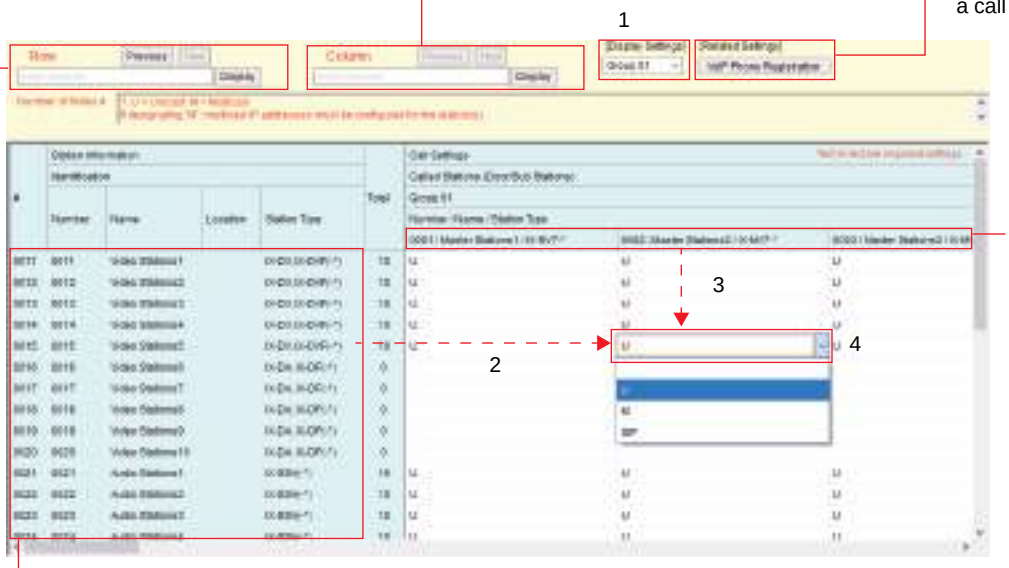
Important

- An IX-RS, IX-DA or IX-BA must be registered under Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) to use Door Release while in communication with IX-DA or IX-BA. An IX-RS cannot place a call to IX-DA or IX-BA even IX-DA or IX-BA is under Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations.)

Move row
Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.

Move column
Up to 50 station number lines can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 columns.
[Next]: Display the next 50 columns.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered column.

VoIP Phone Registration(→page 211)
Register the VoIP phone as a call recipient.



List of stations that can be registered to group

List of IX-RS-*, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*), IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA, IX-SS(-*) in setting data

Important

- Stations in which "IP Address (→page 180)" is not configured cannot be registered as destinations.
- If the station registered to the call destination is anything except IX-MV7-* or IX-MV, one of the following must be configured to receive incoming calls.
  - Set to "Call, Answer Call, End Communication" in "Call Button Function (→page 224)".
  - Set to "Answer Call / Page" in "Option Input" - "Function (→page 242)".
- Do not register the same station multiple times within a group.
- Only one VoIP phone can be registered to each group.

How to configure destinations (Door/Sub Stations)

1. Select the group to configure from "Display Settings."
   - The Settings screen for the selected group will be displayed.
   - Use the following groups when configuring the IX-DA, IX-DF(-*) and IX-BA call destination.
     - Groups used to place a call by operating the call button: "Group number 10"
     - Groups used to place a call by Option Input: "Group number 01 - 09"
2. Search for a station to configure from the "list of IX-RS-*, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*), IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA, IX-SS(-*) in setting data."
3. Search for the station to be registered from the "list of stations that can be registered to group."
4. Click the cells that correspond to Steps 2 and 3. Select the settings and register the station to the group.
   - The number of registered stations will be shown in "Total."
     - Blank: The selected station will not be registered.
     - U: The station will be registered in the call destination. An outgoing call is transmitted as unicast.
     - M: Station will be registered in the call destination. Video is transmitted as multicast for an outgoing call. This can only be set when the station to configure is IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), or IX-DA and the call destination is IX-MV7-* or IX-MV.
     - SIP: Select this to call an IX station as a VoIP phone.
   - The IX-MV7-* and IX-MV entries in the "List of stations that can be registered to group" are all set in advance to "U" in Station Number order from 1 to 20 for Group 01 except for IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), and IX-BA and Group 10 for IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*).
5. When done, click **[Update]**.
6. Click **[OK]**.

Important

- If "M" is selected, be sure to configure "Multicast Address (For IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*)) (→page 190)".

4.3.1 VoIP Phone Registration

Register the VoIP phone in Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations). When registering a VoIP phone, be sure to configure “SIP (except IXW-MA) (→page 186)”.
On the "Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations)" screen, click **[VoIP Phone Registration]**. The following window will be shown.

“Register location (except IXW-MA) (→page 174)”

How to perform VoIP Phone Registration

1. In the "Station List," enter the "Number♦," "Name," and "Location."
   - Number: 3-32 digits
   - Name: 1-24 alphanumeric characters
   - Location: Select a location registered in “Register location (except IXW-MA) (→page 174)”.

2. Click **[Update]**.
   - Click **[Cancel]** to close the "VoIP Phone Registration" screen without registering a VoIP phone.
   - The registered VoIP phone will be displayed at the end of the Address Book.

4.4 Call Origination (except IXW-MA)

Configure outgoing call settings.
Select the call method to configure in **[Display Settings]**.

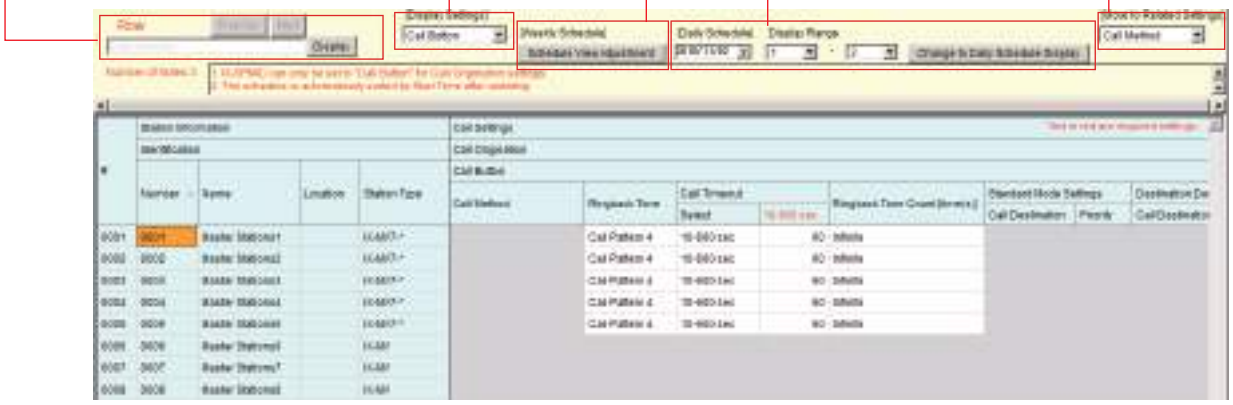
Move row
Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.

Display Settings
Displays settings for the selected outgoing call method.
[Call Button] (except IX-MV): Displays settings related to outgoing calls linked that placed by the call button or the bathroom link.
[Option Input 1 - 6]: Displays settings related to outgoing calls when "Call" is selected for "Option Input" - "Function (→page 242)".

"Weekly Schedule (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) (→page 232)"

"Daily Schedule (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) (→page 234)"

Move to Related Settings
Moves to the selected item within the same Settings screen.



4.4.1 Call Origination Advanced Settings

■ Call Method (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))

Description	Select the Call Method to change call destinations automatically by time delay or schedule.
Settings	• Standard Destination: Do not change call destination automatically. IX-DA, IX-DF(-*) and IX-BA, IX-SS(-*) are fixed to "Standard Destination" and cannot be changed. • Change Destination by Time Delay: Change destination group from "Destination Dwell 1 - 8 (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) (→page 230)" after "Destination Dwell Time (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))♦ (→page 231)". Up to 8 groups can be used. • Change Destination by Schedule: Change destination group by "Weekly Schedule (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) (→page 232)" and "Daily Schedule (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) (→page 234)".
Default values	Standard Destination

■ Ringback Tone (except IX-MV)

Description	Select the sound to be played by the station when placing a call. For IX-MV7-*, this will also sound when monitoring.
Settings	• None (except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone (Busy Tone for IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • On Hold • Operation Sound • Error (Error Tone for IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Pre Tone 1 (Except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Pre Tone 2 (Except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Pre Tone 3 (Except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Communication End Pretone (Except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Call Queue Notification (Except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Waiting Reply Tone (Except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 221)”.
Default values	Call Button • IX-MV7-*: Call Pattern 4 • Except IX-MV7-*: Call Pattern 1 Option Input 1 • IX-MV7-*: Call Pattern 4 • Except IX-MV7-*: Call Pattern 2 Option Input 2 • IX-MV7-*: Call Pattern 4 • IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*): Call Pattern 3 Option Input 3 • IX-MV7-*: Call Pattern 4 • IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*): Call Pattern 4 Option Input 4 • IX-MV7-*: Call Pattern 4 • IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*): Call Pattern 5 Option Input 5 • IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*): Call Pattern 6 Option Input 6 • IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*): Tremolo Sound

■ Call Timeout (except **[Call Button]** - IX-MV)♦

Description	Configure the Call Timeout for outgoing call.
Settings	• Infinite: Keep calling until call is answered • 10-600sec: Select to set between 10-600 sec (by 1 sec)
Default values	60sec

Note

• For **[Call Button]**, the outgoing call time for IX-MV is set on the station.

■ Ringback Tone Count [time(s)] (except **[Call Button]** IX-MV)

Description	Set the play count of ringback tone for outgoing call.
Settings	• Infinite: The ring back tone continues to play for the amount of time set in "Call Timeout (except [Call Button] - IX-MV)♦ (→page 229)". • 1 - 20 times
Default values	Infinite

Note

• For **[Call Button]**, the ringtone count for IX-MV is set on the station.

■ Call Destination (**[Option Input 1-4]** - for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)

Description	Configure the call destination group and call priority. Enter the group number directly, or click **[Open]** to select a group.
Settings	• Group Number: 01 - 99. Select from groups registered in "Group (for Master) (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV) (→page 217)". • Priority: Normal/Priority/Urgent
Default values	• Group Number: - • Priority: Normal

■ Standard Mode Settings (except IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)

Description	Select the destination group when "Standard Destination" is selected in "Call Method (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) (→page 228)".
Settings	• Call Destination: 01 - 10. Select from the groups registered in "Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IXW-MA) (→page 225)". The Call Destination for IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), and IX-BA is fixed to "10" and cannot be changed for **[Call Button]**, or it can be selected from "01 - 09" for **[Option Input 1]**. • Priority: Normal/Priority/Urgent
Default values	Call Button • Call Destination: 01 (10 for IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Priority: Normal Contact input 1 - 5 call • Call Destination: - (01 for IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Priority: Normal Option Input 6 • Call Destination: 01 • Priority: Urgent

■ Destination Dwell 1 - 8 (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))

Description	Configure the call priority for the call group to switch when "Call Method (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) (→page 228)" is set to "Change Destination by Time Delay." Up to 8 groups can be configured, and it will switch between groups in order by the time configured in "Destination Dwell Time."
Settings	• Call Destination: 01 - 10. Select from groups registered in "Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IXW-MA) (→page 225)". • Priority: Normal/Priority/Urgent
Default values	• Call Destination: - • Priority: Normal

■ Destination Dwell Time (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))♦

Description	Configure the delay time to change the call destination when "Change Destination by Time Delay" is selected in “Call Method (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) (→page 228)”.
Settings	10-600sec / 1 sec step
Default values	30 sec

4.4.1.1 Weekly Schedule (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))

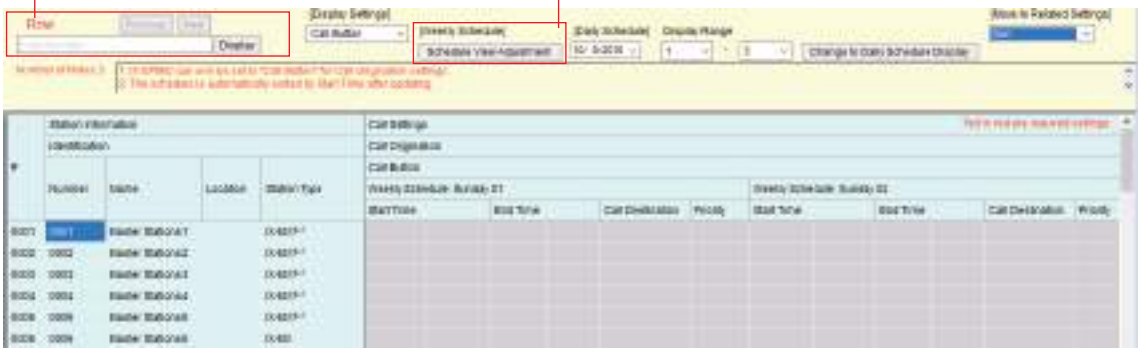
Configure when "Call Method (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) (→page 228)" is set to "Change Destination by Schedule."
Configure the switch time for the call destination, the call destination group, and the call priority each day from Sunday to Saturday. 12 schedules can be set for each day.

Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.

Weekly Schedule

Select the day and schedule range to configure. The Settings screen is shown.
"How to configure schedule display (→page 233)"



■ Start Time

Description	Configure the time to start changing the call destination.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	-

■ End Time

Description	Configure the time to stop changing the call destination. If this is set earlier than "Start Time," the end time will be for the following day.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	-

■ Call Destination

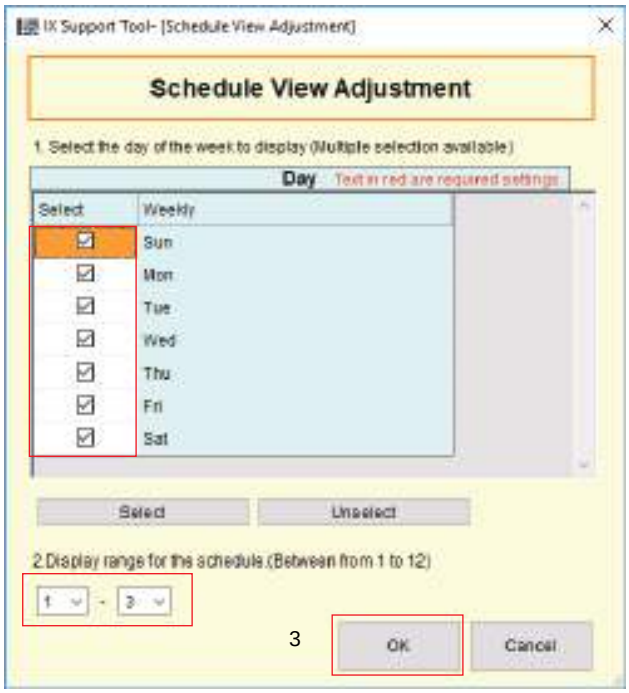
Description	Configure the call destination to change within the schedule.
Settings	01 - 10. Select from groups registered in "Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IXW-MA) (→page 225)".
Default values	-

■ Priority

Description	Configure the priority of calls.
Settings	• Normal • Priority • Urgent
Default values	-

How to configure schedule display

Configure the day and schedule range shown on the Settings screen for the weekly schedule.
The display can be filtered to show only the day and schedule to configure.
Click **[Schedule View Adjustment]**. The following screen will be shown.



1. Select the day(s) to display from "Day" (multiple selections allowed).
- To select or unselect all days at once, click **[Select]** or **[Unselect]**.
- By default, all days are shown.

2. Select the range of schedules to display (1 - 12) that can be configured for each day of the week.
- By default, the range of 1 - 3 is shown.

3. Click **[OK]**.
- Click **[Cancel]** to return to the previous menu..

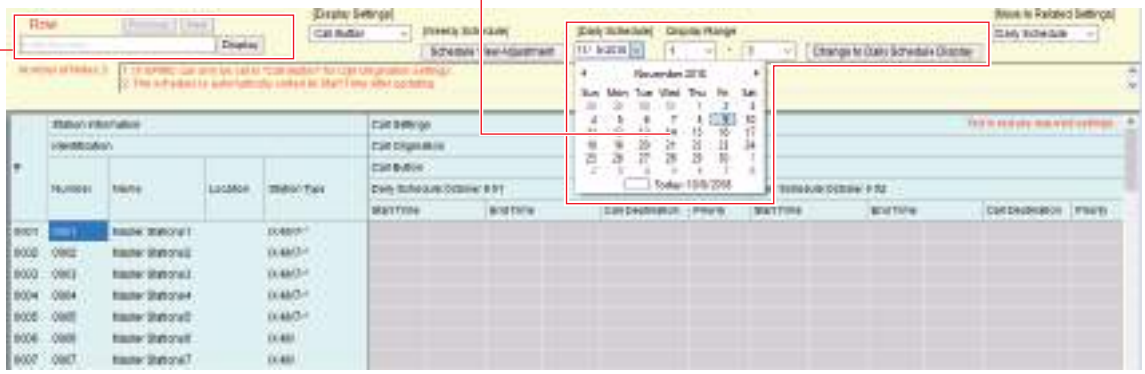
4.4.1.2 Daily Schedule (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))

Configure when "Call Method (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) (→page 228)" is set to "Change Destination by Schedule."
Configure the switch time for the destination, the call group, and the call priority in units of one day. A schedule one year from the set day can be configured. 12 schedules can be set for each day.

Move row
Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.

Daily Schedule
Select the date and schedule range to configure. The Settings screen will be shown.

1. Select the date from the drop down menu.
2. Select the range of schedules to display (1 - 12) that can be configured for each day.
   • By default, the range of 1 - 3 is shown.
3. Click [Change to Daily Schedule Display].



■ Start Time

Description	Configure the time to start changing the call destination.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	-

■ End Time

Description	Set the time to stop changing the call destination. If this is set earlier than "Start Time," the end time will be for the following day.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	-

■ Call Destination

Description	Set the call destination to change within the schedule.
Settings	01 - 10. Select from groups registered in "Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IXW-MA) (→page 225)".
Default values	-

■ Priority

Description	Set the priority of calls.
Settings	• Normal • Priority • Urgent
Default values	-

4.4.2 Tone Settings

Configure the busy tone and error tone when making an outgoing call.

■ Busy Tone (except IX-MV)

Description	Select the sound to be played when call destination station is busy.
Settings	• None (except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone (Busy Tone for IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • On Hold • Operation Sound • Error (Error Tone for IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Pre Tone 1 (Except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Pre Tone 2 (Except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Pre Tone 3 (Except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Communication End Pretone (Except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Call Queue Notification (Except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Waiting Reply Tone (Except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 221)”.
Default values	Busy Response Tone (Busy Tone for IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))

■ Error Tone (Call Failed) (except IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)

Description	Select the sound to be played when outgoing call has failed.
Settings	• None (except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone (IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA, IX-SS(-*) are Busy Tone) • On Hold • Operation Sound • Error (IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA, IX-SS(-*) are Error Tone) • Pre Tone 1 (except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Pre Tone 2 (except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Pre Tone 3 (except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Communication End Pretone (except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Call Queue Notification (except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Waiting Reply Tone (except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 221)”.
Default values	Error (IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*) are Error Tone)

4.4.3 Call Restart Function (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))

■ Call Restart Function

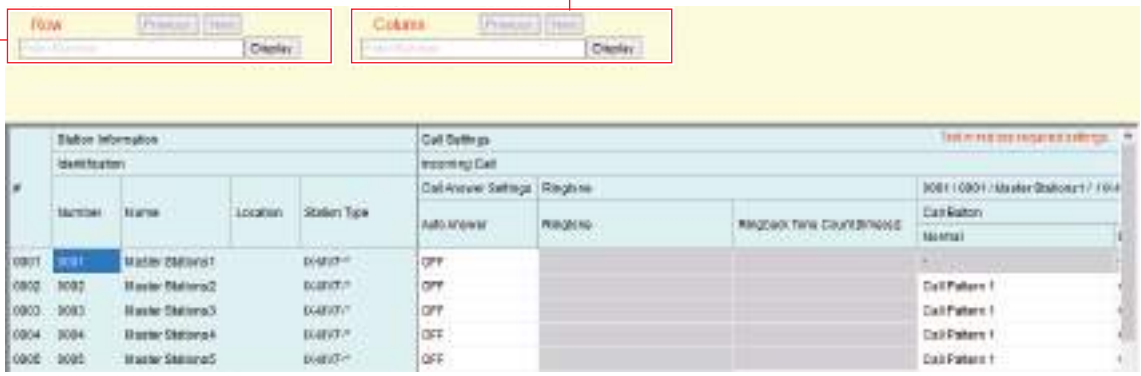
Description	Select Enable/Disable for Call Restart Function. Call Restart Function: When the station is reset during an outgoing call, the outgoing call will be resumed automatically up to 2 times.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Disable

4.5 Incoming Call (except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA, IX-SS(-*) and IXW-MA)

Configure incoming call settings.

Move row
Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time.
Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.

Move column
Up to 50 station number lines can be displayed at a time.
Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 columns.
[Next]: Display the next 50 columns.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered column.



4.5.1 Call Answer Settings

■ Auto Answer

Description	Select ON / OFF to automatically answer the individual call. Auto Answer: when receiving an individual call, answer automatically. When transferring a call, it must be answered manually.
Settings	• OFF: No Auto Answer. • ON: Auto Answer.
Default values	• IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-RS-*: OFF • IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*), IX-SS-2G: ON

Important

- For IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*), and IX-SS-2G, if Auto Answer is set to "OFF," be sure to configure one of the following. If not configured, calls will not be received.
  - Set to "Call, Answer Call, End Communication" in "Call Button Function (→page 224)".
  - Set to "Answer Call / Page" in "Option Input" - "Function (→page 242)".

Note

- For IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*), Auto Answer is set to "ON and cannot be changed."

4.5.2 Ringtone

■ Ringtone (except IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)

Description	Select the ringtone to be played for incoming call.
Settings	• None • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone • On Hold • Operation Sound • Error • Pre Tone 1 • Pre Tone 2 • Pre Tone 3 • Communication End Pretone • Call Queue Notification • Waiting Reply Tone • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 221)”.
Default values	Call Pattern 3

■ Ringback Tone Count [time(s)] (except IX-MV7-*)

Description	Set the paly count of ringtone for incoming call.
Settings	• Infinite: Keep ringing until the call is answered or canceled. • 1 - 20 times
Default values	Infinite

■ Call Button (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)

Description	Select the ringtone for incoming call. Ringtone can be set per each source station. IX-MV7-*: Ringtone can be set per priority. IX-MV: Same for all priority. Set ringtone to "Normal" priority.
Settings	• None (for IX-MV7-*) • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone (IX-MV: Busy Tone) • On Hold • Operation Sound • Error (IX-MV: Error Tone) • Pre Tone 1 (for IX-MV7-*) • Pre Tone 2 (for IX-MV7-*) • Pre Tone 3 (for IX-MV7-*) • Communication End Pretone (for IX-MV7-*) • Call Queue Notification (for IX-MV7-*) • Waiting Reply Tone (for IX-MV7-*) • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 221)”.
Default values	Call Pattern 1

■ Option Input (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)

Description	Select the ringtone for incoming call by Option Input. The ringtone can be set per each source station. IX-MV7-*: The ringtone can be set per priority. IX-MV: Same for all priorities. Set the ringtone to "Normal" priority.
Settings	• None (for IX-MV7-*) • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone (IX-MV: Busy Tone) • On Hold • Operation Sound • Error (IX-MV: Error Tone) • Pre Tone 1 (for IX-MV7-*) • Pre Tone 2 (for IX-MV7-*) • Pre Tone 3 (for IX-MV7-*) • Communication End Pretone (for IX-MV7-*) • Call Queue Notification (for IX-MV7-*) • Waiting Reply Tone (for IX-MV7-*) • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 221)”.
Default values	Call Pattern 2

■ Call Button Ringtone Count [time(s)] (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Set the play count of ringback tone for incoming call from call button.
Settings	• Infinite: Keep ringing until the call is answered or canceled. • 1 - 20 times
Default values	Infinite

■ Option Input Ringtone Count [time(s)] (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Set the play count of ringback tone for incoming call from the option input.
Settings	• Infinite: Keep ringing until the call is answered or canceled. • 1 - 20 times
Default values	Infinite

4.5.3 VoIP Phone (except IX-MV)

■ VoIP Phone Call Priority

Description	Select the call priority from VoIP phones.
Settings	• Normal • Priority • Urgent
Default values	Normal

5. Option Input/Relay Output Settings

5.1 Option Input

Configure the input terminal settings for each station. The number of input terminals varies by station.
Select the contact input number to configure in **[Display Settings]**.

Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.

Display Settings

Displays setting content for the selected contact input number.

5.1.1 Option Input Advanced Settings

5.1.1.1 Name (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA, IX-SS(-*) and IXW-MA)

Description	Set the Name of the Option Input.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

5.1.1.2 Function

Description	Configure the contact input functions. The functions that can be selected differ depending on the station.
Settings	• No Function • Call (except IXW-MA): Call to destination. Be sure to also configure "Option Input 1 - 6" in "Call Origination (except IXW-MA) (→page 228)". • Answer Call / Page (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA, IX-SS(-*) and IXW-MA): Answer incoming call or page. • Paging (for IX-MV7-*): Page to destination. Be sure to also configure "Option Input Page (for IX-MV7-*) (→page 257)". • Message Page (for IX-MV7-*): Send message to destination. Be sure to also configure "Option Input Page (for IX-MV7-*) (→page 257)". • External Input Page (for IX-MV7-*): Page using an external sound source. Only one input terminal may be configured. Be sure to also configure "Option Input Page (for IX-MV7-*) (→page 257)". • Turn LCD On (for IX-MV7-*): Turn LCD backlight of IX-MV7-* on. • Relay Latch Reset (for IX-RS-*, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SS-2G): Reset latch relay output using the option input. Be sure to select "Latch Output" in "Relay Output" - "Function (→page 245)". • Bathroom Indicator Reset (for IXW-MA): Not used. • API (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)): Send CGI command set by "API 1 (→page 243)" and "API 2 (→page 243)".
Default values	No Function

5.1.1.3 Type

Description	Set the detection method of the contact input.
Settings	• Make • Break
Default values	Make

5.1.1.4 Detection Time

■ Detection Time Range

Description	Select the Detection Time Range for Option Input.
Settings	• 0 (Immediate): Detect at input less than 200 msec. • 200 - 2000 [msec] • 3 - 600 [sec]
Default values	0 (Immediate)

Note

• The Detection Time Range for IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), and IX-BA is fixed to "200 - 2000 [msec]."

■ Detection Time♦

Description	Configure the contact input search time within the range set in "Detection Time Range."
Settings	The settings will be configured as follows according to the information set in "Detection Time Range." • If set to 0 (Immediate): Configuration unnecessary. • If set to 200 - 2000 [msec]: Configure from 200 - 2000 msec (by 100 msec). • If set to 3 - 600 [sec]: Configure from 3 - 600 sec (by 1 sec).
Default value	• except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-BA: - • IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-BA: 200[msec]

5.1.1.5 API (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))

■ API 1

Description	Enter the CGI command sent when "API" is selected in “Function (→page 242)”.
Settings	1-128 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

■ API 2

Description	Enter the CGI command sent when "API" is selected in “Function (→page 242)”.
Settings	1-128 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

5.2 Relay Output

Configure the output terminal settings for each station. The number of output terminals varies by station.
Select the relay output number to configure in **[Display Settings]**.

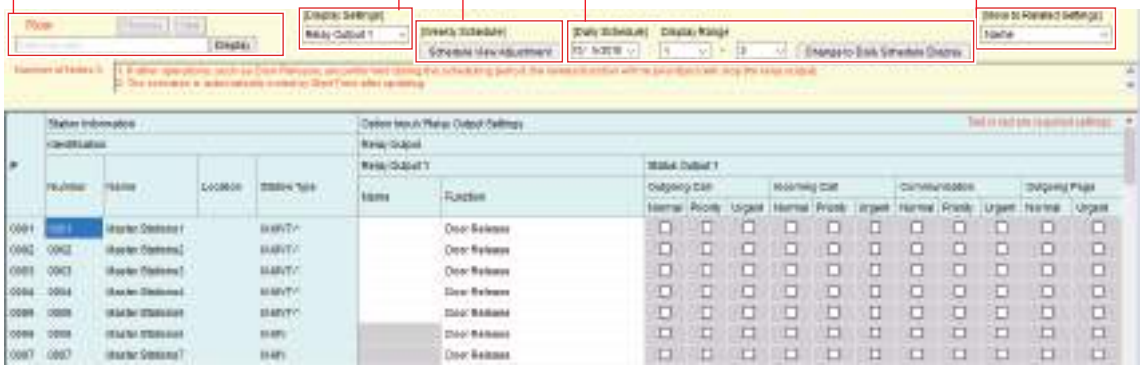
Move row
Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.

Display Settings
Displays setting content for the selected contact output number.

"Weekly Schedule (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) (→page 249)"

"Daily Schedule (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) (→page 251)"

Move to Related Settings
Moves to the selected item within the same Settings screen.



Important

- The four relay output methods are shown below. Redundant configuration is possible for each output terminal. If multiple commands occur during a single relay output, the last command will take priority.
  - Function selected in "Function (→page 245)"
  - "Option Relay Control (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), and IX-BA) (→page 246)"
  - "Weekly Schedule (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) (→page 249)", "Daily Schedule (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) (→page 251)"
  - "CGI (→page 278)"

5.2.1 Relay Output Advanced Settings

5.2.1.1 Name (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA, IX-SS(-*) and IXW-MA)

Description	Set the name of the Relay Output.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

5.2.1.2 Function

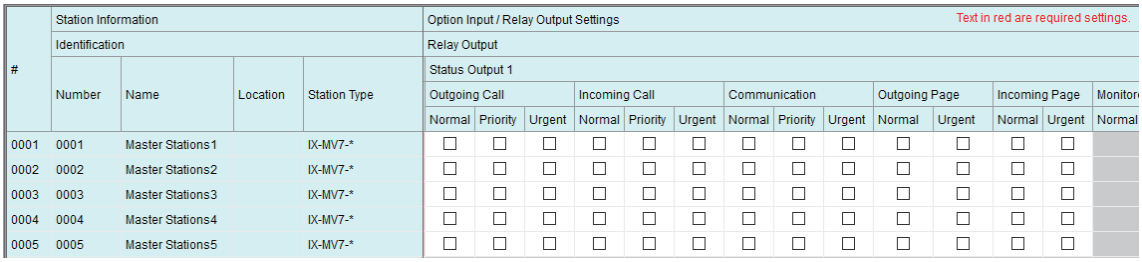
Description	Select the function of the Relay Output. Different function can be selected depending on the station type.
Settings	• No Function • Status Output (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA, IX-SS(-*), IXW-MA): Relay Output during the status. The details setting can be set in "How to configure Status Output (→page 245)". • External Audio Output (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-SSA(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)): Contact is output to control the paging amplifier while audio is output from the paging amplifier terminal. Relay output during Line audio output. This operates when "Volume / Tone" - "Audio Output (for Door) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-SS-2G and IX-MV) (→page 353)" is set to something other than "Built-in Speaker for Communication and Paging." • Door Release (except IXW-MA): Relay output when door release is activated or, entering the authentication key using keypad of the station or the VoIP Phone. Configure the output time in "Output Time♦ (→page 247)". • Latch Output (for IX-RS-*, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-FA, IX-SS-2G): Latch relay output by event trigger. Continue to output until latch reset trigger input. Ignore set "Output Time♦ (→page 247)". Configuration can be set in "How to configure Latch Output". • Contact Input Call / Communication State (for IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)): Relay output during the contact input call and communication until reset. • Bathroom Indicator (for IXW-MA): Not used. • Contact Change SIF Event (for IXW-MA): Relay output when Contact Change SIF Event is received from another station. Output Time is the same as Option Input Detection Time or Relay Output Time of the SIF command originating station. Set in "SIF (→page 279)" of the SIF command originating station.
Default values	Relay Output 1 • Except IXW-MA: Door Release • IXW-MA: No Function Relay Output 2 - 10 • No Function

Note

• If "Automatically configure door release for all stations?" is set to "No" in "Create new system/import setting data (→page 122)", the default value for "Relay Output 1 (except IXW-MA)" will be "No Function."

How to configure Status Output

If "Function (→page 245)" is set to "Status Output," select the operating state for when the relay output occurs. This can be selected for each operation priority (multiple selections allowed).
The operating states that can be selected vary by station type.



#	Station Information				Option Input / Relay Output Settings													Text in red are required settings.
	Identification				Relay Output													
	Number	Name	Location	Station Type	Status Output 1													
					Outgoing Call			Incoming Call			Communication			Outgoing Page		Incoming Page		Monitor
					Normal	Priority	Urgent	Normal	Priority	Urgent	Normal	Priority	Urgent	Normal	Urgent	Normal	Urgent	Normal
0001	0001	Master Stations1		IX-MV7-*	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	
0002	0002	Master Stations2		IX-MV7-*	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	
0003	0003	Master Stations3		IX-MV7-*	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	
0004	0004	Master Stations4		IX-MV7-*	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	
0005	0005	Master Stations5		IX-MV7-*	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	

Note

• For "Outgoing Page" and "Incoming Page," relay output is performed even during message paging and external input paging.

• For "Monitored," relay output is performed even during scan monitoring.

How to configure Latch Output

If "Function (→page 245)" is set to "Latch Output," select the operating state for when the relay output occurs. This can be selected for each operation priority (multiple selections allowed).
Choose from two restoration methods for relay output.

- Option Input (default value): Reset Latch Output by the Option Input.
- End Communication: Reset Latch Output by ending communication or the option input.
  All items are set to "Option Input" by default.
  To reset by Option Input, be sure to configure "Relay Latch Reset" in "Option Input" - "Function (→page 242)".

#	Station Information				Option Input / Relay Output Settings						
	Identification				Relay Output						
	Number	Name	Location	Station Type	Latch Trigger Event 1						
					Outgoing Call			Communication			Latch Reset Trigger Event
					Normal	Priority	Urgent	Normal	Priority	Urgent	
0041	0041	Handset Sub Statio		IX-RS-*	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	Option Input
0042	0042	Handset Sub Statio		IX-RS-*	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	Option Input
0043	0043	Handset Sub Statio		IX-RS-*	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	Option Input
0044	0044	Handset Sub Statio		IX-RS-*	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	Option Input
0045	0045	Handset Sub Statio		IX-RS-*	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	Option Input

How to configure Contact Change SIF Event

If "Function (→page 245)" is set to "Contact Change SIF Event", select the station for interlocking with Contact Change SIF Event of Relay Output 1.

#	Station Information				Option Input / Relay Output S	
	Identification				Relay Output	
	Number	Name	Location	Station Type	Relay Output 1	
					Contact Change SIF Event	
					Number	Station List
0026	0026	I/O Adaptor1		IXW-MA		Open
0027	0027	I/O Adaptor2		IXW-MA		Open
0028	0028	I/O Adaptor3		IXW-MA		Open
0029	0029	I/O Adaptor4		IXW-MA		Open
0030	0030	I/O Adaptor5		IXW-MA		Open

■ Number

Description	Set SIF Origination Station Number. Enter the station number or select station from the list.
Settings	3-5 digits (3-32 digits when "Expanded System (→page 179)" is set to "Enable" except for the IX-MV)
Default values	-

5.2.1.3 Option Relay Control (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), and IX-BA)

Description	Select Enable/Disable for Option Relay Control when using the speed dial of IX-MV7-* to control the output. If set to "Enable," contact will be output according to the "Speed Dials / Favorites" - "How to configure Option Relay Control (for IX-MV7-*) (→page 343)" setting. If "How to configure optional relay" - "TLS (→page 344)" was set to "Enable" for the station that be controlled, also configure "Option Relay Control Authentication Key (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), and IX-BA) (→page 252)". For IXW-MA, this can be controlled as an optional relay if set to "Enable," only when "Function (→page 245)" is set to "No Function."
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Disable

5.2.1.4 Output Time

■ Output Time Range

Description	Select the Output Time Range for relay output if “Function (→page 245)” is set to "Door Release" or if the output terminal is controlled via “CGI (→page 278)”.
Settings	• 0 (Momentary) (for IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)): Outputs while an output command is received. However, this is set to 10 sec and cannot be changed if a relay output command is received via CGI. • 200-2000 [msec] • 3 - 600 [sec] (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • 3-300 [sec] (for IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))
Default values	200-2000 [msec]

Important

• If set to "0 (Momentary)," the operation when the door on the other station is released will be as follows.
IX-MV7-* or IX-RS-*: When the Door Release button is pressed or the Authentication Key is input by the keypad, a relay output command is sent and the output command ends immediately. The output command will not continue even if the Door Release button is held.
IX-MV: The relay output command continues while the Door Release button is pressed, and ends once it is released.

■ Output Time♦

Description	Set the Output Time within the range selected in “Output Time Range (→page 247)”.
Settings	Select the Output Time Range for relay output. • If set to 0 (Momentary): Configuration unnecessary. • If set to 200-2000 [msec]: Configure from 200 - 2000 msec (by 200 msec). • If set to 3 - 600 [sec]: Configure from 3 - 600 sec (by 1 sec). • If set to 3-300 [sec]: Configure from 3 - 300 sec (by 1 sec).
Default values	400 [msec]

5.2.1.5 Door Release Authorization (except IXW-MA)

Description	Set the Authentication Key when "Door Release" is selected in “Function (→page 245)” for releasing the door that is connected to the station. When the "Authentication Key" is confirmed, the relay output will be activated. Configure "Door Release Settings" - “Authentication Key (→page 260)”." This will also be the authentication key used to release the door using the numerical keypad on IX-MV7-* or VoIP Phone.
Settings	• Except IX-MV: 1 - 20 digits • IX-MV: 1-4 digits
Default value	Differs according to the Station Type set in “Create new system/import setting data (→page 122)” "IX Support Tool Settings." – When IX-MV is not set: random 20-digit number – When IX-MV is set: random 4-digit number

Important

• Configure the Authentication Key using 1 to 4 digits to release when using the IX-MV.

• Configure a different Authentication Key for each output terminal. (The same key cannot be used.)

• Configure an Authentication Key that is different from the Authentication Key configured in "Communication Audio Messages" - “Door Release Authorization (except IXW-MA) (→page 247)” and “Option Relay Control Authentication Key (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), and IX-BA) (→page 252)”. If the setting is the same, multiple functions might operate.

• To release the door using the numerical keypad, enter "**Door Release Authorization*" on the IX-MV7-* or VoIP Phone numerical keypad (if the Authentication Key is "0000" enter "**0000*").

5.2.1.6 Sound Settings (except IX-MV and IXW-MA)

■ Door Release

Description	Select the Door Release sounds to be played.
Settings	• None • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone (Busy Tone for IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • On Hold • Operation Sound • Error (Error Tone for IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Pre Tone 1 (Except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Pre Tone 2 (Except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Pre Tone 3 (Except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Communication End Pretone (Except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Call Queue Notification (Except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Waiting Reply Tone (Except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 221)”.
Default values	Operation Sound

■ Relay Control (start) (except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))

Description	Select the sound to be played when Option Relay is activated.
Settings	• None • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone • On Hold • Operation Sound • Error • Pre Tone 1 • Pre Tone 2 • Pre Tone 3 • Communication End Pretone • Call Queue Notification • Waiting Reply Tone • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 221)”.
Default values	None

■ Relay Control (end) (except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))

Description	Select the sound to be played when Option Relay is deactivated.
Settings	• None • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone • On Hold • Operation Sound • Error • Pre Tone 1 • Pre Tone 2 • Pre Tone 3 • Communication End Pretone • Call Queue Notification • Waiting Reply Tone • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 221)”.
Default values	None

5.2.1.7 Weekly Schedule (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))

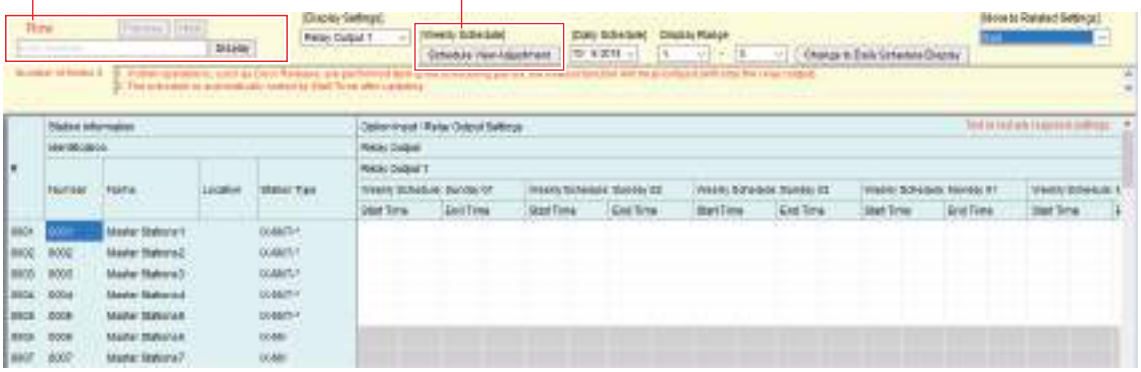
Configure the time to perform relay output for each day of the week, from Sunday to Saturday. 12 schedules can be set for each day.

Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.

Weekly Schedule

Select the day and schedule range to configure. The Settings screen will be shown.
“How to configure schedule display (→page 233)”



Important

- Regardless of the configuration in "Function (→page 245)", the relay will continue to output during the time period set in the schedule. However, if a door release operation or other command occurs during the relay output, the last command will be given priority, and the relay output will stop even if it is still within the time set in the schedule.

■ Start Time

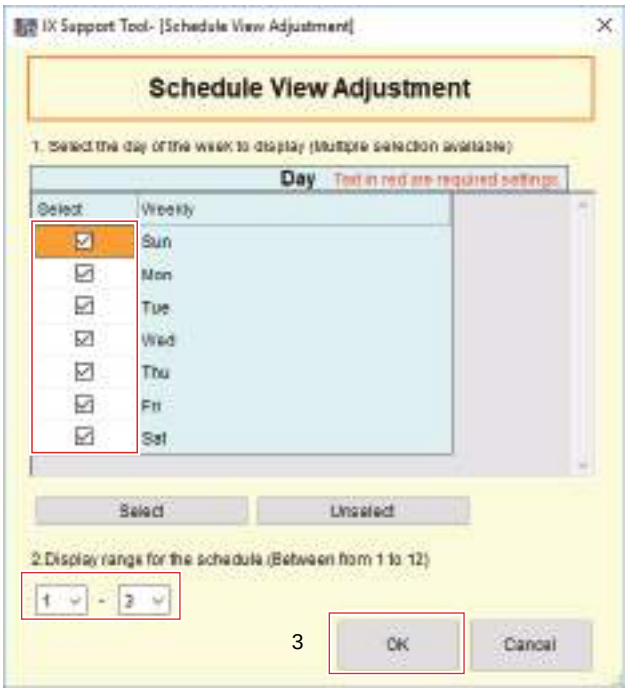
Description	Set the time to start the relay output.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	-

■ End Time

Description	Set the time to end the relay output. If set earlier than "Start Time," the end time will be the time the following day.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	-

How to configure schedule display

Configure the day and schedule range shown on the Settings screen for the weekly schedule.
The display can be filtered to show only the day and schedule to configure.
Click **[Schedule View Adjustment]**. The following screen will be shown.



1

2

3

1. Select the day(s) to display from "Day" (multiple selections allowed).

- To select or unselect all days at once, click **[Select]** or **[Unselect]**.
- By default, all days are shown.

2. Select the range of schedules to display (1 - 12) that can be configured for each day of the week.

- By default, the range of 1 - 3 is shown.

3. Click **[OK]**.
   - Click **[Cancel]** to return to the schedule display.

5.2.1.8 Daily Schedule (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))

Configure the time at which relay output will be performed, in units of one day. A schedule one year from the set day can be configured. 12 schedules can be set for each day.

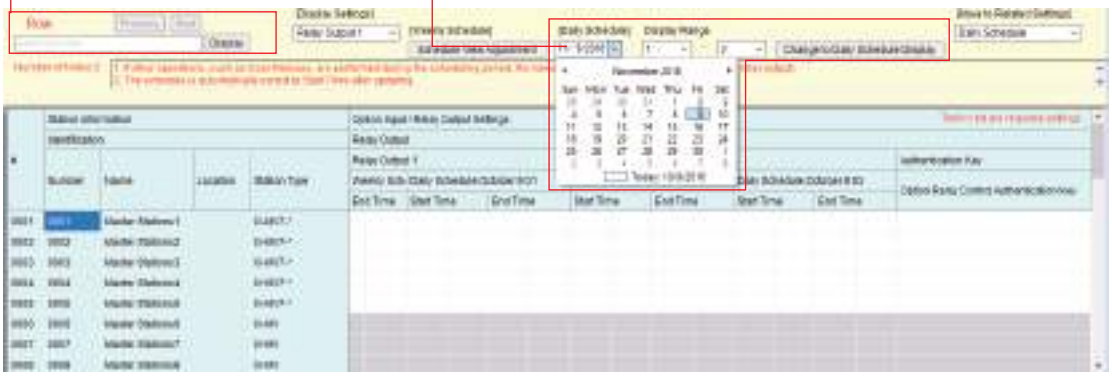
Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.

Daily Schedule

Select the date and schedule range to configure. The Settings screen will be shown.

1. Select the date from the drop down menu.
2. Select the range of schedules to display (1 - 12) that can be configured for each day.
   - By default, the range of 1 - 3 is shown.
3. Click **[Change to Daily Schedule Display]**.



Important

- Regardless of the setting in "Function (→page 245)", the relay will continue to output during the time period set in the schedule. However, if a door release operation or other command occurs during relay output, the latest command will be given priority, and relay output will stop even if it is still within the time set in the schedule.

■ Start Time

Description	Set the time to start the relay output.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	-

■ End Time

Description	Set the time to end the relay output. If set earlier than "Start Time," the end time will be the time the following day.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	-

5.2.2 Authentication Key

■ Option Relay Control Authentication Key (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), and IX-BA)

Description	If “Option Relay Control (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), and IX-BA) (→page 246)” is set to "Enable" and "Speed Dials / Favorites" - “TLS (→page 344)” is set to "Enable" on the requesting station, configure the key used to decrypt encrypted communication. If this matches the "Option Relay Control Key" of the station performing the operation, the Relay Output can be controlled. To use this, be sure to configure "Speed Dials / Favorites" - “Option Relay Control Key (→page 344)”.
Settings	1 - 20 digits
Default values	-

Note

• Only one Option Relay Control Authentication Key can be set for each station. It will be shared with multiple Relay Output.

6. Paging Settings

Important

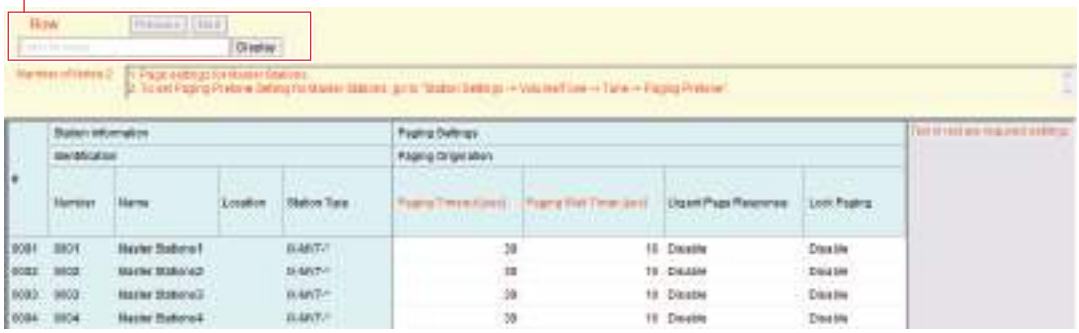
• All pages, groups pages, message pages, and external input pages cannot be sent to VoIP Phone.

6.1 Paging Origination (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)

Configure settings related to outgoing paging.

Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.



■ Paging Timeout [sec]♦

Description	Set the time for outgoing paging duration.
Settings	10-600sec / 1 sec step
Default values	30 sec

■ Paging Wait Timer [sec] (for IX-MV7-*)♦

Description	Set the time to wait for a response from all destination stations when outgoing paging is activated. Paging starts after this time without a response form all destination.
Settings	1-20sec (by 1 sec)
Default values	10 sec

Important

• A page may not be sent to a station if a response is received after "Paging Wait Timer [sec]" elapses. If multiple stations receive pages, configure a longer paging wait timer.

Note

• The paging wait time for IX-MV is set to "10 sec" and cannot be changed.

■ Urgent Page Response (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Select Enable / Disable for the paging destination station can answer the urgent page.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Disable

Important

• If the station being called is IX-MV, end operations can be performed even if urgent paging rejecting is set to "Enable."

■ Lock Paging (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Select Enable / Disable to lock paging function.
Settings	• Enable: Page button will be hidden • Disable
Default values	Disable

Note

• Configure the pretone when a page is received in "Volume / Tone" - “Paging Pretone (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV) (→page 350)”.

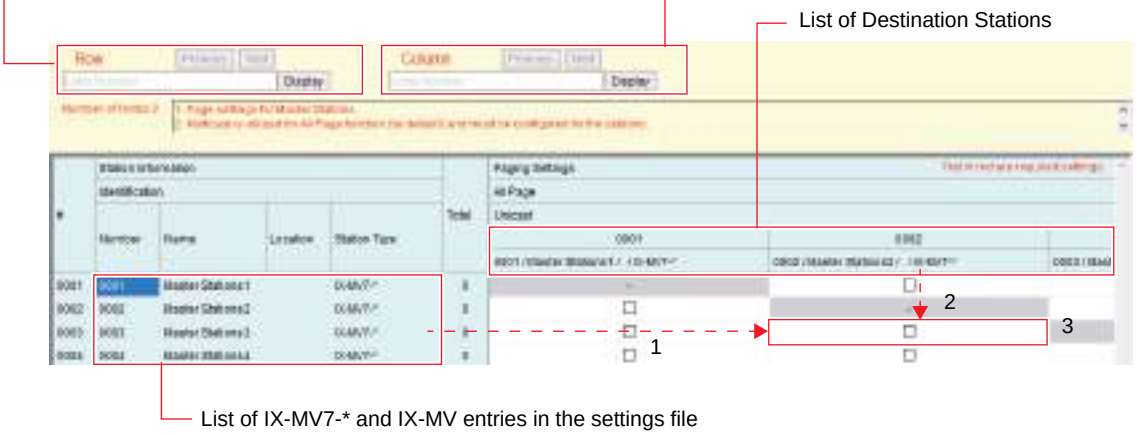
6.2 All Page (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)

When paging all stations, the default setting is set to multicast. When unicast is required, configure the following settings.

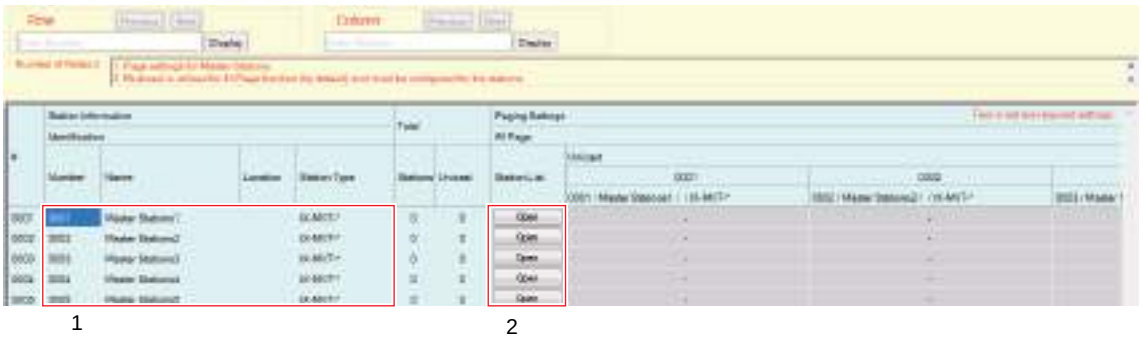
When the Expanded System is set to "Disable"

Move row
Up to 50 Station Number rows can be displayed at once.
Change the screen as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the Station Number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered Station Number row.

Move column
Up to 50 Station Number columns can be displayed at once.
Change the screen as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 columns.
[Next]: Display the next 50 columns.
[Display]: Enter the Station Number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered Station Number column.



When the Expanded System is set to "Enable"



Important

- Unicast can reach up to 50 stations. If you need to page more than 50 stations are to be paged at once, use multicast.
- When paging stations in multicast, configure "Multicast Address (For IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*)) (→page 190)".

How to configure All Page (when the Expanded System is set to "Disable")

1. Identify the station to be configured using "List of IX-MV7-* and IX-MV in the setting data."
2. Search for the station to transmit by unicast from the "List of Destination Stations."

3. Place a check in the cells corresponding to Steps 1 and 2.
   - Unchecked: Multicast transmission
   - Checked: Unicast transmission
   - By default, all are set to "Unchecked" (multicast transmission).

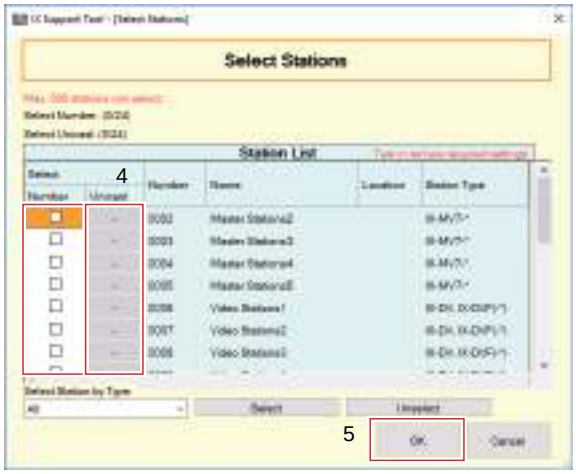
4. When done, click **[Update]**.

5. Click **[OK]**.

How to configure All Page (when the Expanded System is set to "Enable")

1. Search for the station to configure using the "List of IX-MV7-* and IX-MV entries in the settings file."

2. Click "Station List."



3. Check the "Number" cell of a station to use All Page.
   - To select or unselect all stations at once, click **[Select]** or **[Unselect]**. In the case of batch selection, Station Number 501 and subsequent stations are not selected.

4. Check "Unicast" to transmit a station by unicast.
   - Unchecked: transmit by multicast
   - Checked: transmit by unicast
   - By default, all stations are set to "Unchecked" (multicast transmission).

5. Click **[OK]**.

6. Click **[Update]** when the settings are complete.

7. Click **[OK]**.

6.3 Option Input Page (for IX-MV7-*)

Configure contact input paging.
Configure if "Paging," "Message Page," and "External Input Page" are selected in "Option Input" - “Function (→page 242)”.

Move row
Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.

Display Settings
Displays setting content for the selected Option Input number.

■ Destination

Description	Set the destination group for paging.
Settings	• All Page: Page all stations that are registered in the address book. • Group: Page the group that is set in "Group Number."
Default values	All Page

■ Group Number

Description	Set the destination group for paging. Enter the group number, or click **[Open]** to select group.
Settings	01 - 99. Select from groups registered in “Group (for Master) (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV) (→page 217)”.
Default values	-

■ Priority

Description	Set the priority for paging.
Settings	• Normal • Urgent
Default values	Normal

■ Message File Name

Description	Select the message to be sent for message paging. Available when "Message Page" is selected in "Option Input" - “Function (→page 242)”.
Settings	• None • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone • On Hold • Operation Sound • Error • Pre Tone 1 • Pre Tone 2 • Pre Tone 3 • Communication End Pretone • Call Queue Notification • Waiting Reply Tone • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 221)”.
Default values	None

■ Play Count [time(s)]

Description	Set the play count for message paging.
Settings	1 - 20 times
Default values	1 time

7. Function Settings

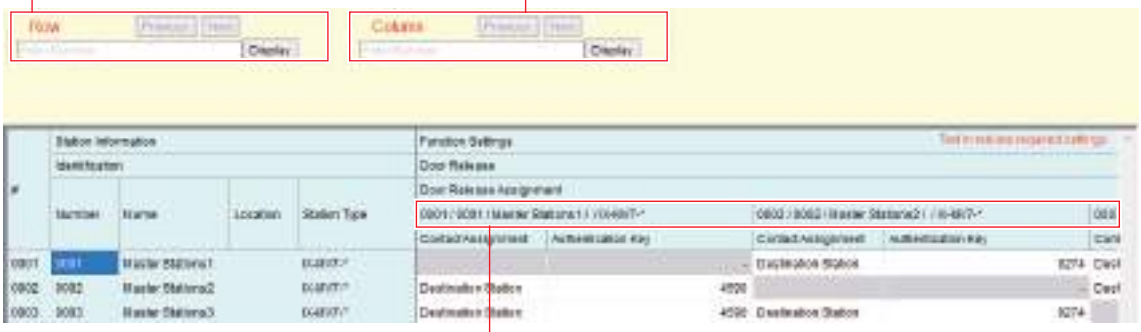
7.1 Door Release (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)

7.1.1 Door Release Assignment

Configure the connected station and the authentication key to release the door during a call.
For IX-RS-* settings, refer to “Door Release Assignment (for IX-RS-*) (→page 363)”.

Move row
Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.

Move column
Up to 50 station number lines can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 columns.
[Next]: Display the next 50 columns.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered column.



Destination station list
(# / Number / Name / Station Type)

■ Contact Assignment

Description	Select which relay output will be used for door release during call or monitoring.
Settings	• Origination Station: Use origination station relay output for door release. • Destination Station: Use destination station relay output for door release.
Default values	Destination Station

■ Authentication Key

Description	When "Destination Station" is selected in "Contact Assignment", set the Authentication Key for door release. Authentication key must match with the destination station's authentication key, which is set in "Relay Output" - “Door Release Authorization (except IXW-MA) (→page 247)” to allow door release.
Settings	• IX-MV7-*: 1 - 20 digits • IX-MV: 1-4 digits
Default values	Random characters (compatible with default value of "Relay Output" - "Door Release Authorization")

Note

- If “Create new system/import setting data (→page 122)” - "Automatically configure door release for all stations?" was set to "No," a default value for "Authentication Key" will not be set.
- The default values for the Door Release Authorization and Authentication Key vary depending on the station type set in “Create new system/import setting data (→page 122)” - "IX Support Tool Settings."
  - When IX-MV is not set: 20 digits
  - When IX-MV is set: 4 digits
- If the destination station's Authentication Key is four characters or longer, the Door Release Key for IX-MV will release the door if the first four digits match.

7.2 Network Camera Integration (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)

Configure network camera profile (video profile) and event related settings.
To configure the settings, register a network camera in the Address Book of the IX-MV7-* or IX-MV which will receive the event in "Address Book" - “Open Network Camera List (→page 212)”.

Important

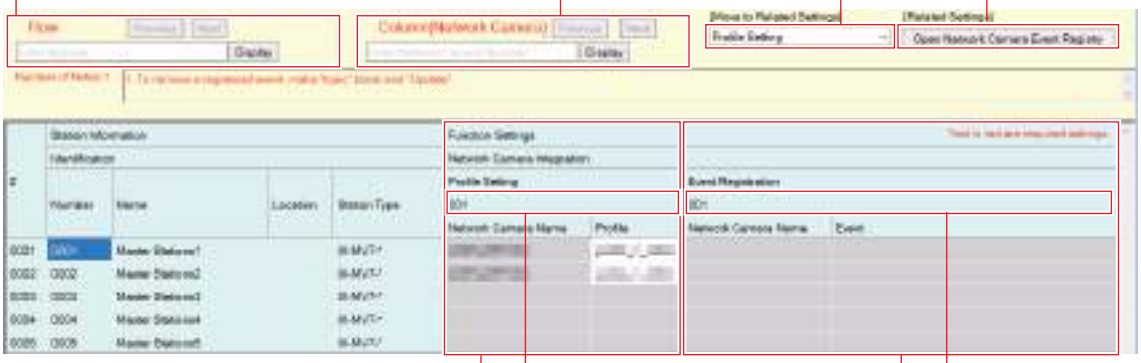
- For network camera event registration, “Association Settings (→page 160)” must be configured for the IX-MV7-* or IX-MV. If the programming PC is not connected to the same network or cannot communicate with multicast transmission, it is not be possible to configure. (this is because network camera events are obtained over multicast via IX-MV7-* or IX-MV when registering network camera events).

Move row
Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.

Move column
Up to 50 station number lines can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 columns.
[Next]: Display the next 50 columns.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered column.

Move to Related Settings
Moves to the selected item within the same Settings screen.

“How to configure network camera event setup



Network Camera Number

Event Number

If no network camera is registered, this will not be shown.

If no event is registered, this will not be shown.

7.2.1 Profile Setting

Configure when changing the profile selected when a network camera is registered in "Address Book" - “Open Network Camera List (→page 212)”.

■ Profile

Description	Select the profile of the network camera. On the first screen, the Profile that was selected when registering the network camera will be displayed. Refer to the manual of the network camera for the details.
Settings	–
Default values	–

7.2.2 Event Registration

Configure the network camera event to register in IX-MV7-* or IX-MV.
When the registered event is received, network camera monitoring will be performed and the notification tone will be played, or the outgoing call command will be sent to the destination station (for IX-MV7-*).

■ Event

Description	Displays Event registered in “How to configure network camera event setup (→page 265)”. To delete the registered event, click **[Update]** with "Event" set as blank. For details on topics, refer to the manual of the network camera.
Settings	–
Default values	–

■ Function (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Select the function when receive the topic from the network camera.
Settings	• Monitor: Play the notification tone and begin network camera monitoring. • Call: An outgoing call is placed from the station set in “Call Origination (for IX-MV7-*) (→page 264)”. Configure “ID (for IX-MV7-*) (→page 263)”, “Password (for IX-MV7-*) (→page 263)”, “Call Origination (for IX-MV7-*) (→page 264)”, “Call Destination (for IX-MV7-*) (→page 264)”, and “Priority (for IX-MV7-*) (→page 264)”.
Default values	–

■ Event Tone (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Select the tone to be played when receiving event from the network camera.
Settings	• None • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone • On Hold • Operation Sound • Error • Pre Tone 1 • Pre Tone 2 • Pre Tone 3 • Communication End Pretone • Call Queue Notification • Waiting Reply Tone • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 221)”.
Default values	Call Pattern 3

■ ID (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	If "Call" is set in “Function (for IX-MV7-*) (→page 262)”, configure the administrator ID of the station set in “Call Origination (for IX-MV7-*) (→page 264)”.
Settings	1-32 alphanumeric characters
Default values	–

■ Password (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	If "Call" is set in “Function (for IX-MV7-*) (→page 262)”, configure the administrator password of the station set in “Call Origination (for IX-MV7-*) (→page 264)”.
Settings	1-32 alphanumeric characters
Default values	–

Note

• "Password" will be displayed as "****" in the Settings screen.

■ Call Origination (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	If “Function (for IX-MV7-*) (→page 262)” is set to "Call," configure from which station to make the outgoing call. Enter the station number or click **[Open]** to select a station. The selected station must be set "Enable" in “CGI Functionality (→page 278)”.
Settings	Select from the stations registered in “Address Book (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV) (→page 208)”. IXW-MA cannot be selected.
Default values	–

■ Call Destination (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Configure the destination station number or group number when the station configured in “Call Origination (for IX-MV7-*) (→page 264)” makes an outgoing call.
Settings	Station number: 3-32 digits Group number: 01 - 99
Default values	–

■ Priority (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Select the call priority when the station configured in “Call Origination (for IX-MV7-*) (→page 264)” makes an outgoing call.
Settings	• Normal • Priority • Urgent
Default values	–

■ Event Tone (for IX-MV)

Description	Select the tone to be played when receiving event from the network camera. The tone will be the same for all network cameras and events registered in the station.
Settings	• Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Tremolo Sound • Busy Tone • On Hold • Operation Sound • Error Tone • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 221)”.
Default values	Call Pattern 3

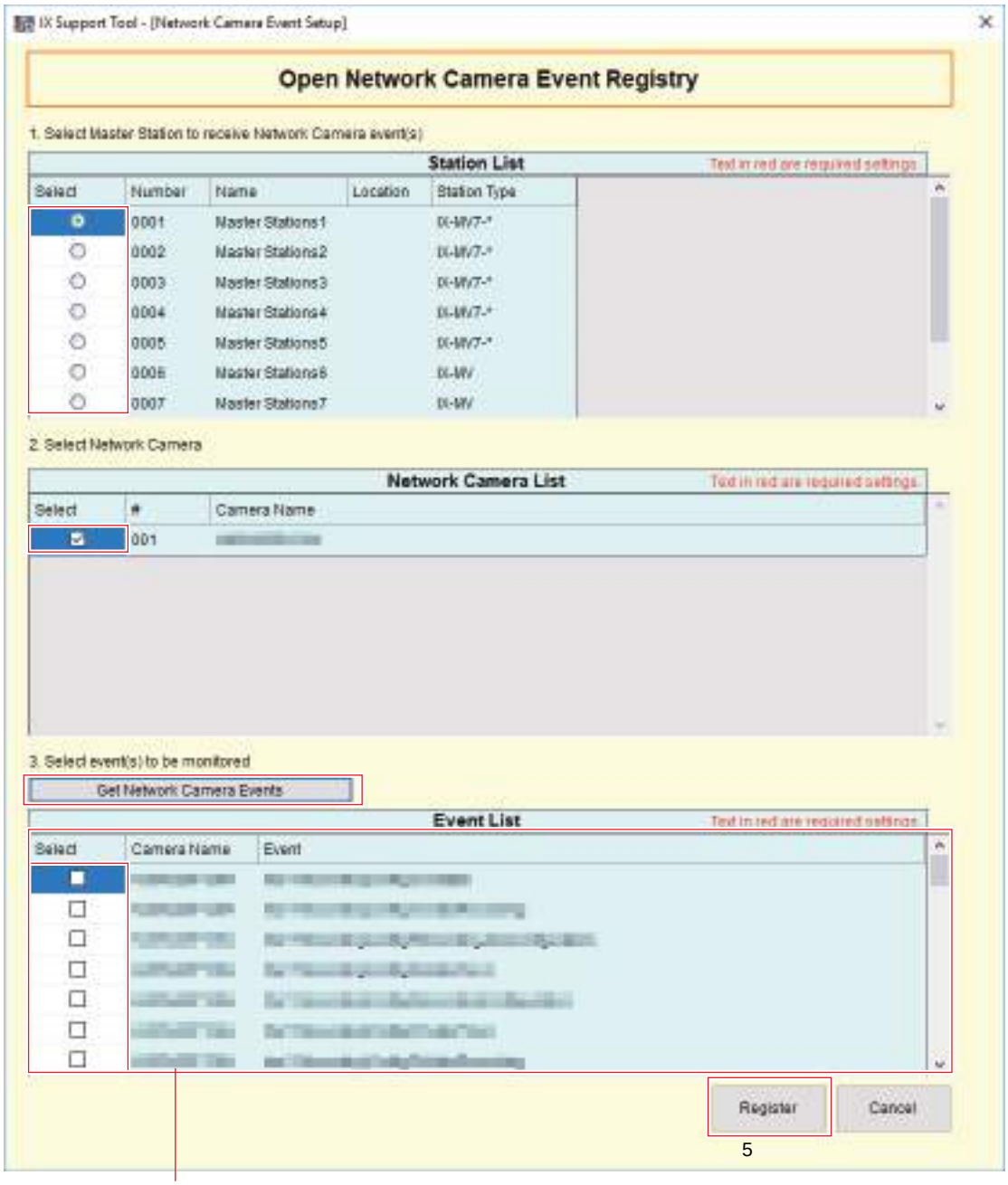
■ Play count of Event Tone

Description	Set the play count for Network Camera Event Tone when “Function (for IX-MV7-*) (→page 262)” is set to "Monitor." The ringtone count will be the same for all network cameras and events registered to the station. If "Call" is set, the ringtone count for the event notification tone will be 1 only.
Settings	• Infinite: Continues to sound while the event generated by the network camera is received. • 1 - 20 times
Default values	1 time

How to configure network camera event setup

The network camera event must be registered.

Click **[Open Network Camera Event Registry]**. The "Open Network Camera Event Registry" screen will be shown.



If no event is obtained, this will not be shown.

1. Select the station to register the network camera event from "Station List."

2. Select the network camera(s) to monitor events from "Network Camera List" (multiple selections allowed).

- Network cameras registered in the Address Book in "Address Book" - "Open Network Camera List (→page 212)" will be shown.

3. Click **[Get Network Camera Events]**.

(Obtaining the events may take several minutes.)

- Once events are successfully obtained, they will be shown in "Event List."

4. Select the events to monitor from "Event List." (Multiple selections allowed)
   - For details on events, refer to the manual of the network camera.

5. Click **[Register]** to register the event.
   - The network cameras and events registered in event registry will be shown.
   - Click **[Cancel]** to back to the "Network Camera Integration" screen without registering the event.

7.3 Paging Settings (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IXW-MA)

Configure incoming page settings.

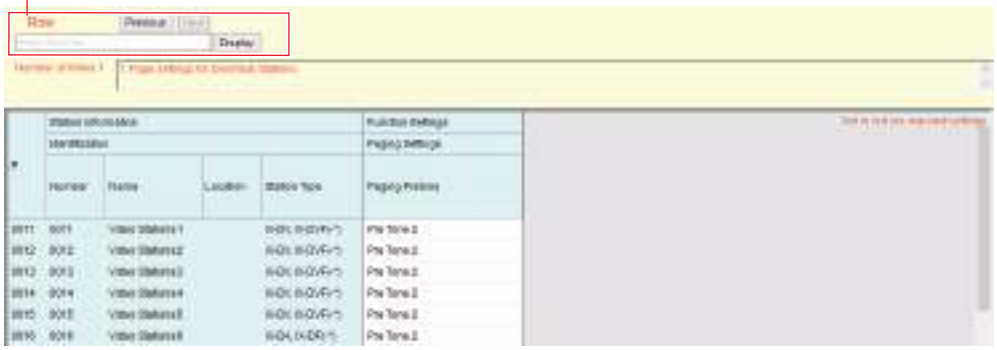
Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.

[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.

[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.

[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.



7.3.1 Paging Pretone Setting

■ Paging Pretone

Description	Select the Paging Pretone.
Settings	• None • Call Pattern 1 (except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Call Pattern 2 (except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Call Pattern 3 (except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Call Pattern 4 (except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Call Pattern 5 (except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Call Pattern 6 (except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Tremolo Sound (except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Busy Response Tone (except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • On Hold (except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Operation Sound (except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Error (except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Pre Tone 1 (except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Pre Tone 2 • Pre Tone 3 (except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Communication End Pretone (except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Call Queue Notification (except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Waiting Reply Tone (except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 221)” (except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)).
Default values	Pre Tone 2

Important

• Configure a tone with a shorter duration than the paging pretone on the paging origination station. Configuring a longer tone might prevent the station from receiving audio when paging begins.

7.4 Bathroom Call (for IXW-MA)

This function cannot be used outside Japan.

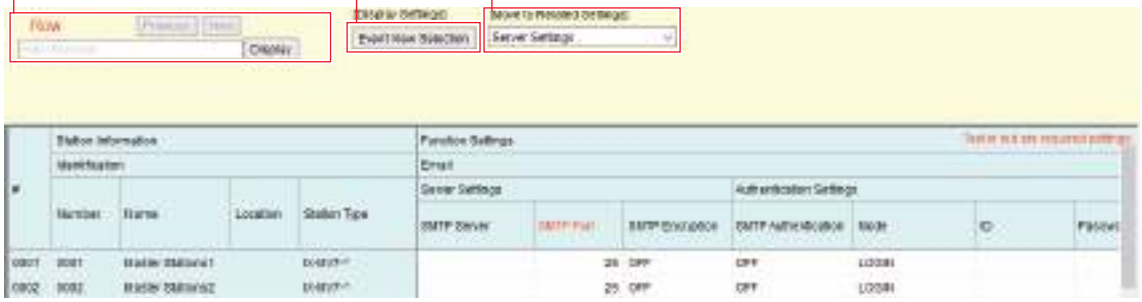
7.5 Email

Configure this section when email notification of station operation is required.
Be sure to also set “DNS (→page 185)” in the case of IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), and IX-BA.

Move row
Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.

Select the event (sending trigger) to configure. The Settings screen is displayed.
“How to select event display (→page 274)”

Move to Related Settings
Moves to the selected item within the same Settings screen.



7.5.1 Server Settings

■ SMTP Server

Description	Set the SMTP server. When choosing an IPv4 address, enter the IP address or the hostname. In the case of an IPv6 address, set the IP address (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), and IX-BA) or the hostname. Configure “DNS (→page 185)” when setting a hostname.
Settings	1 - 255 alphanumeric characters
Default values	–

■ SMTP Port♦

Description	Set the port number for SMTP.
Settings	1 - 65535
Default values	25

■ SMTP Encryption

Description	Select the encryption type for SMTP.
Settings	• OFF • TLS • STARTTLS
Default values	OFF

7.5.2 Authentication Settings

■ SMTP Authentication

Description	Select ON / OFF for SMTP Authentication.
Settings	• ON • OFF
Default values	OFF

■ Mode

Description	Select the SMTP Authentication Mode.
Settings	• LOGIN • CRAM-MD5
Default values	LOGIN

■ ID

Description	Set the ID for SMTP authentication.
Settings	1-64 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

■ Password

Description	Set the Password for SMTP authentication.
Settings	1-64 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

Note

• "Password" will be displayed as "*****" on the screen.

7.5.3 Email Addresses

■ Destination 1

Description	Set the destination email address.
Settings	1-64 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

■ Destination 2

Description	Set the destination email address.
Settings	1-64 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

■ Destination 3

Description	Set the destination email address.
Settings	1-64 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

■ Source Address

Description	Set the source email address.
Settings	1-64 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

7.5.4 Email Event Trigger

Set the email event trigger which initiates the message sending process. Configure the email event trigger for each destination address.

■ Outgoing Normal Call (except IXW-MA)

Description	Send email when an outgoing call is placed at "Normal" priority.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Incoming Normal Call (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA, IX-SS(-*) and IXW-MA)

Description	Send email when an incoming call is received at "Normal" priority.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Outgoing Priority Call (except IXW-MA)

Description	Send email when an outgoing call is placed at "Priority" priority.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Incoming Priority Call (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA, IX-SS(-*) and IXW-MA)

Description	Send email when an incoming call is received at "Priority" priority.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Outgoing Urgent Call (except IXW-MA)

Description	Send email when an outgoing call is placed at "Urgent" priority.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Incoming Urgent Call (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA, IX-SS(-*) and IXW-MA)

Description	Send email when an incoming call is received at "Urgent" priority.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Door Release Activated (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-RS-*)

Description	Send email when Door Release is activated.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Call Failed (except IXW-MA)

Description	Send email when outgoing call has failed.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Latch Reset (for IX-RS-*, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*) and IX-SS-2G)

Description	Send email when reset latch relay output. ("Latch Output" is selected in "Relay Output" - “Function (→page 245)”.)
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Error

Description	Send email when a communication error has occurred.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Station Restarted

Description	Send email when the station has reset.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ SD Card Error (for IX-MV7-*, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))

Description	Send email when a microSD access error is detected. If the error is detected continuously, mail will not be sent an additional time.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Recording Memory Full (for IX-MV7-*, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))

Description	Send email when a microSD card meets following criteria. If the error is detected continuously, mail will not be sent an additional time. • When “Prevent Overwrite (→page 297)” is set to "Enable" – Recorded recordings exceeds 950 – Storage capacity remaining 5% • When “Prevent Overwrite (→page 297)” is set to "Disable" – Recorded recordings exceeds 999 – Storage capacity remaining 0%
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Line Supervision (Passed) (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Send email when Line Supervision is "Passed".
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Line Supervision (Failed) (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Send email when Line Supervision is "Failed".
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Device Check (Passed) (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Send email when Device Check is "Passed".
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Device Check (Failed) (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Send email when Device Check is "Failed".
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Subject

Description	Set the Subject of email per Event Trigger. This will be used for all recipient addresses.
Settings	1-64 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

Important

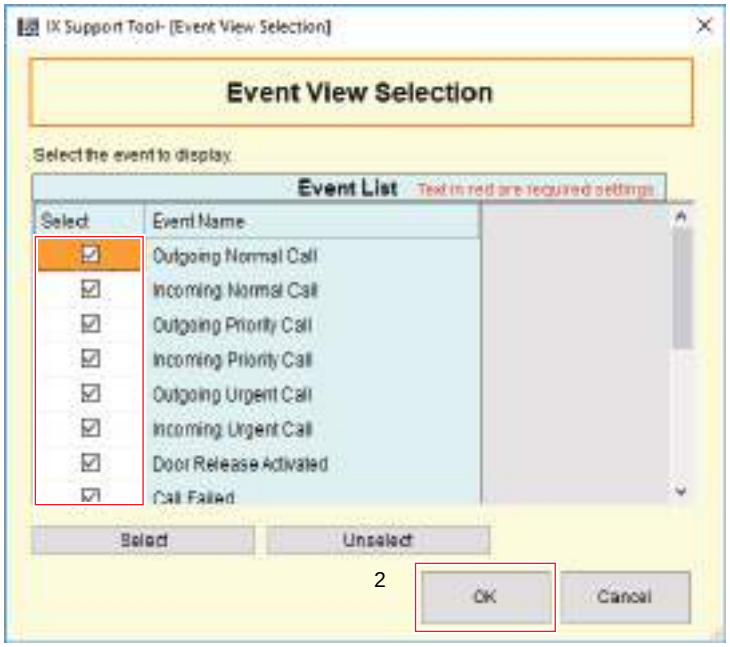
• "UTF-8" encoding is used for "Subject." Depending on the email client, the characters may appear incorrectly. To avoid this, set the encoding method to "UTF-8."

How to select event display

Select an event (Email Event Trigger) to display on the Settings screen. The selected sending trigger will be the only one displayed.

This will be used for all recipient addresses.

Click **[Event View Selection]**. The following screen will be shown.



1. Select the event(s) (Email Event Trigger) from "Event List" (multiple selections allowed).

- To select or unselect all events at once, click **[Select]** or **[Unselect]**.
- By default, all events are displayed.

2. Click **[OK]**.

- Click **[Cancel]** to exit the event display selection.

7.5.5 Periodic Log Transmission

Configure settings related to sending periodic logs. These can be configured for each recipient email address.

■ Periodic Log Transmission

Description	Select Enable / Disable for send station log periodically.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Disable

■ Periodic Log Transmit Time

Description	Set the time to send the periodic log.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	00:00

■ Periodic Log Transmit Interval

Description	Select the interval to send the periodic log.
Settings	1 day - 7 days
Default values	1 day

■ Periodic Log Transmission Subject

Description	Set the email subject for Periodic Log Transmission. This is used for all destination addresses.
Settings	1 - 64 alphanumeric characters
Default values	–

Important

- "UTF-8" encoding is used for "Periodic Log Transmission Subject." Depending on the email client, the characters may appear incorrectly. To avoid this, set the encoding method to "UTF-8."

7.5.6 Send Test Email (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))

Send a test email to the address specified in “Email Addresses (→page 270)”.
Click **[Send]** of the station to send the test email to. The following email will be sent to the configured address.

Important

- To send a test email, “Association Settings (→page 160)” must have been configured, and the programming PC must be able to communicate with the system.

Example of sending an email message:
When sending a test email from the station (Station Number: 001, Station Name: Intercom Station 1, Location: Office).

From	△△△△@△△△△△.com
Date and time	11/20/2018 15:22
To CC	xxxx@xxxxx.com
Subject	001 Intercom Station 1 Test Email
Text	Test Email sent at "20181120 15:22:46." Station Number: "001" Station Name: [Intercom Station 1] Station location: [Office]

Important

- "UTF-8" encoding is used for "Subject," "Periodic Log Transmission Subject," and "Image Filename." Depending on the email client, the characters may appear incorrectly. To avoid this, set the encoding method to "UTF-8."

7.5.7 Additional Settings (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*))

■ Attach Image

Description	Select Enable / Disable to send an image with the email when "Outgoing Normal Call", "Outgoing Priority Call" and "Outgoing Urgent Call" is selected in “Email Event Trigger (→page 271)”.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Disable

■ Image Filename

Description	Set the filename of a image file when "Attach Image" is enabled.
Settings	1 - 64 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

Important

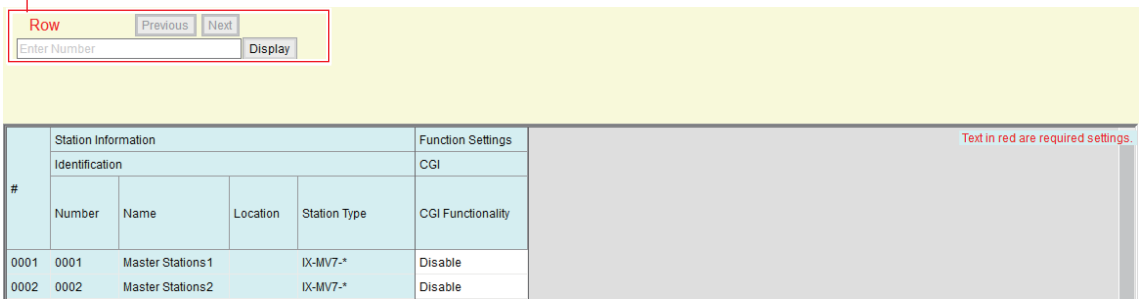
- "UTF-8" encoding is used for "Image Filename." Depending on the email client, the characters may appear incorrectly. To avoid this, set the encoding method to "UTF-8."

7.6 CGI

For the details of CGI functionality, contact the local Aiphone representative.

Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.



■ CGI Functionality

Description	Select Enable / Disable for CGI functionality.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Disable

Important

• CGI controls may fail when multiple CGI commands are received.

7.7 SIF

For the details of SIF functionality, contact the local Aiphone representative.

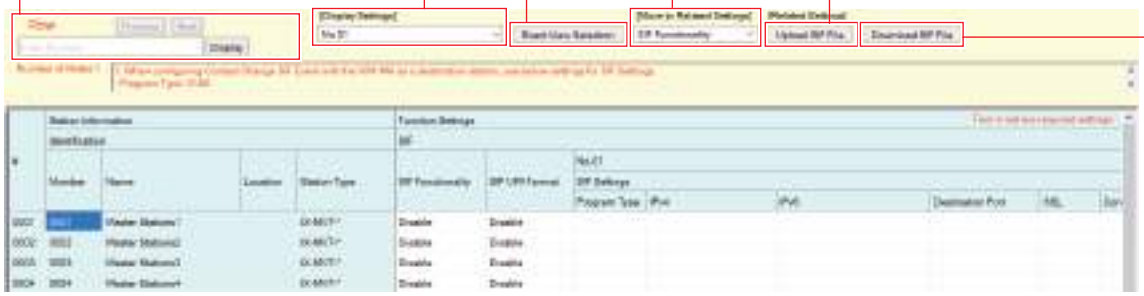
Move row
Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.

Display Settings
Displays setting content for the selected number or periodic transmission.

Select the event (SIF sending trigger) to configure. The Settings screen is displayed.
"How to select event display (→page 289)"

Move to Related Settings
Moves to the selected item within the same Settings screen.

"Upload SIF File (→page 291)"



"Download SIF File (→page 293)"

7.7.1 SIF Functionality

Description	Select Enable / Disable for SIF functionality.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Disable

7.7.2 SIP URI Format (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))

Description	Select Enable / Disable when SIP URI Format is used for station destination. If set to "Enable," TERMID cannot be used.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Disable

7.7.3 SIF Settings (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))

Configure SIF recipient and communication settings. 16 SIF settings can be set for each station.
Select the number to configure from No.01 - No.16 in **[Display Settings]**.

Note

- There are two ways to configure SIF communication: manually configuring settings or uploading a "SIF Communication Settings (sif.ini)" file in "Upload SIF File (→page 291)". The latest setting will take priority.
- When "Contact Change SIF Event" is set in "Relay Output" - "Function (→page 245)", configure the following settings.
  - Program Type: 0100
  - IPv4, IPv6: IP address of the IXW-MA that sets the "Contact Change SIF Event"
  - Destination Port: **[No SSL]** 65013, **[With SSL]** 65014
  - SSL: optional (change the destination port number based on whether SSL is used)
  - Connection: socket connection
  - Set "Transmission Trigger" - "Change contact (→page 282)" to "Checked (Send)."

■ Program Type

Description	Set the Program Type for SIF.
Settings	0000-1111 If this is set to "0000," "0001," or "0011," the "Transmission Trigger (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) (→page 282)" setting will be disabled.
Default values	-

■ IPv4

Description	Set the SIF IPv4 destination address. Go to "DNS (→page 185)" to set Hostname.
Settings	1.0.0.1 - 223.255.255.254 or hostname (1-64 alphanumeric characters)
Default values	-

■ IPv6

Description	Set the SIF IPv6 destination address. Go to "DNS (→page 185)" to set Hostname.
Settings	::FF:0 - FEFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF or hostname (1-64 alphanumeric characters)
Default values	-

■ Destination Port

Description	Set the Port Number for destination.
Settings	1 - 65535
Default values	-

■ SSL

Description	Select Enable / Disable for SSL.
Settings	• Disable • Enable
Default values	-

■ Connection

Description	Select Socket / HTTP for connection.
Settings	• Socket • HTTP
Default values	-

7.7.4 Transmission Trigger (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))

Configure the SIF sending trigger when “Program Type (→page 280)” is set to "0010" or "0100-1111."
This can be configured for each recipient. Select the number to configure from No.1 - No.16 in **[Display Settings]**.

■ Begin Outgoing Call (except IXW-MA)

Description	Send SIF command when outgoing call is placed.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Begin Communication (Source) (except IXW-MA)

Description	Send SIF command when beginning communication.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Door Release Indication (for IX-MV7-* and IX-RS-*)

Description	Send SIF command when door release request is sent.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ End Communication (except IXW-MA)

Description	Send SIF command when ending communication.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Change contact

Description	Send SIF command when Option Input contact or Relay Output contact is changed.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Unit error

Description	Send SIF command when communication error has occurred.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Begin broadcast (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Send SIF command when page, message page, or external input page is started.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ End broadcast (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Send SIF command when page, message page, or external input page has ended.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Begin Transfer (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Send SIF command when communication begins after transferring.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ End Transfer (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Send SIF command when communication ends after transferring.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Periodical Transmission

Description	Periodically send the station status using SIF command. The interval is set in “Periodical Transmission (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) (→page 290)”.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Initialization Notice

Description	Send SIF command when the station is booted.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ End Outgoing Call (except IXW-MA)

Description	Send SIF command when ending a outgoing call.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Begin Incoming Call (except IXW-MA)

Description	Send SIF command when beginning a incoming call.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ End Incoming Call (except IXW-MA)

Description	Send SIF command when ending a incoming call.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Latch Reset (except IX-MV7-* and IXW-MA)

Description	Send SIF command by reset latch relay output. ("Latch Output" is selected in "Relay Output" - “Function (→page 245)”.)
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Change Call Destination (except IXW-MA)

Description	Send SIF command when changing call destination by delay time or schedule, or making an absent transfer, delay transfer or schedule transfer by the destination station.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Call Failure (except IXW-MA)

Description	Send SIF command when failed to place a call.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Begin Incoming Transfer Call (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Send SIF command when beginning Absent Transfer, Delay Transfer or Schedule Transfer.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Begin On Hold (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Send SIF command when beginning a call on hold.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ End On Hold (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Send SIF command when ending a call on hold.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Begin Incoming Page (except IXW-MA)

Description	Send SIF command when beginning a incoming page, message page, or external input page.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ End Incoming Page (except IXW-MA)

Description	Send SIF command when ending a incoming page, message page, or external input page.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Paging Failure (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Send SIF command when failed to send a page, message page, or external input page.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Begin Monitoring (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Send SIF command when beginning monitoring.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ End Monitoring (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Send SIF command when ending monitoring.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Monitoring Failure (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Send SIF command when failed monitoring.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Begin Monitored (except IX-MV7-* and IXW-MA)

Description	Send SIF command when the monitoring of this station begins.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ End Monitored (except IX-MV7-* and IXW-MA)

Description	Send SIF command when the monitoring of this station ends.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Begin Communication (Destination) (except IXW-MA)

Description	Send SIF command when communication begins.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Begin Privacy (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Send SIF command when privacy mode begins.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ End Privacy (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Send SIF command when privacy mode ends.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Keypad Input (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Send SIF command when entering number using a keypad.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Speed Dial Input (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Send SIF command when pressing a speed dial button.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Begin Record (for IX-MV7-*, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))

Description	Send SIF command when beginning recording.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ End Record (for IX-MV7-*, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))

Description	Send SIF command when recording ends.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Recording Memory Full (for IX-MV7-*, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))

Description	Send SIF command when a microSD card meets following criteria. If the error is detected continuously, SIF command will not be sent an additional time. • When “Prevent Overwrite (→page 297)” is set to "Enable" – Recorded recordings exceeds 950 – Storage capacity remaining 5% • When “Prevent Overwrite (→page 297)” is set to "Disable" – Recorded recordings exceeds 999 – Storage capacity remaining 0%
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Passed Line Supervision (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Send SIF command when the result of Line Supervision is "Passed".
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Failed Line Supervision (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Send SIF command when the result of Line Supervision is "Failed".
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Passed Device Check (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Send SIF command when the result of Device Check is "Passed".
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Failed Device Check (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Send SIF command when the result of Device Check is "Failed".
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ SD Card Error (for IX-MV7-*, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))

Description	Send SIF command when a microSD access error is detected.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ SIP Registration Failure (except IXW-MA)

Description	Send SIF command when REGISTER request for SIP server has a failure.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Network Camera Event (for IX-MV7-*)

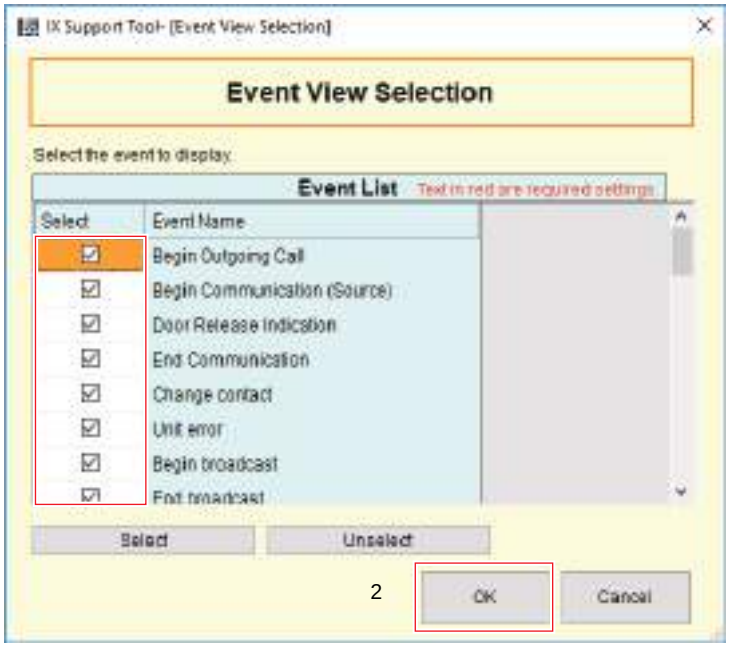
Description	Send SIF command when receiving event from the network camera.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

How to select event display

Select an event (SIF sending trigger) to display on the Settings screen. Only the selected SIF sending trigger will be displayed.

This will be used for No.01 - No.16.

Click **[Event View Selection]**. The following screen will be shown.



1. Select the event(s) (SIF sending trigger) from "Event List" (multiple selections allowed).

- To select or unselect all events at once, click **[Select]** or **[Unselect]**.
- By default, all events are displayed.

2. Click **[OK]**.

- Click **[Cancel]** to exit the event display selection.

7.7.5 Periodical Transmission (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))

Select Periodical Transmission Interval in **[Display Settings]**.

7.7.5.1 Periodical Transmission Interval

■ Range

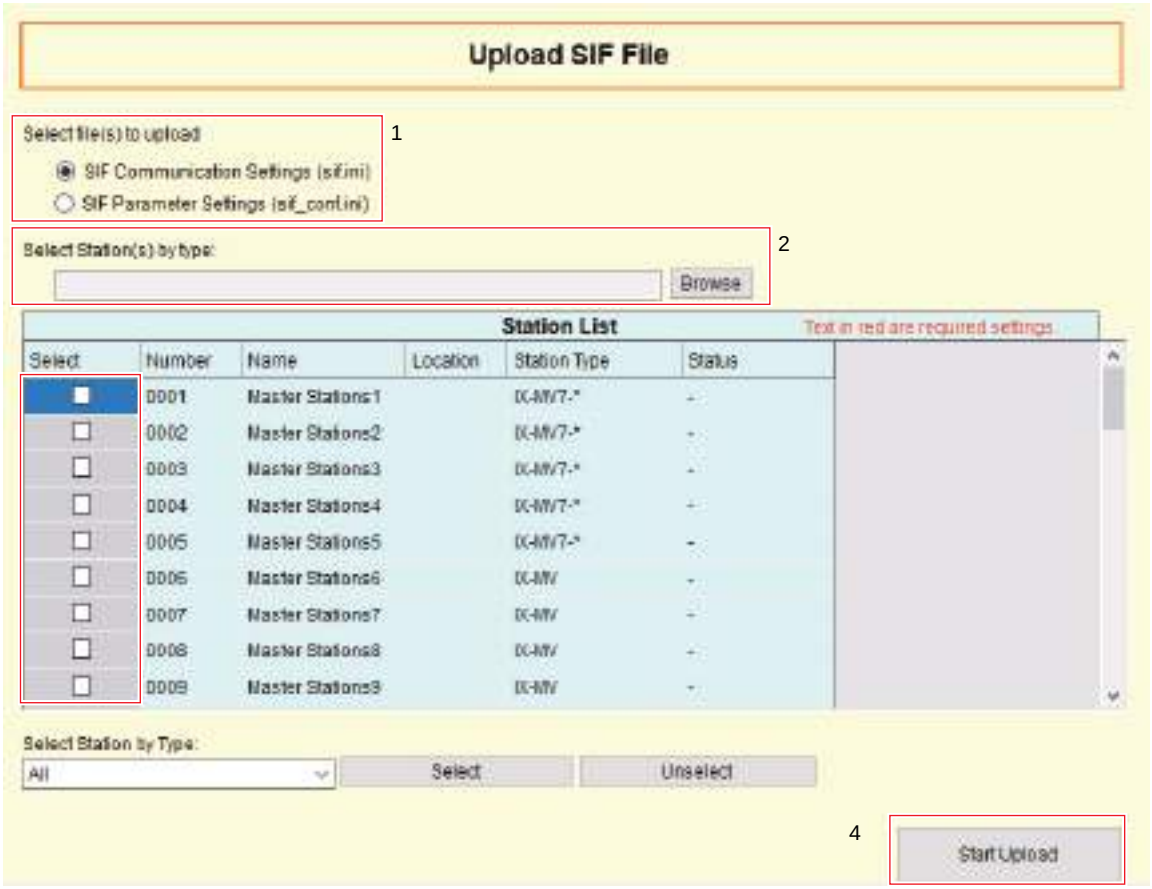
Description	Set the interval to send the station status periodically using SIF command in “Periodical Transmission (→page 283)”. This will be used for No.1 - No.16.
Settings	• 1[sec]-59[sec] • 0[min]-1440[min]
Default values	0[min]-1440[min]

■ Interval♦

Description	Set the interval to send Periodical Transmission from selected "Range." This will be used for No.1 - No.16.
Settings	The setting value as follows depends on "Range." • If set to 1[sec]-59[sec]: Configure from 1 - 59 sec (by 1 sec). • If set to 0[min]-1440[min]: Set from 0 (do not send) - 1440 min (by 1 min).
Default values	0 min (do not send)

7.7.6 Upload SIF File

Upload the information in “SIF Settings (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) (→page 473)” using the file extension of "sif.ini," and upload the SIF parameter settings when “Program Type (→page 280)” is set to "0000," "0001," or "0011" using the file extension of "sif_conf.ini."
If **[Upload SIF File]** is clicked, the following window will be shown.



Important

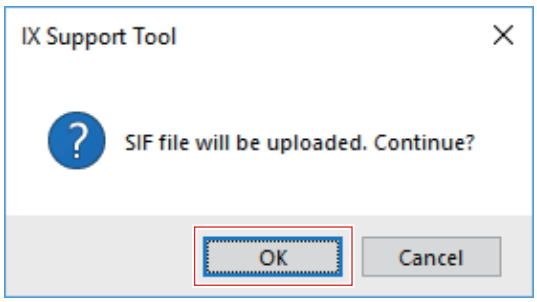
- To upload a SIF setting file, “Association Settings (→page 160)” must be preformed in the uploading station. And the programming PC and the station must be connected to the same network.

How to upload SIF setting files

1. Select the type of SIF file being uploaded.
2. Click **[Browse]** and select the file to be uploaded.
3. Select the station to upload the SIF setting file from "Station List."
   - To select or unselect stations in a batch, choose the station type and click **[Select]** or **[Unselect]**.
   - Stations in which “Association Settings (→page 160)” has not been performed cannot be selected.
4. Click **[Start Upload]**.

5. Click **[OK]**.

- Click **[Cancel]** to back to "Upload SIF File" window without uploading the file.

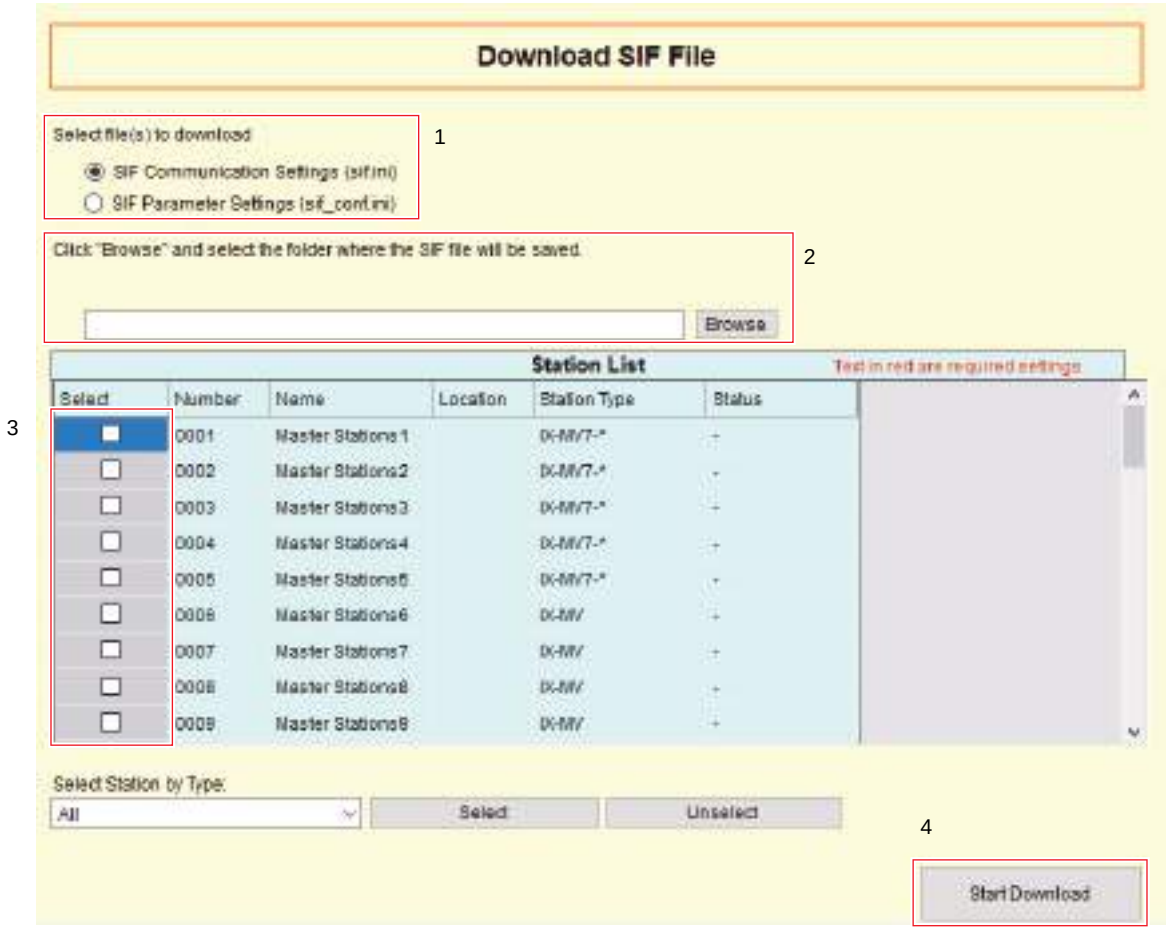


6. Click **[OK]**.

- The results are displayed in "Status" in "Station List."
  Success: Upload is completed.
  Failed: Upload failed.

7.7.7 Download SIF File

Download the content in “SIF Settings (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) (→page 280)” with "sif.ini" and download the uploaded "sif_conf.ini."
If **[Download SIF File]** is clicked, the following window will be shown.



Important

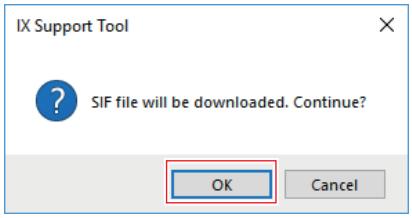
- To download a SIF setting file, “Association Settings (→page 160)” must be preformed in the downloading station. The programming PC and the station must be connected to the same network.

How to download SIF setting files

1. Select the type of SIF file being downloaded.
2. Click **[Browse]** and select the folder to download.
3. Select the station to download the SIF setting file from "Station List."
   - To select or unselect stations in a batch, choose the station type and click **[Select]** or **[Unselect]**.
   - Stations in which “Association Settings (→page 160)” has not been performed cannot be selected.
4. Click **[Start Download]**.

5. Click **[OK]**.

- Click **[Cancel]** to back to "Download SIF File" window without downloading.



6. Click **[OK]**.

- The results are displayed in "Status" in "Station List."
  Success: Download is completed.
  Failed: Download failed.

7.8 Record (for IX-MV7-*, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))

Configure settings related to video and audio recording. If there is no video, configure only audio recording. When recording audio during a call, audio will be recorded from both sides.
The following SD standards are required to record video and audio.

Standard	Storage Capacity	Format	Speed class
microSDHC	Max. 32 GB	FAT32	SD speed class 10
microSDXC (for IX-MV7-*)	Max. 128 GB	exFAT	SD speed class 10 UHS speed class 1

Important

- A microSD card is not included with this station.
- The device may not operate correctly depending on the microSD card.
- If the card contains data except video/audio files, it may not have enough space to record video/audio.
- The network camera may not be able to record video, depending on the size of the video.

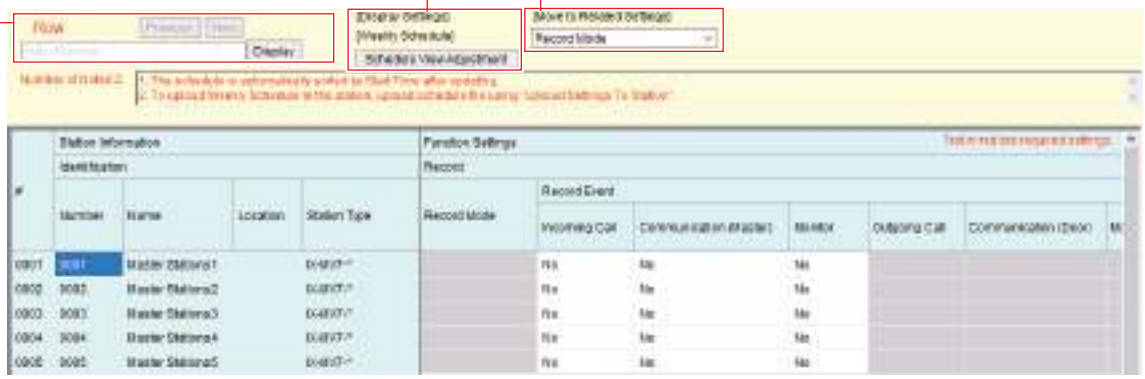
Note

- A maximum of 999 video/audio files can be saved. However, this may vary depending on the size of the video/audio files and the capacity of the microSD card.
- Line Supervision and Device Check results are also saved to the microSD card.
- Aiphone assumes no responsibility for microSD cards. Please be aware of this in advance.

Move row
Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.

"Weekly Schedule (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*)) (→page 299)"

Move to Related Settings
Moves to the selected item within the same Settings screen.



7.8.1 Record Mode (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))

Description	Select the Record Mode.
Settings	• No Recording • Event Recording: Automatically record when the trigger set in "Record Event" has occurred. • 24/7 Recording: Continuous recording while the station is operating normally.
Default values	No Recording

7.8.2 Record Event

Configure the trigger in use to start recording video/audio automatically.
For stations except IX-MV7-*, this is only the case when "Record Mode" is set to "Event Recording."

■ Incoming Call (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Video Recording starts when station receives an incoming call. If a call is automatically answered, recording will start when communication starts.
Settings	• Yes • No
Default values	No

■ Communication (Master) (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Recording starts when communication begins.
Settings	• Yes • No
Default values	No

■ Monitor (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Recording starts when monitoring begins. Recording is not possible during Scan Monitor.
Settings	• Yes • No
Default values	No

■ Outgoing Call (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))

Description	IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*): Video recording will start when a call is placed. Audio recording will start once the outgoing call is answered. IX-SSA(-*): Audio recording will start once the outgoing call is answered.
Settings	• Yes • No
Default values	No

■ Communication (Door) (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))

Description	Recording starts when communication begins.
Settings	• Yes • No
Default values	No

■ Monitored (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))

Description	Recording starts when station is Monitored. Recording is not possible during Scan Monitor.
Settings	• Yes • No
Default values	No

■ Schedule (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))

Description	Record during schedule set in “Weekly Schedule (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*)) (→page 299)”.
Settings	• Yes • No
Default values	No

Important

- Video/audio recording will continue for the time set in “Weekly Schedule (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*)) (→page 299)”, regardless of what is configured for other triggers.

7.8.3 Recorded Device (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Set the Recorded Device when IX-MV7-* is displaying video from an IX Station and a Network Camera simultaneously.
Settings	• IX Station: Record IX station video • Network Camera: Record network camera video
Default values	IX Station

7.8.4 Prevent Overwrite

Description	Set prevent overwriting the old recorded file, when the number of saved video/audio files, the entire storage space of the microSD card, or the video/audio recording storage space of the microSD card is full.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Disable

7.8.5 Video Recording File Length

Description	Select the recording file length to split recording. Once recording has reached this time, a new recording file will be created automatically.
Settings	• 5 min • 10 min • 20 min • 40 min • 60 min
Default values	10 min

Note

- If the Video Recording File Length is changed during recording video/audio, the setting will not be applied until the recording is completed.

7.8.6 Event Recording Timer (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Set the recording duration when the event trigger has occurred.
Settings	• Disable: Does not stop until the operating status ends or the record button is tapped. • 5 sec • 10 sec • 30 sec
Default values	Disable

7.8.7 Manual Recording (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Select Enable / Disable for manual recording.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Enable

7.8.8 Audio Recording (for IX-MV7-*, IX-DV and IX-DVF(-*))

Description	Select Enable / Disable for audio recording with video.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Enable

7.8.9 Weekly Schedule (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))

Configure this when "Record Event" - “Schedule (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*)) (→page 297)” is set to "Yes." Configure the video and audio recording time for each day from Sunday to Saturday. Up to 12 schedules can be set for each day.

Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.

Weekly Schedule

Select the day and schedule range to configure. The Settings screen is displayed.
“How to configure schedule display (→page 300)”

■ Start Time

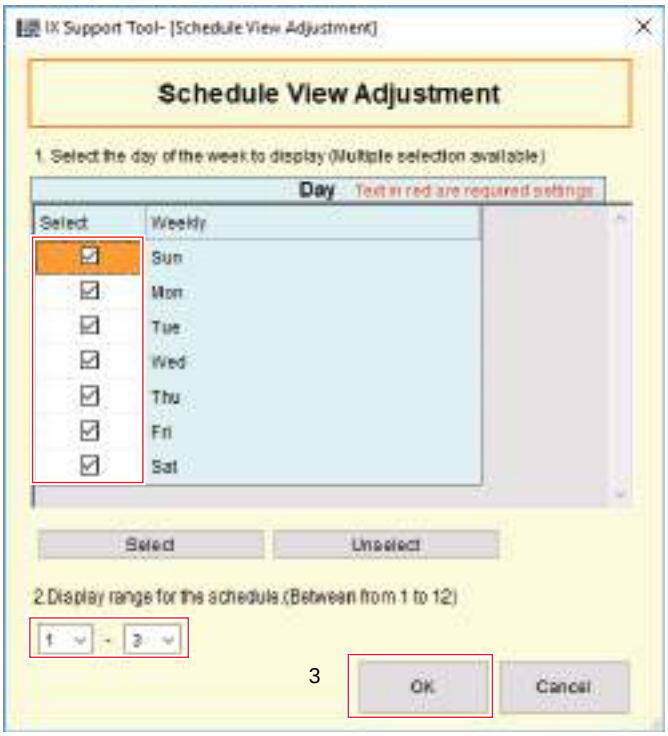
Description	Set the Start Time to begin recording.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	-

■ End Time

Description	Set the End Time to stop recording. If this is set earlier than "Start Time," the end time will be for the following day.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	-

How to configure schedule display

Configure the day and schedule range shown on the Settings screen for the weekly schedule.
The display can be filtered to show only the day and schedule to configure.
Click **[Schedule View Adjustment]**. The following screen will be shown.



1. Select the day to display(s) from "Day" (multiple selections allowed).
- To select or unselect all days at once, click **[Select]** or **[Unselect]**.
- By default, all days are shown.

2. Select the range of schedules to display (1 - 12) that can be configured for each day of the week.
- By default, the range of 1 - 3 is shown.

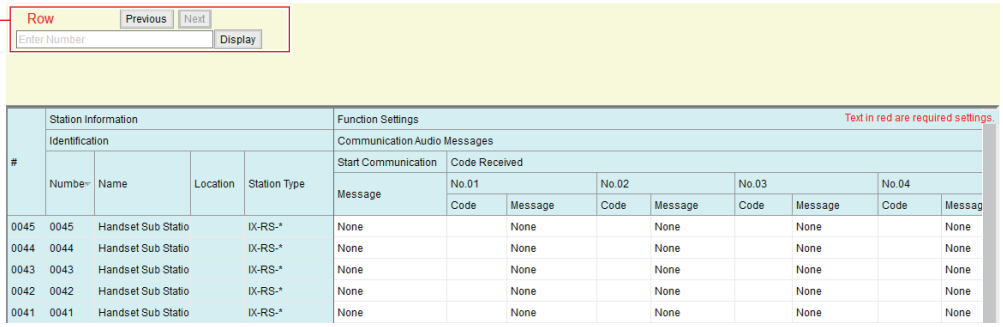
3. Click **[OK]**.
- Click **[Cancel]** to set the schedule display.

7.9 Communication Audio Messages (for IX-RS-*, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*) and IX-SS-2G)

Configure the communication audio message.
Communication Audio Messages: Send messages to destination station when beginning communication or by keypad input from the other station (IX-MV7-*).

Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.



7.9.1 Start Communication

■ Message

Description	Select the message to be sent to destination station when beginning communication.
Settings	• None • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone • On Hold • Operation Sound • Error • Pre Tone 1 • Pre Tone 2 • Pre Tone 3 • Communication End Pretone • Call Queue Notification • Waiting Reply Tone • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 221)”.
Default values	None

7.9.2 Code Received

Configure the message to be sent when the code is received. Four patterns can be set for the received code and message.

■ Code

Description	Set the code to play message by keypad input from IX-MV7-*.
Settings	1 - 20 digits
Default values	-

Note

• Enter "＊＊Door Release Authorization＊" using the keypad (if the Door Release Authorization is "0000" enter "＊＊0000＊").

■ Message

Description	Set the code to play message by keypad input from IX-MV7-*.
Settings	• None • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone • On Hold • Operation Sound • Error • Pre Tone 1 • Pre Tone 2 • Pre Tone 3 • Communication End Pretone • Call Queue Notification • Waiting Reply Tone • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 221)”.
Default values	None

7.10 Chime (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA, IX-SS(-*) and IXW-MA)

Configure the chime tone to be played from this station linked with the set schedule.

Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.

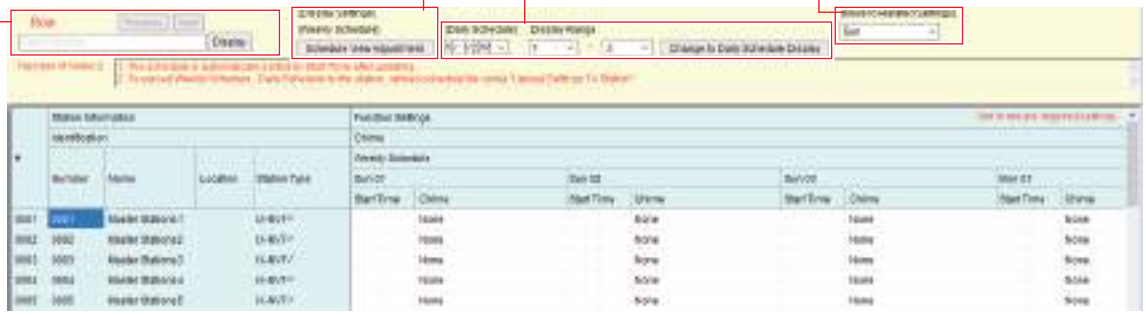
Weekly Schedule

Select the day and schedule range to configure. The Settings screen will be shown.
"Weekly Schedule (→page 303)"

"Daily Schedule (→page 305)"

Move to Related Settings

Moves to the selected item within the same Settings screen.



7.10.1 Weekly Schedule

Configure the start time and the chime tone for every day from Sunday through Saturday.
50 schedules can be set for each day.

■ Start Time

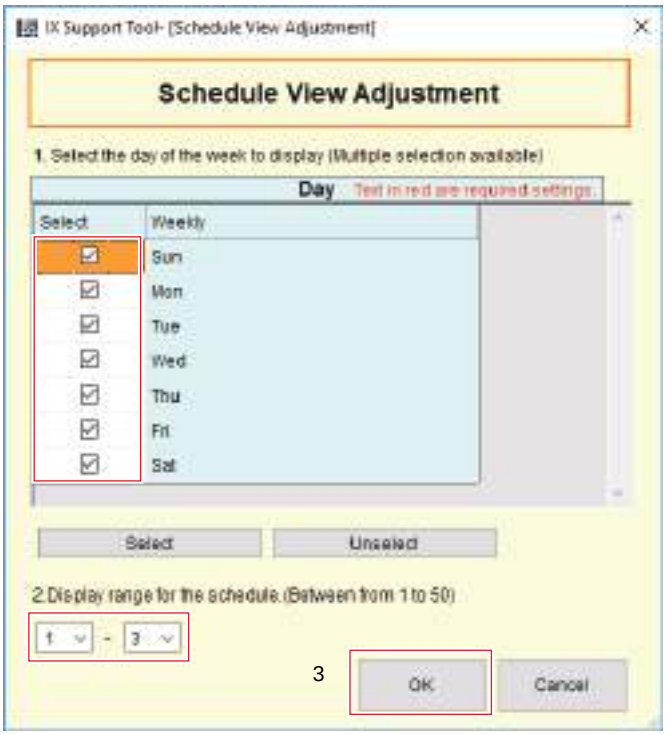
Description	Set the Time to ring Chime.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	-

■ Chime

Description	Set the sound for chime.
Settings	• None • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone • On Hold • Operation Sound • Error • Pre Tone 1 • Pre Tone 2 • Pre Tone 3 • Communication End Pretone • Call Queue Notification • Waiting Reply Tone • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 221)”.
Default values	None

How to configure schedule display

Configure the day and schedule range shown on the Settings screen for the weekly schedule.
The display can be filtered to show only the day and schedule to configure.
Click **[Schedule View Adjustment]**. The following screen will be shown.



1. Select the day(s) to display from "Day" (multiple selections allowed).

- To select or unselect all days at once, click **[Select]** or **[Unselect]**.
- By default, all days are shown.

2. Select the range of schedules to display (from 1 to 50) that can be configured for each day of the week.
   • By default, the range of 1 - 3 is shown.

3. Click **[OK]**.
   • Click **[Cancel]** to set the schedule display.

7.10.2 Daily Schedule

Configure the start time and the chime tone in units of one day.
A schedule one year from the set day can be configured. 50 schedules can be set for each day.

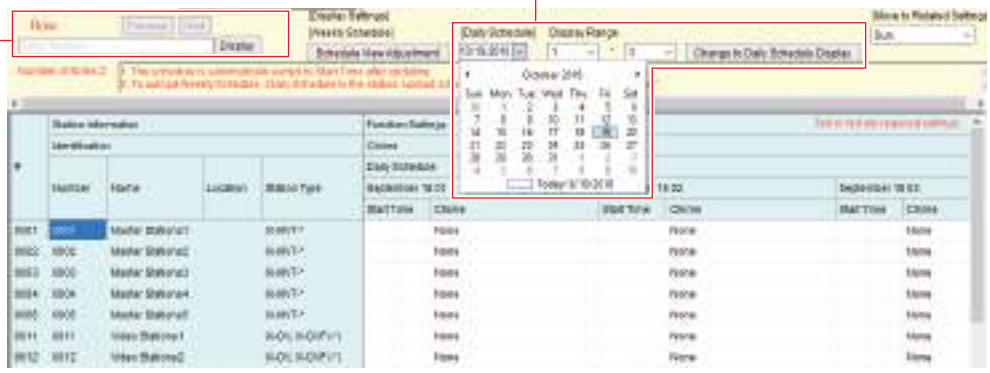
Move row
Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.

Daily Schedule
Select the date and schedule range to configure. The Settings screen will be shown.

1. Select the date from the drop down menu.

2. Select the range of schedules to display (from 1 to 50) that can be configured for each day.
   • By default, the range of 1 - 3 is shown.

3. Click **[Change to Daily Schedule Display]**.



■ Start Time

Description	Set the Time to ring Chime.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	-

■ Chime

Description	Set the sound for chime.
Settings	• None • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone • On Hold • Operation Sound • Error • Pre Tone 1 • Pre Tone 2 • Pre Tone 3 • Communication End Pretone • Call Queue Notification • Waiting Reply Tone • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 221)”.
Default values	None

7.11 CSR

Generate the signature request (CSR) submitted when a request is made to the Server Certificate Authority (CA) Generate the signature request according to each station's settings. "CSR (→page 493)"

7.12 SSL Certificate

Upload the Server Certificate received from the Certificate Authority (CA) as well as the CA certificate.

Important

- To upload an SSL certificate, “Association Settings (→page 160)” must have been completed on the station, and the PC must be able to communicate with the system.

Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.

“How to upload the SSL certificate to each station (→page 310)”

How to register SSL certificates

1. Click **[Browse]** of the station to upload the server certificate and then select a file.
2. If required, click **[Browse]** of the station to upload the CA certificate and then select a file.
3. The reference destination of the file selected in "File" is displayed.
4. Click **[Update]**.
   - The name of the file registered in "Name" is displayed.
   - Server certificate and CA certificate files are saved in "aiphone" - "AIPHONE_IX_SupportTool" - "SystemData" within the folder specified during installation for each station.
5. Click **[OK]**.
6. Click **[Upload SSL Certificate]** to upload certificates to each station. Refer to “How to upload the SSL certificate to each station (→page 310)”.

Important

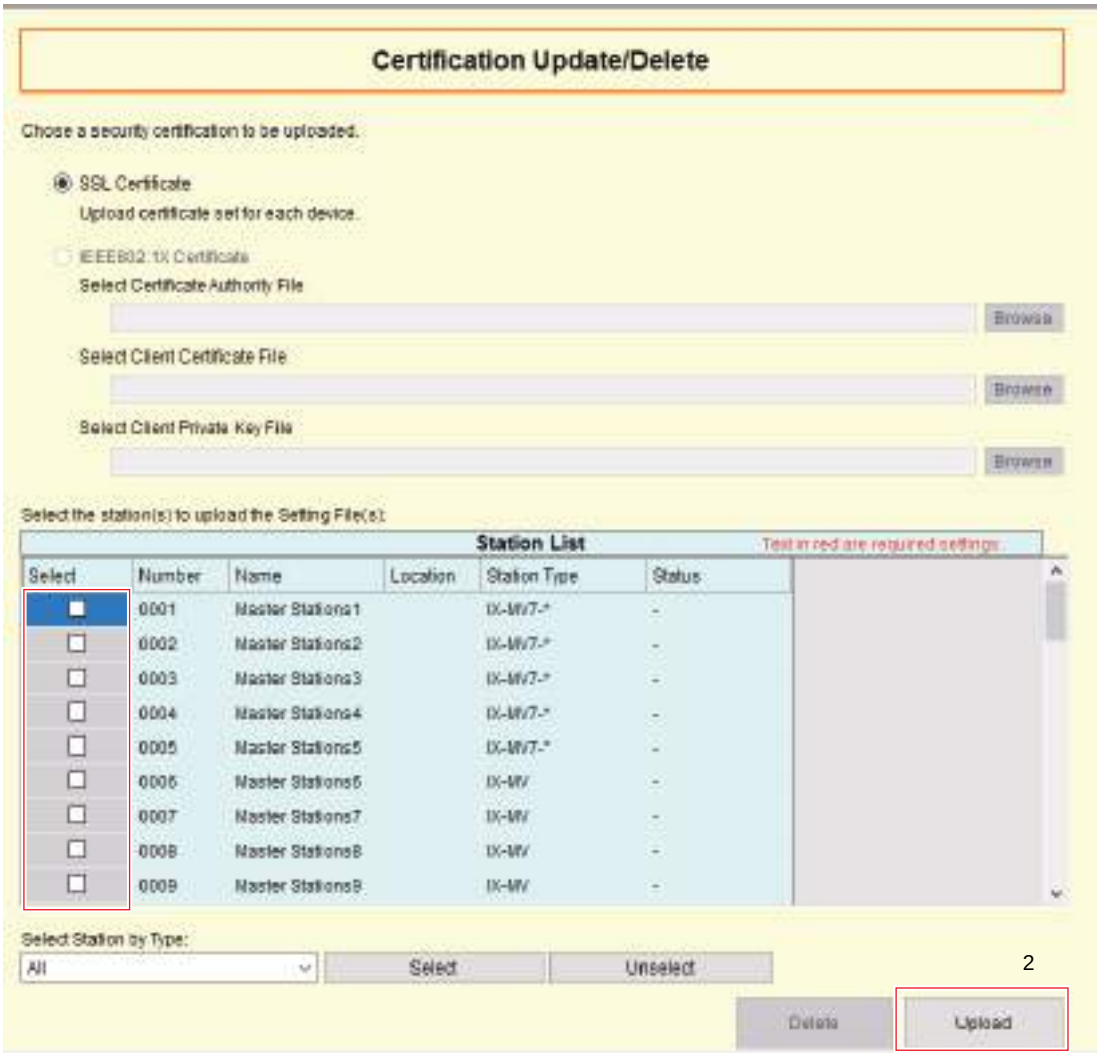
- The server certificate must be uploaded when uploading a CA certificate.

How to delete a registered SSL certificate

1. Check the **[Delete]** box of the server certificate or CA certificate to delete.
2. Click **[Update]**.
   - The server certificate or CA certificate file will be deleted from the PC folder in which the file was saved in step 4 of "How to register SSL certificates."
3. Click **[OK]**.

7.12.1 How to upload the SSL certificate to each station

Click **[Upload SSL Certificate]**. The following window will be shown.



Important

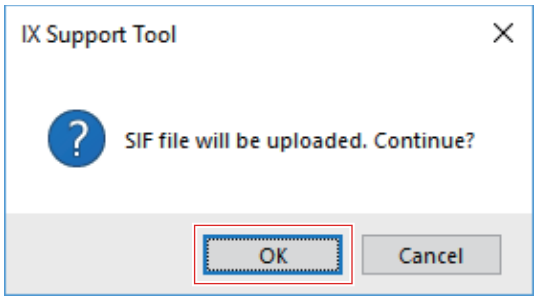
- When uploading the SSL certificate, restart the station. Restart may take up to 10 minutes in total. The station will not operate until restart is complete.

How to upload an SSL certificate

1. Select the station(s) to upload a certificate from "Station List" (multiple selections allowed).
   - To select or unselect stations in a batch, choose the station type and click **[Select]** or **[Unselect]**.
   - Stations in which “Association Settings (→page 160)” has not been performed cannot be selected.
2. Click **[Upload]**.

3. Click **[OK]**.

- The server certificate or CA certificate file is uploaded to the station, and the station is restarted.
- Click **[Cancel]** to return to the "Certification Update/Delete" screen without uploading.



4. Click **[OK]**.

- The results are displayed in "Status" in "Station List."
  In Process: Uploading the certificate.
  Success: Upload is completed.
  Failed: Upload failed.

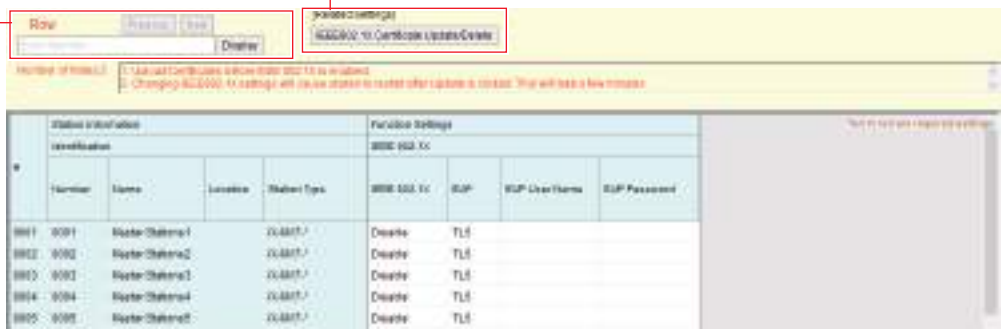
7.13 IEEE 802.1X

Configure the settings for IEEE802.1X Authentication.

Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.

"How to upload/delete the IEEE802.1X Certificate to each station (→page 314)"



Important

- Authentication may be impossible if there is a time difference between the authentication server and station.
- Upload the certificate prior to configuration.
- To Update/Delete an IEEE802.1X Certificate, "Association Settings (→page 160)" must have been performed on the station to upload/delete, and the PC must be able to communicate with the system.
- When changes to IEEE802.1X settings are updated on the station, or after uploading a certificate, restart the station. Restart may take up to 10 minutes in total. The station will not operate until restart is complete.

■ IEEE 802.1X

Description	Select Enable / Disable for IEEE802.1X function.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Disable

■ EAP

Description	Select the EAP method for IEEE802.1X authentication when "IEEE 802.1X (→page 312)" is set to "Enable".
Settings	• TLS • PEAP
Default values	TLS

■ EAP User Name

Description	Set the EAP User Name.
Settings	1 - 32 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

■ EAP Password

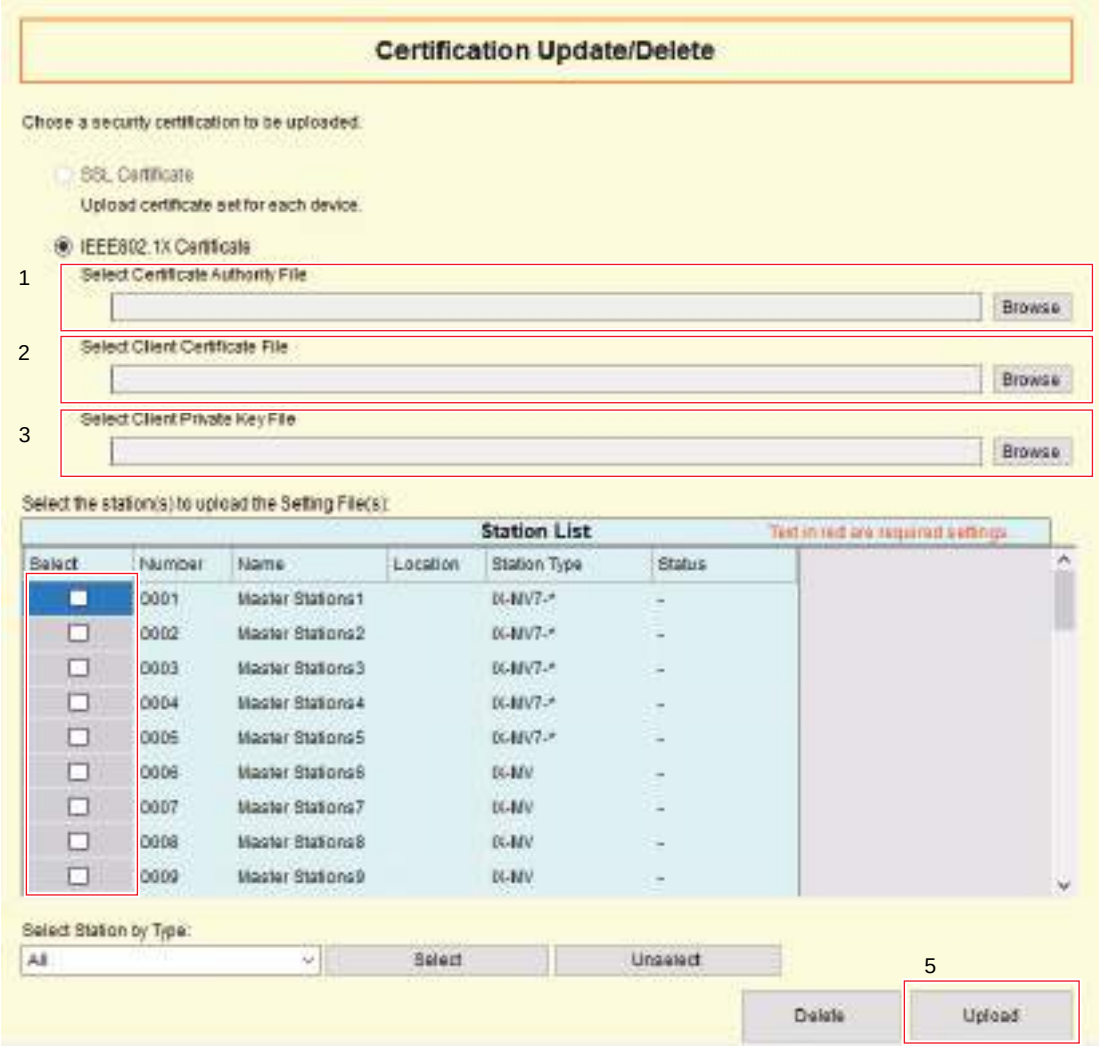
Description	Set the EAP Password when "EAP" is set to "PEAP".
Settings	1 - 32 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

Note

• "EAP Password" is shown as "*****" in the Settings screen.

7.13.1 How to upload/delete the IEEE802.1X Certificate to each station

Click **[IEEE802.1X Certificate Update/Delete]**. The following window will be shown.

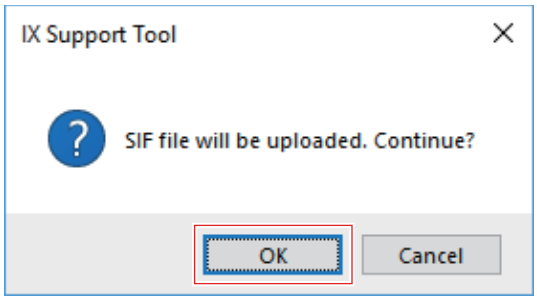


How to upload/delete IEEE802.1X certificates
To delete, start from Step 4.

1. Click **[Browse]** next to the Certificate Authority File to select a file.
2. If “EAP (→page 312)” was set to "TLS," click **[Browse]** next to the Client Certificate File to select a file.
3. If "EAP" was set to "TLS," click **[Browse]** next to the Client Private Key File to select a file.
4. Select the station(s) to upload/delete the file from "Station List" (multiple selections allowed).
   - To select or unselect stations in a batch, choose the station type and click **[Select]** or **[Unselect]**.
   - Stations in which “Association Settings (→page 160)” has not been performed cannot be selected.
5. Click **[Upload]** or **[Delete]**.

6. Click **[OK]**.

- The file will be uploaded/deleted and the station will restart.
- Click **[Cancel]** to back to the "Certification Update/Delete" screen without uploading/deleting.



7. Click **[OK]**.

- The results are displayed in "Status" in "Station List."
  In Process: The file is being uploaded/deleted.
  Success: Upload/delete is completed.
  Failed: Upload/delete failed. Try uploading/deleting again.

7.14 Display Mode (for IX-MV7-*)

Configure IX-MV7-* Master UI Mode, for both Standard and Receptionist modes.

Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.

[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.

[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.

[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.

Move to Related Settings

Moves to the selected item within the same Settings screen.

7.14.1 Master UI Mode

Description	Set the User Interface Mode.
Settings	• Standard: All functions can be used. • Receptionist: Only outgoing call can be used. Refer to "Receptionist Mode (→page 318)" for detail settings.
Default values	Standard

Important

• When the "Master UI Mode" setting is applied to the station it will restart. This may take up to 10 minutes and the station cannot be used until it has finished restarting.

7.14.2 Standard Mode

■Home Screen

Description	Select the layout of top image when “Master UI Mode (→page 316)” is set to "Standard."
Settings	• Option 1: • Option 2:
Default values	Option 1

7.14.3 Receptionist Mode

Configure Receptionist Mode screen if "Receptionist" was set in “Master UI Mode (→page 316)”.

Important

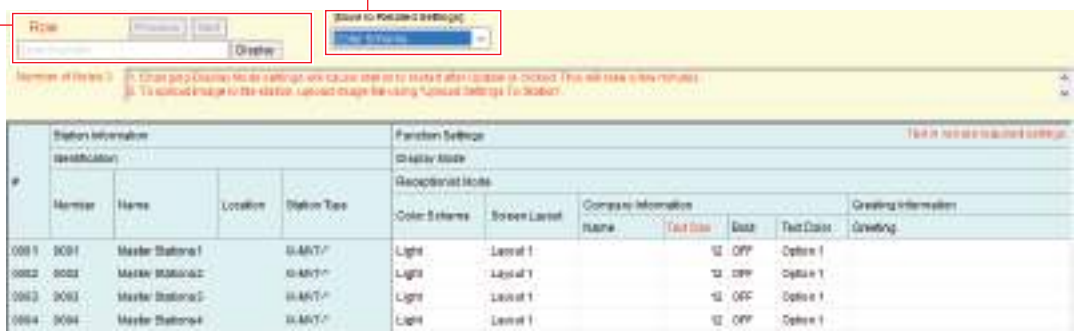
- During receptionist mode, operations are limited to the following.
  - The outgoing call method is limited to the method configured in “Button Function (→page 324)”.
  - Calls will be automatically answered even if “Auto Answer (→page 237)” is set to "OFF." However, the call will not be received if “Reject Incoming Call (→page 325)” is set to "Enable."
  - For "Option Input" - “Function (→page 242)”, only "Call" and "Turn LCD On" are valid.
  - Functions which can be set in “Relay Output (→page 244)”.

Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.

Move to Related Settings

Moves to the selected item within the same Settings screen.



7.14.3.1 Color Scheme

Description	Select the Color Scheme of Receptionist Mode.
Settings	Example where "Layout 1" was set in “Screen Layout (→page 320)” • Light: • Dark:
Default values	Light

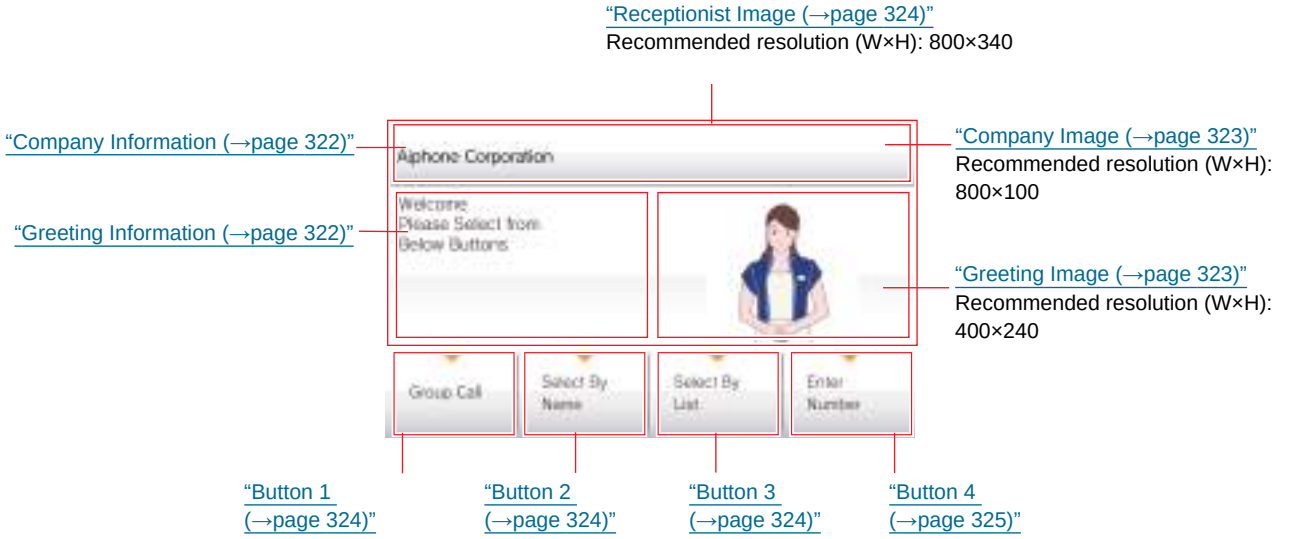
7.14.3.2 Screen Layout

Description	Select the Screen Layout of top image for Receptionist Mode.
Settings	Example where "Light" was set in “Color Scheme (→page 319)” • Layout 1: • Layout 2: • Layout 3:
Default values	Layout 1

Customizing each screen layout

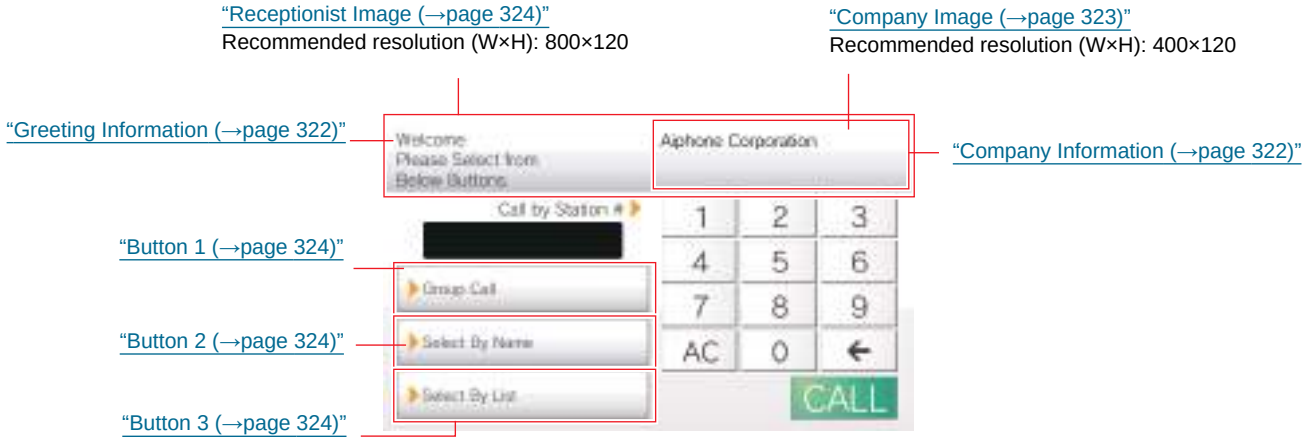
The layout of each screen's characters, images, and button displays can be customized.
The following spaces are customized by configuring "Company Information (→page 322)", "Greeting Information (→page 322)", "Images (→page 323)", and "Button Function (→page 324)".

Layout 1



Layout 2

Layout 3



7.14.3.3 Company Information

■ Name

Description	Enter the Company Information.
Settings	0-40 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

■ Text Size♦

Description	Set the text size of Company Information.
Settings	12 - 24 pt (by 1pt)
Default values	12pt

■ Bold

Description	Select ON / OFF for Bold text.
Settings	• OFF • ON
Default values	OFF

■ Text Color

Description	Set the text color of Company Information.
Settings	• Option 1 "Black" if "Light" was set in “Color Scheme (→page 319)”. "White" if "Dark" was set. • Option 2 "Blue" if “Color Scheme (→page 319)” was set to "Light." "Orange" if "Dark" was set.
Default values	Option 1

7.14.3.4 Greeting Information

■ Greeting

Description	Enter Greeting text.
Settings	0-100 alphanumeric characters (Up to 10 line breaks can be inserted. Insert a line break by pressing "Alt" + "Enter.")
Default values	-

■ Text Size♦

Description	Set the text size of Greeting.
Settings	12 - 70 pt (by 1 pt)
Default values	12pt

■ Bold

Description	Select ON / OFF for Bold text.
Settings	• OFF • ON
Default values	OFF

■ Text Color

Description	Configure the character color displayed in Greeting Information.
Settings	• Option 1 "Black" if "Light" was set in “Color Scheme (→page 319)”. "White" if "Dark" was set. • Option 2 "Blue" if “Color Scheme (→page 319)” was set to "Light." "Orange" if "Dark" was set.
Default values	Option 1

7.14.3.5 Images

Upload the image file to display on the reception screen. Upload an image file that suits the layout configured in “Screen Layout (→page 320)”. Refer to “Customizing each screen layout (→page 321)” for recommended image file resolutions for each screen layout.

■ Company Image

Description	Update Company Image. Supported file format • File name: within 20 characters (excluding extension) • File format: png • Resolution Width: 400 - 800 pixels Height: 80 - 480 pixels
Settings	Register: Click **[Browse]** to select a file. Delete: Place a check in **[Delete]**.
Default values	-

■ Greeting Image

Description	Update Greeting Image. Supported file format • File name: within 20 characters (excluding extension) • File format: png • Resolution Width: 400 - 800 pixels Height: 80 - 480 pixels
Settings	Register: Click **[Browse]** to select a file. Delete: Place a check in **[Delete]**.
Default values	-

■ Receptionist Image

Description	Update Receptionist Image. Supported file format • File name: within 20 characters (excluding extension) • File format: png • Resolution Width: 400 - 800 pixels Height: 80 - 480 pixels
Settings	Register: Click **[Browse]** to select a file. Delete: Place a check in **[Delete]**.
Default values	-

Note

• Image file names can be deleted from the Settings screen by selecting “Upload Settings To Station (→page 145)” - "Image" to upload the setting file, and then deleting the image file from the statoin.

7.14.3.6 Button Function

Configure the buttons displayed on the reception screen and their functions. Refer to “Customizing each screen layout (→page 321)” while configuring.

■ Button 1

Description	Set the function of Button 1.
Settings	• Group Call: Call group number set by “Group Call Destination (→page 325)”. • Select By Name: Select destination station by name. • Select By List: Select destination station by list. • Enter Number: Enter destination station number by keypad. • Hide: Button is not displayed.
Default values	Hide

■ Button 2

Description	Set the function of Button 2.
Settings	• Group Call: Call group number set by “Group Call Destination (→page 325)”. • Select By Name: Select destination station by name. • Select By List: Select destination station by list. • Enter Number: Enter destination station number by keypad. • Hide: Button is not displayed.
Default values	Hide

■ Button 3

Description	Set the function of Button 3.
Settings	• Group Call: Call group number set by “Group Call Destination (→page 325)”. • Select By Name: Select destination station by name. • Select By List: Select destination station by list. • Enter Number: Enter destination station number by keypad. • Hide: Button is not displayed.
Default values	Hide

■ Button 4

Description	Set the function of Button 4.
Settings	• Group Call: Call group number set by “Group Call Destination (→page 325)”. • Select By Name: Select destination station by name. • Select By List: Select destination station by list. • Enter Number: Enter destination station number by keypad. • Hide: Button is not displayed.
Default values	Hide

■ Button Name for Group Call

Description	Set the Button Name when Button 1 - 4 is assigned to "Group Call". If "Group Call" is set to multiple buttons, they will all share the same name.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

■ Button Name for Select By Name

Description	Set the Button Name when Button 1 - 4 is assigned to "Select By Name". If "Select By Name" is set to multiple buttons, they will all share the same name.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

■ Button Name for Select By List

Description	Set the Button Name when Button 1 - 4 is assigned to "Select By List". If "Select By List" is set to multiple buttons, they will all share the same name.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

■ Button Name for Enter Number

Description	Set the Button Name when Button 1 - 4 is assigned to "Enter Number". If "Enter Number" is set to multiple buttons, they will all share the same name.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

7.14.3.7 Group Call Destination

Description	Set the destination group when Button 1 - 4 is assigned to "Group Call". If "Group Call" is set for multiple buttons, they will all share the same call destination group. Enter the group number directly, or click **[Open]** to select group.
Settings	01 - 99
Default values	-

7.14.3.8 Reject Incoming Call

Description	Select Enable / Disable for incoming calls in Receptionist Mode.
Settings	• Enable: Do not receive incoming calls. • Disable: Receive incoming calls.
Default values	Disable

7.15 Bathroom Link

This function cannot be used outside Japan.

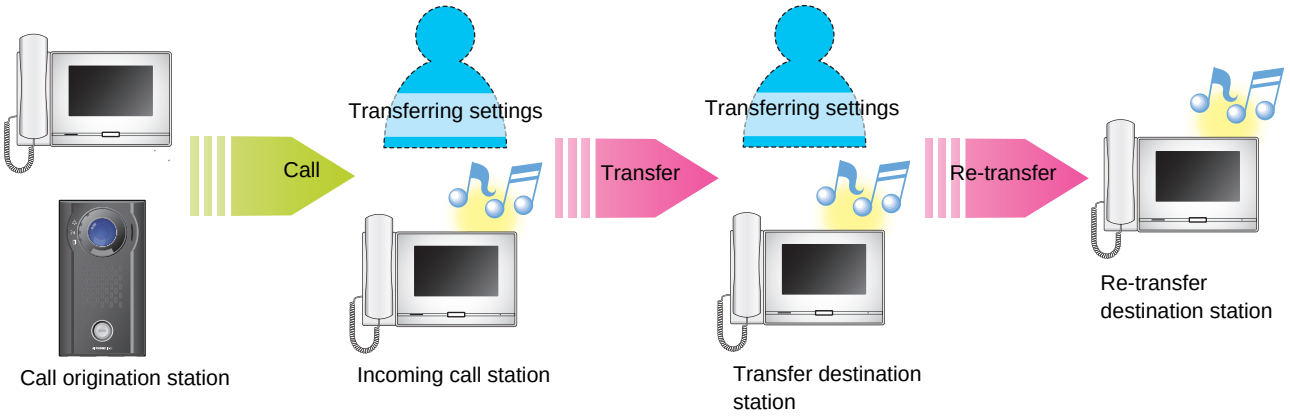
8. Transfer Settings

Configure the transfer related settings. The following three types of transfer are available.

- Absent Transfer: If an incoming call is received during absent transfer, the call can be automatically transferred to a transfer destination.
- Delay Transfer: If an incoming call is received during delay transfer, the call can be automatically transferred to the transfer destination after a certain period of time (configured delay time) elapses with no response.
- Schedule Transfer: If an incoming call is received during a time period set in advance, the call can be automatically transferred to the transfer destination.

Call transfers operate as shown below.

- Calls can be simultaneously transferred to up to 10 stations. (Up to one station if the call origination station is the IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA, IX-SS(-*))
- The transferred call can be re-transferred to one station. However, the unit will ring without transferring the call if the call origination station is the IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA, IX-SS(-*).



Important

- The following restrictions on the total number of incoming call stations apply with respect to the call origination station. If this number is exceeded, some stations may not receive the incoming call.
  - In the case of the IX-MV7-*, up to 100 incoming call stations are allowed
  - Up to 50 incoming call stations are allowed except when using the IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA, IX-SS(-*)

8.1 Absent Transfer (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)

Configure the settings for absent transfer.
Absent Transfer: If an incoming call is received during absent transfer, the incoming call will be automatically transferred to a transfer destination.

Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.

Important

- When an incoming call is received from a VoIP Phone, the call will be received without transferring even when transfer is set. To transfer the call, configure transferring on the IP-PBX.
- Stations in which "IP Address (→page 180)" has not been configured cannot be configured as transfer destinations.

■ Absent Transfer

Description	Select Enable / Disable for Absent Transfer. The setting can also be changed on the station. If "Transfer Destination List" is not configured, this cannot be set to "Enable."
Settings	• Enable: Set absent transfer • Disable: Do not set absent transfer
Default values	Disable

■ Transfer Destination List

Description	Configure the transfer destination station (Number) for absent transfer. Up to 10 transfer destination stations (IX-MV: one station only) can be configured. However, if the station making the outgoing call is IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA, and IX-SS(-*), the transfer will be made only to the station entered in "No.01." Enter Number directly, or click **[Open]** to choose a station. For IX-MV, a VoIP phone cannot be set as the transfer destination.
Settings	IX-MV7-*: 3-32 digits IX-MV: 3-5 digits
Default values	-

Important

- Do not configure multiple VoIP Phone. If multiple VoIP Phone are configured, calls will be transferred to only one VoIP Phone.

■ Re-Transfer Destination (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Configure the transfer destination station (number) for absent re-transfer for a transferred call. Only a single station can be configured as the transfer destination. However, if the station making the outgoing call is IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA, and IX-SS(-*) the call will be received without transferring it again. Enter the station number or click **[Open]** to choose one.
Settings	3-32 digits
Default values	-

8.2 Delay Transfer (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)

Configure the settings for delay transfer.
Delay Transfer: A call can be automatically transferred to another station after a certain period of time (delay time) elapses.

Move row
Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.

Important

- When an incoming call is received from a VoIP Phone, the call will be received without transferring even when transfer is set. To transfer the call, configure transferring on the IP-PBX.
- Stations in which "IP Address (→page 180)" has not been configured cannot be configured as transfer destinations.

■ Delay Transfer

Description	Select Enable / Disable for Delay Transfer. To enable Delay Transfer, set transfer or re-transfer destination.
Settings	• Enable: Delay transfer enabled • Disable: Delay transfer disabled
Default values	Disable

■ Delay Time [sec]♦

Description	Set the delay time between receiving and transferring a call.
Settings	1-300 sec (by 1 sec)
Default values	30 sec

■ Transfer Destination List

Description	Configure the transfer destination station (Number) for delay transfer. Up to 10 transfer destination stations (IX-MV: one station only) can be configured. However, if the station making the outgoing call is IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA, or IX-SS(-*), the transfer will be made only to the station entered in "No.01." Enter Number directly, or click **[Open]** to choose a station. For IX-MV, a VoIP phone cannot be set as the transfer destination.
Settings	IX-MV7-*: 3-32 digits IX-MV: 3-5 digits
Default values	-

Important

- Do not configure multiple VoIP Phone. If multiple VoIP Phone are configured, calls will be transferred to only one VoIP Phone.

■ Re-Transfer Destination (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Configure the transfer destination station (number) for delay re-transfer for a transferred call. Only a single station can be configured as the transfer destination. However, if the station making the outgoing call is IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA, or IX-SS(-*), the call will be received without transferring it again. Enter the station number or click **[Open]** to choose one.
Settings	3-32 digits
Default values	-

8.3 Schedule Transfer (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)

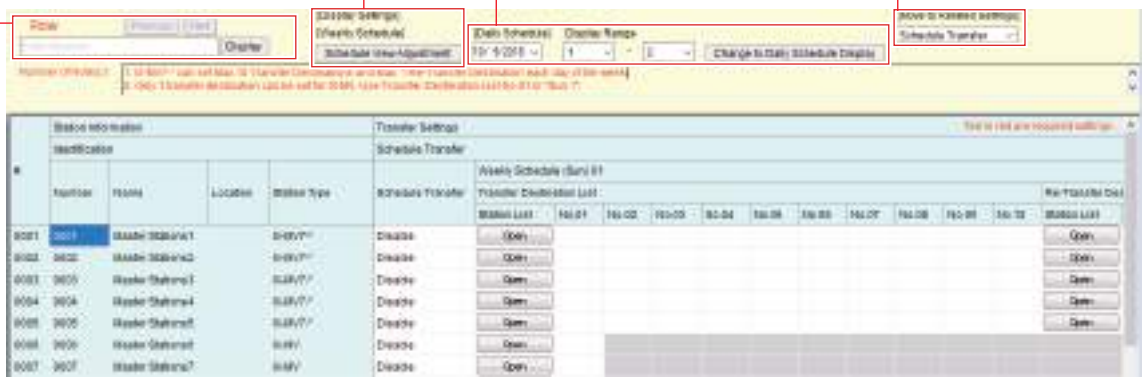
Configure the settings for Schedule Transfer.
Schedule Transfer: A call can be automatically transferred to another station when a call comes in during the time period set up in “Weekly Schedule (→page 333)” and “Daily Schedule (for IX-MV7-*) (→page 335)”.

Move row
Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.

Weekly Schedule
Select the day and schedule range to configure. The Settings screen is displayed.
“Weekly Schedule (→page 333)”

“Daily Schedule (for IX-MV7-*) (→page 335)”

Move to Related Settings
Moves to the selected item within the same Settings screen.



Important

- When an incoming call is received from a VoIP Phone, the call will be received without transferring even when transfer is set. To transfer the call, configure transferring on the IP-PBX.
- Stations in which “IP Address (→page 180)” has not been configured cannot be configured as transfer destinations.
- Incoming calls will be transferred during the time period set in "Schedule Transfer," regardless of what was set in “Absent Transfer (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV) (→page 328)” and “Delay Transfer (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV) (→page 330)”.

■ Schedule Transfer

Description	Select Enable / Disable for Schedule Transfer. To enable Schedule Transfer, configure “Weekly Schedule (→page 333)” or “Daily Schedule (for IX-MV7-*) (→page 335)”.
Settings	• Enable: Schedule transfer enabled • Disable: Schedule transfer disabled
Default values	Disable

8.3.1 Weekly Schedule

Configure the transfer destination and transfer time for every day from Sunday through Saturday.
For IX-MV7-*, up to 12 schedules can be set for each day, and for the IX-MV, one schedule can be set for each day.

■ Transfer Destination List

Description	Configure the transfer destination station (Number) for scheduled transfer. • IX-MV7-*: up to 12 schedules can be set for each day, and the transfer destinations can be set to up to 10 stations. However, if the call origination station is the IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), or IX-BA, it only transferred to the station entered in "No.01." • IX-MV: Only a single transfer destination station can be set for each day of the week. Enter this in "No.01" for "Sun 01." A VoIP phone cannot be set as the transfer destination. Enter Number manually, or click **[Open]** to choose a station.
Settings	IX-MV7-*: 3-32 digits IX-MV: 3-5 digits
Default values	-

Important

• Do not configure multiple VoIP Phone. If multiple VoIP Phone are configured, calls will be transferred to only one VoIP Phone.

■ Re-Transfer Destination (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Configure the transfer destination station (Number) to perform a schedule transfer again for the transferred call. Up to 12 schedules can be set for each day, and the transfer destination can be set to one station only. However, the unit will ring without transferring the call if the call origination station is the IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), or IX-BA. Enter the station number or click **[Open]** to choose one.
Settings	3-32 digits
Default values	-

■ Start Time

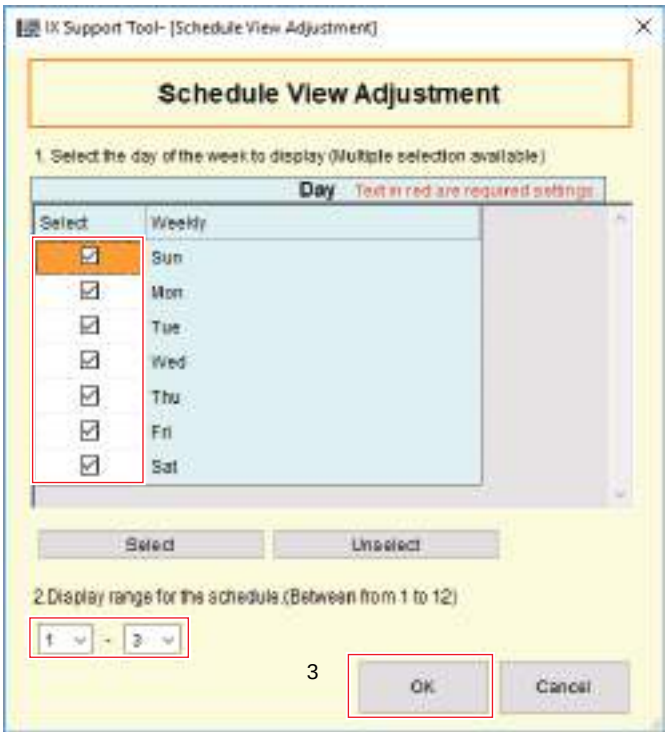
Description	Set the Start Time to enable schedule transfer. For IX-MV, configure this as the first schedule of each day of the week. For example, configure Sunday in "Sun 01."
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	-

■ End Time

Description	Set the End Time to disable schedule transfer. If this is set earlier than "Start Time," the end time will be for the following day. For IX-MV, configure this as the first schedule of each day of the week. For example, configure Sunday in "Sun 01."
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	-

How to configure schedule display

Configure the day and schedule range shown on the Settings screen for the weekly schedule.
The display can be filtered to show only the day and schedule to configure.
Click **[Schedule View Adjustment]**. The following screen will be shown.



1. Select the day(s) to display from "Day" (multiple selections allowed).

- To select or unselect all days at once, click **[Select]** or **[Unselect]**.
- By default, all days are shown.

2. Select the range of schedules to display (1 - 12) that can be configured for each day of the week.

- By default, the range of 1 - 3 is shown.

3. Click **[OK]**.

- Click **[Cancel]** to return to the schedule display.

8.3.2 Daily Schedule (for IX-MV7-*)

Configure the transfer destination and time for each individual day.
A schedule one year from the set day can be configured. 12 schedules can be set for each day.

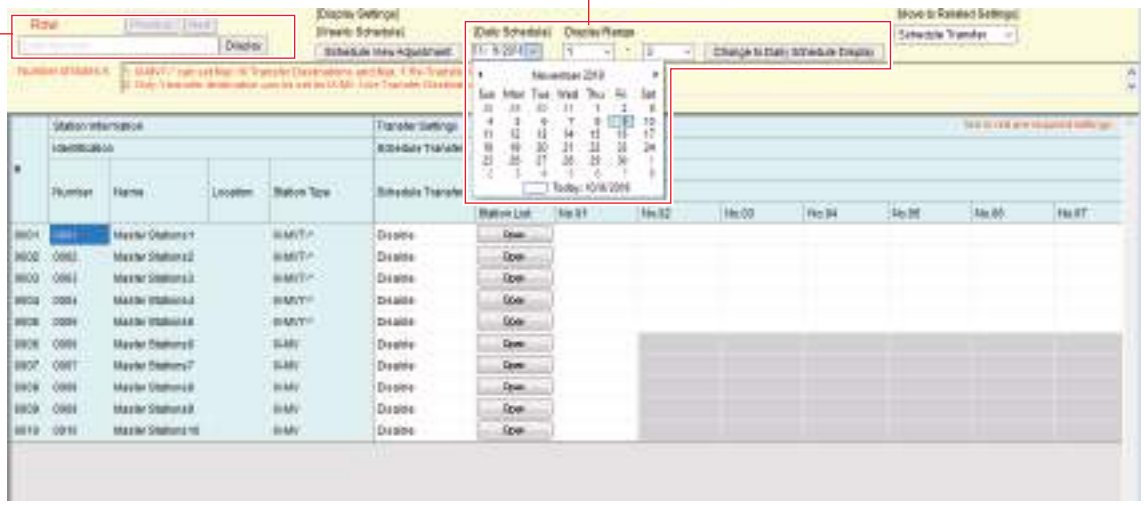
Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.

Daily Schedule

Select the date and schedule range to configure. The Settings screen is displayed.

1. Select the date from the drop down menu.
2. Select the range of schedules to display (1 - 12) that can be configured for each day.
   • By default, the range of 1 - 3 is displayed.
3. Click **[Change to Daily Schedule Display]**.



■ Transfer Destination List

Description	Configure the transfer destination station (Number) for a schedule transfer. Up to 12 schedules can be set for each day, and the transfer destinations can be set to up to 10 stations. However, if the call origination station is the IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), or IX-BA, it only transferred to the station entered in "No.01." Enter Number directly, or click **[Open]** to choose a station.
Settings	3-32 digits
Default values	-

Important

• Do not configure multiple VoIP Phone. If multiple VoIP Phone are configured, calls will be transferred to only one VoIP Phone.

■ Re-Transfer Destination

Description	Configure the transfer destination station (Number) to perform a schedule transfer again for the transferred call. Up to 12 schedules can be set for each day, and the Transfer Destinations can be set to one station only. However, the unit will ring without transferring the call if the call origination station is the IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), or IX-BA. Enter the station number or click **[Open]** to choose one.
Settings	3-32 digits
Default values	-

■ Start Time

Description	Set the Start Time to enable schedule transfer.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	-

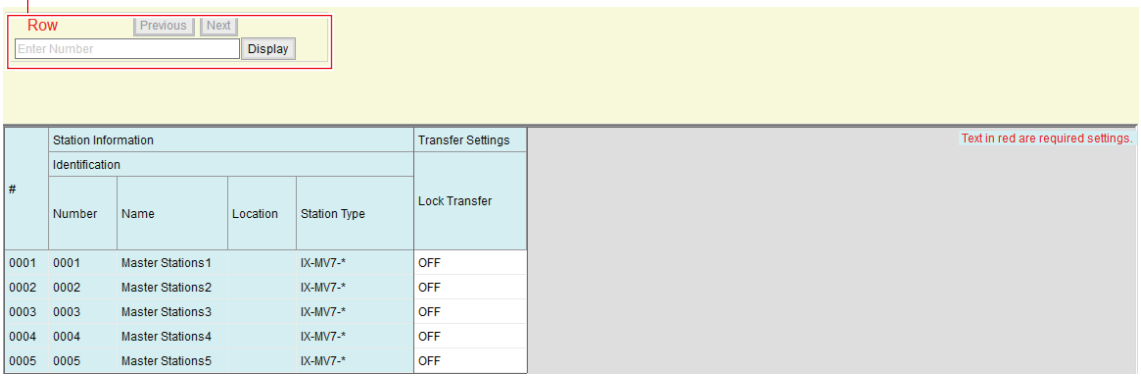
■ End Time

Description	Set the End Time to disable schedule transfer. If this is set earlier than "Start Time," the end time will be for the following day.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	-

8.4 Lock Transfer (for IX-MV7-*)

Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.



Description	Select ON / OFF to Lock Transfer function. When set to "ON", transfer function cannot be changed by user account.
Settings	• ON: Cannot be configured with user privileges. • OFF: Can be configured with user privileges.
Default values	OFF

9. Station Settings

9.1 Speed Dials / Favorites (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)

Configure the settings for Speed Dial buttons of IX-MV7-* and IX-MV.
Select the Speed Dial button number to configure in **[Display Settings]**.

Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.

Display Settings

Settings for the selected Speed Dial button number are displayed.

9.1.1 Advanced Speed Dial Button Settings

Select the functions to assign to each Speed Dial button.
Up to eight Speed Dial buttons can be set for IX-MV7-*, and six for IX-MV.

9.1.1.1 Speed Dial Name (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Set the Speed Dial Name.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters The entire name may not be shown on the station screen, depending on the number of characters.
Default values	-

Important

- Enter button names in the language configure in "Language (→page 158)". However, if the language (configured on the station main unit) displayed on the screen for IX-MV7-* differs from that set in "Language," the characters on the station screen may appear incorrectly. To avoid this, enter information in the setting data using alphabetical characters only.

9.1.1.2 Function

Description	Set the Speed Dial Function. The functions that can be selected differ between stations. Refer to "How to configure Individual Call (→page 339)" for how to configure detailed functions.
Settings	• No Function • Individual Call: Call individual station set in "Individual Call". • Group Call: Call group set in "Group Call". • Group Page: Page group set in "Group Page". • All Page: Page all stations. • Group Message Page (For IX-MV7-*): Page message to group set in "Group Message Page". • All Message Page (For IX-MV7-*): Page message to all stations.. • Monitor (For IX-MV7-*): Monitor station set in "Monitor". • Network Camera Monitor (For IX-MV7-*): Monitor network camera set in "Network Camera Monitor". • Scan Monitor (For IX-MV7-*): Start scan monitor sequence set in "Station Settings - Monitor". • Option Relay Control (For IX-MV7-*): Relay Control set in "Option Relay Control". Relay output will not be controlled for IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), and IX-BA.
Default values	No Function

How to configure Individual Call

Configure this if "Individual Call" is set in "Function (→page 339)".

■ Number

Description	Set the destination station (Station Number). Enter the Station Number or click **[Open]** to choose one. This cannot be configured for IXW-MA.
Settings	3-32 digits
Default values	-

Important

- Stations in which "IP Address (→page 180)" has not been configured cannot be configured as destinations.

■ Priority

Description	Set the Priority for the individual calls.
Settings	• Normal • Priority • Urgent
Default values	-

How to configure Group Call

Configure if "Group Call" is set in "Function (→page 339)".

■ Group Number

Description	Set the destination group (group number). Enter the group number or click **[Open]** to choose one.
Settings	01 - 99
Default values	-

■ Priority

Description	Set the priority of Individual call.
Settings	• Normal • Priority • Urgent
Default values	-

How to configure Group Page
Configure if "Group Page" is set in “Function (→page 339)”.

■ Group Number

Description	Set the destination group (Group Number). Enter the Group Number or click **[Open]** to choose one.
Settings	01 - 99
Default values	-

■ Priority

Description	Set the priority of group page.
Settings	• Normal • Urgent
Default values	-

How to configure All Page
Configure if "All Page" is set in “Function (→page 339)”.

■ Priority

Description	Set the priority of all page.
Settings	• Normal • Urgent
Default values	-

How to configure Group Message Page (for IX-MV7-*)
Configure if "Group Message Page" is set in “Function (→page 339)”.

■ Group Number

Description	Set the destination group (Group Number). Enter the Group Number directly, or click **[Open]** to choose one.
Settings	01 - 99
Default values	-

■ Message

Description	Select the message (audio file) to be send during group message paging.
Settings	• None • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone • On Hold • Operation Sound • Error • Pre Tone 1 • Pre Tone 2 • Pre Tone 3 • Communication End Pretone • Call Queue Notification • Waiting Reply Tone • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 221)”.
Default values	None

■ Priority

Description	Set the priority of group message page.
Settings	• Normal • Urgent
Default values	-

■ Play Count [time(s)]

Description	Set the message play count of group message page.
Settings	1 - 20 times
Default values	-

How to configure All Message Page (for IX-MV7-*)
Configure if "All Message Page" is set in “Function (→page 339)”.

■ Message

Description	Select the message (audio file) to send during all message paging.
Settings	• None • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone • On Hold • Operation Sound • Error • Pre Tone 1 • Pre Tone 2 • Pre Tone 3 • Communication End Pretone • Call Queue Notification • Waiting Reply Tone • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 221)”.
Default values	None

■ Priority

Description	Set the priority of all message page.
Settings	• Normal • Urgent
Default values	-

■ Play Count [time(s)]

Description	Set the message play count of all message page.
Settings	1 - 20 times
Default values	-

How to configure Monitor (for IX-MV7-*)
Configure if "Monitor" is set in “Function (→page 339)”.

■ Number

Description	Set the destination station (Station Number). Enter the Station Number or click **[Open]** to choose one. This cannot be configured for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IXW-MA, or VoIP phones.
Settings	3-5 digits (when “Expanded System (→page 179)” is set to "Enable" 3-32 digits)
Default values	-

Important

• Stations in which “IP Address (→page 180)” has not been configured cannot be configured to be monitored.

How to configure Network Camera Monitor (for IX-MV7-*)
Configure if "Network Camera Monitor" is set in “Function (→page 339)”.

■ Network Camera

Description	Set the destination Network Camera (#). Enter the number of the network camera set in “Open Network Camera List (→page 212)” or click **[Network camera selection]** to choose one.
Settings	001 - 050
Default values	-

How to configure Option Relay Control (for IX-MV7-*)
Configure if "Option Relay Control" is set in “Function (→page 339)”.

Note

• When controlling relay output for multiple stations, processing may take some time and control may be delayed.

■ Total

Description	Configure the station to control relay output. This cannot be configured for IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*). Click **[Open]** to select a station. Up to 500 stations can be selected.
Settings	The number of selected stations is displayed.
Default values	0

Important

• Stations that the "IP Address" has not been configured cannot be configured as stations to perform control.

■ Output Time Range

Description	Select the Output Time Range for relay output.
Settings	• 0 (Momentary): Start Relay Output by pressing a Speed Dial button. Stop Relay Output by pressing again the Speed Dial button. • 200-2000 [msec] • 3 - 600 [sec]
Default values	0 (Momentary)

■ Output Time♦

Description	Set the Output Time within the range selected in "Output Time Range."
Settings	The setting value is as follows depends on "Output Time Range." • If set to 0 (Momentary): Configuration unnecessary. • If set to 200-2000 [msec]: Configure from 200 - 2000 msec (by 200 msec). • If set to 3 - 600 [sec]: Configure from 3 - 600 sec (by 1 sec).
Default values	0

■ TLS

Description	Select Enable / Disable for TLS. When "Enable" is selected, set "Option Relay Control Key" and "Relay Output" - "Option Relay Control Authentication Key (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), and IX-BA) (→page 252)".
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Disable

Important

• If "TLS" is set to "Enable," this may take some time if there are multiple stations to control.

■ Option Relay Control Key

Description	Set the Option Relay Control Key when"TLS" is set to "Enable." When matched with the Option Relay Control Authentication Key in "Relay Output" - "Option Relay Control Authentication Key (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), and IX-BA) (→page 252)", the relay output will activate.
Settings	1 - 20 digits
Default values	-

9.1.1.3 Lock (for IX-MV7-*)

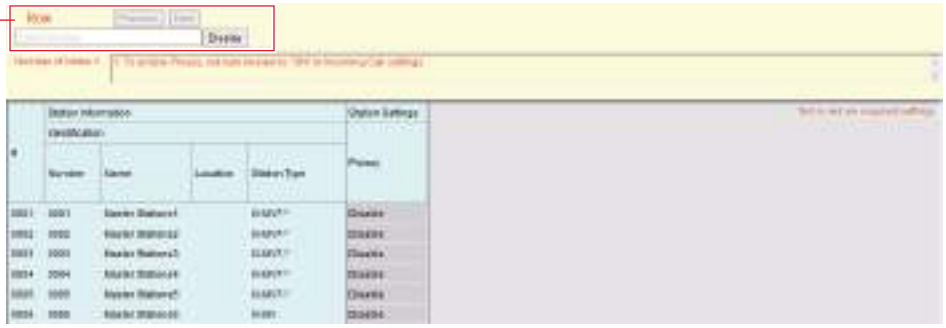
Description	Select ON / OFF to Lock Speed Dial setting. Once set to "ON", Speed Dial function cannot be changed by user account.
Settings	• ON • OFF
Default values	OFF

9.2 Privacy (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)

Configure to prevent the other station from hearing/viewing audio or camera images, when “Auto Answer (→page 237)” is set to "ON."

Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.



■ Privacy

Description	Select Enable / Disable for Privacy function. The setting can also be changed on the station.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Disable

9.3 Volume / Tone (except IXW-MA)

Configure the sound settings, such as volume and ringtone.

Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.

Move to Related Settings

Moves to the selected item within the same Settings screen.

9.3.1 Volume

■ Handset Transmit (for IX-MV7-*, IX-RS-* and IX-MV)

Description	Set the transmit volume using handset while communicating and paging.
Settings	1 (Low) - 10 (High)
Default values	10

■ Handset Receive (for IX-MV7-*, IX-RS-* and IX-MV)

Description	Set the receive volume using handset while communicating. Also sets ringback tone volume.
Settings	1 (Low) - 10 (High)
Default values	6

■ Hands-free Transmit (for IX-MV7-*, IX-RS-* and IX-MV)

Description	Set the hands-free transmit volume while communicating and paging.
Settings	1 (Low) - 10 (High)
Default values	10

■ Hands-free Receive (for IX-MV7-*, IX-RS-* and IX-MV)

Description	Set the hands-free receive volume while communicating and paging. Also sets ringback tone volume.
Settings	1 (Low) - 10 (High)
Default values	• IX-MV7-*, IX-MV: 6 • IX-RS-*: 10

■ Headset Jack Transmit (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Set the transmit volume using headset jack.
Settings	1 (Low) - 10 (High)
Default values	10

■ Headset Jack Receive (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Set the receive volume using headset jack.
Settings	1 (Low) - 10 (High)
Default values	6

■ Transmit (except IX-MV7-*, IX-RS-* and IX-MV)

Description	Set the transmit volume while communicating and being monitored.
Settings	1 (Low) - 10 (High)
Default values	10

■ Receive (except IX-MV7-*, IX-RS-* and IX-MV)

Description	Set the receive volume while communicating and paging (except IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*)). Also sets ringback tone. The receive volume for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*) during page is configured in “Paging (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*)) (→page 348)”.
Settings	1 (Low) - 10 (High)
Default values	IX-SS-2G, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA, IX-SS(-*): 10 IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*): 6

■ External Input

Description	Not used.

■ External Output (for IX-RS-*)

Description	Set the transmit volume using external output.
Settings	1 (Low) - 10 (High)
Default values	6

■ VoIP Phone Volume Adjustment (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))

Description	Select the volume adjustment between VoIP Phone and IX stations.
Settings	• -12dB from VoIP, +12dB to VoIP • -6dB from VoIP, +6dB to VoIP • No Adjustment • +6dB from VoIP, -6dB to VoIP • +12dB from VoIP, -12dB to VoIP
Default values	No Adjustment

■ Ringtone

Description	Select the volume for Ringtone and Paging Pretone.
Settings	0 (Off), 1 (Low) - 10 (High)
Default values	• IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*): 6 • IX-SS-2G, IX-RS-*, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA, IX-SS(-*): 10

■ Paging (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))

Description	Set the volume while receiving page.
Settings	0 (Off), 1 (Low) - 10 (High)
Default values	6

■ Button Feedback (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)

Description	Select Enable / Disable for Button Feedback tone.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	• IX-MV7-*: Enable • IX-MV: Disable

9.3.2 Tone

■ Communication Timeout Notification (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))

Description	Select the tone to be played when an outgoing call times out.
Settings	• None • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone • On Hold • Operation Sound • Error • Pre Tone 1 • Pre Tone 2 • Pre Tone 3 • Communication End Pretone • Call Queue Notification • Waiting Reply Tone • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 221)”.
Default values	Error

■ Communication End Pretone (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))

Description	Select the tone to be played 10 sec before communication, paging or monitoring ends.
Settings	• None • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone • On Hold • Operation Sound • Error • Pre Tone 1 • Pre Tone 2 • Pre Tone 3 • Communication End Pretone • Call Queue Notification • Waiting Reply Tone • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 221)”.
Default values	Communication End Pretone

■ Call Queue Notification (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Select the tone to be played when receiving a call while communicating.
Settings	• None • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone • On Hold • Operation Sound • Error • Pre Tone 1 • Pre Tone 2 • Pre Tone 3 • Communication End Pretone • Call Queue Notification • Waiting Reply Tone • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 221)”.
Default values	Call Queue Notification

■ Paging Pretone (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)

Description	Select the sound to be played when placing or receiving a page.
Settings	• None • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone • On Hold • Operation Sound • Error • Pre Tone 1 • Pre Tone 2 • Pre Tone 3 • Communication End Pretone • Call Queue Notification • Waiting Reply Tone • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 221)”.
Default values	Pre Tone 2

Important

- Configure the paging pretone with a longer duration than the paging pretone of the station receiving the page. Configuring a shorter tone might prevent audio from playing on the other station when paging starts. Configure the same tone as that of other IX-MV7-* andIX-MV stations in the system.

■ Auto Answer Tone (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))

Description	Select the tone to be played. • Ringtone when receiving an individual call. “Auto Answer (→page 237)” must be set to "ON". • Ringback tone when placing an individual call. “Auto Answer (→page 237)” must be set to "ON" at the destination station. (for IX-MV7-*)
Settings	• None • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone • On Hold • Operation Sound • Error • Pre Tone 1 • Pre Tone 2 • Pre Tone 3 • Communication End Pretone • Call Queue Notification • Waiting Reply Tone • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 221)”.
Default values	Pre Tone 1

■ On Hold (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Select the tone to be played while On-Hold.
Settings	• None • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone • On Hold • Operation Sound • Error • Pre Tone 1 • Pre Tone 2 • Pre Tone 3 • Communication End Pretone • Call Queue Notification • Waiting Reply Tone • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 221)”.
Default values	On Hold

■ Key Received (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))

Description	Configure the tone to send to the destination station when the door release key entered using a keypad on the destination station (station performing a door release operation) matches the authentication key of this station (station connected to the electrical lock). The tone will be heard on the destination station.
Settings	• None • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone • On Hold • Operation Sound • Error • Pre Tone 1 • Pre Tone 2 • Pre Tone 3 • Communication End Pretone • Call Queue Notification • Waiting Reply Tone • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 221)”.
Default values	None

■ Error (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))

Description	Select the tone to be played when error has occurred.
Settings	• None • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone • On Hold • Operation Sound • Error • Pre Tone 1 • Pre Tone 2 • Pre Tone 3 • Communication End Pretone • Call Queue Notification • Waiting Reply Tone • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 221)”.
Default values	Error

9.3.3 Mic Select

Description	Not used.

9.3.4 Headset Specification (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Set the device to be connected to the headset jack.
Settings	• Mic Device • Headset Device
Default values	Mic Device

9.3.5 Audio Output (for Master) (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Set using External speaker for Ringtone, Paging Pretone and Paging.
Settings	• External speaker output for Ringtone, Built-in Speaker for Communication • External speaker output for Paging Pretone, Built-in Speaker for Paging • External speaker output for Ringtone, Paging Pretone and Paging, Built-in Speaker for Communication
Default values	External speaker output for Ringtone, Built-in Speaker for Communication

Note

• The tone will play from the speaker of the station even if audio is heard from the external speaker.

9.3.6 Audio Output (for Door) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-SS-2G and IX-MV)

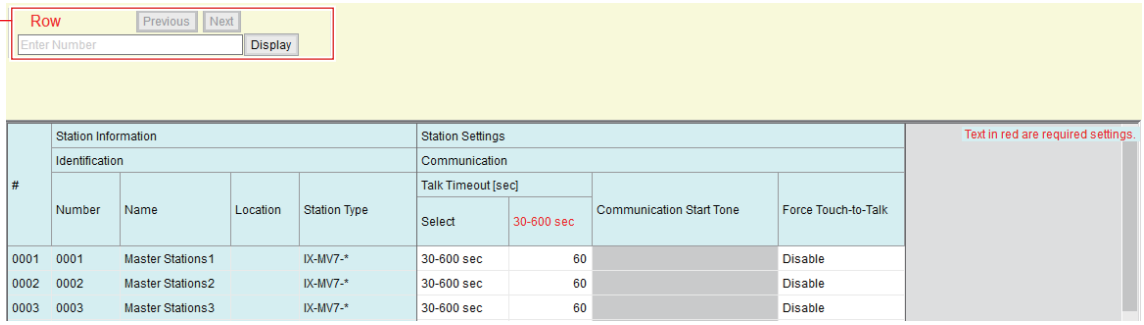
Description	Set using Line Audio / External Speaker or Built-in Speaker while communicating and paging.
Settings	• Built-in Speaker for Communication and Paging • Line Audio Output for Communication and Paging (External speaker output for Communication and Paging for IX-RS-*) • Built-in Speaker for Communication, Line Audio Output for Paging (External speaker output for Communication and Paging for IX-RS-*)
Default values	Built-in Speaker for Communication and Paging

9.4 Communication (except IXW-MA)

Configure the settings for a call.

Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.



■ Talk Timeout [sec]♦

Description	Set the communication timer when placing a call or answering a page. Communication timer when receiving a call is set at the destination station.
Settings	• Infinite (Except IX-MV): No timeout. • 30-600 sec: Configure between 30 to 600 sec (by 1 sec).
Default values	60 sec

Important

• During a communication with a VoIP Phone, this will be the shorter time of the time set for "Talk Timeout [sec]" and the call duration set on the VoIP Phone.

■ Communication Start Tone (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))

Description	Select the tone to be played when communication starts.
Settings	• None • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone • On Hold • Operation Sound • Error • Pre Tone 1 • Pre Tone 2 • Pre Tone 3 • Communication End Pretone • Call Queue Notification • Waiting Reply Tone • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 221)”.
Default values	None

■ Force Touch-to-Talk (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)

Description	Select Enable / Disable for Force Touch-to-Talk (Or Press-to-Talk) when starting communication in hands-free mode.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Disable

9.5 Monitor (except IXW-MA, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))

Configure monitoring-related settings.

Important

- Monitoring cannot be performed for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, or VoIP Phone.

Move row

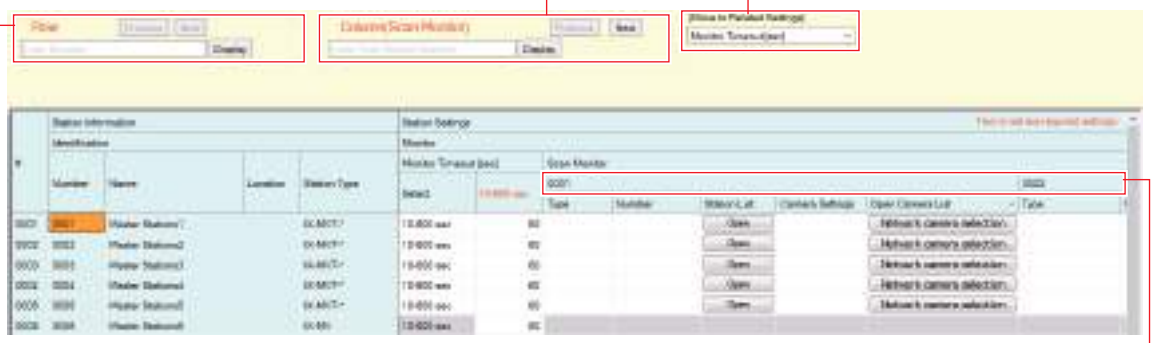
Up to 50 Station Number rows can be displayed at once. Change the screen as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the Station Number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered Station Number row.

Scan Monitor

Up to 50 Scan Monitor Number columns can be displayed at once. Change the screen as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 columns.
[Next]: Display the next 50 columns.
[Scan Monitor Number]: Enter the Scan Monitor Number and click **[Display]** to display the entered Scan Monitor Number column.

Move to Related Settings

Moves to the selected item within the same Settings screen.



Scan Monitor Number

9.5.1 Monitor Timeout [sec] (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV) ♦

Description	Set the monitoring timer by station. Scan Monitor must be end manually.
Settings	• Infinite (For IX-MV7-*): No timeout. • 10-600sec: Set 10-600 sec by 1 sec.
Default values	60 sec

9.5.2 Scan Monitor (for IX-MV7-*)

Configure monitoring by automatically switching between several stations (except IX-MV7-* and IX-MV) and network cameras at set intervals. The scan will be performed in registration order.

■ Type

Description	Select the Station Type.
Settings	• IX Station • Network Camera
Default values	-

■ Number

Description	Set the Station Number. Enter the Number or click **[Open]** to choose one. This cannot be selected for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IXW-MA or VoIP Phone.
Settings	3-5 digits (when “Expanded System (→page 179)” is set to "Enable" 3-32 digits)
Default values	-

Important

• Stations in which “IP Address (→page 180)” has not been configured cannot be configured to be monitored.

■ Camera Settings

Description	Set the Network Camera Number. Enter the number of the network camera set in “Open Network Camera List (→page 212)” or click **[Network camera selection]** to choose one.
Settings	Select from the network cameras registered in “Open Network Camera List (→page 212)”.
Default values	-

■ Dwell Time

Description	Set the dwell time to change destination for scan monitor.
Settings	• 5 sec • 10 sec • 30 sec
Default values	5 sec

9.5.3 Prevent Being Monitored (except IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)

Description	Select ON / OFF to prevent being monitored.
Settings	• ON • OFF
Default values	OFF

9.5.4 Monitored Notification (except IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)

Description	Select the tone to be played when monitored by another station.
Settings	• None • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone • On Hold • Operation Sound • Error • Pre Tone 1 • Pre Tone 2 • Pre Tone 3 • Communication End Pretone • Call Queue Notification • Waiting Reply Tone • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 221)”.
Default values	None

9.5.5 Monitored LED Notification (except IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)

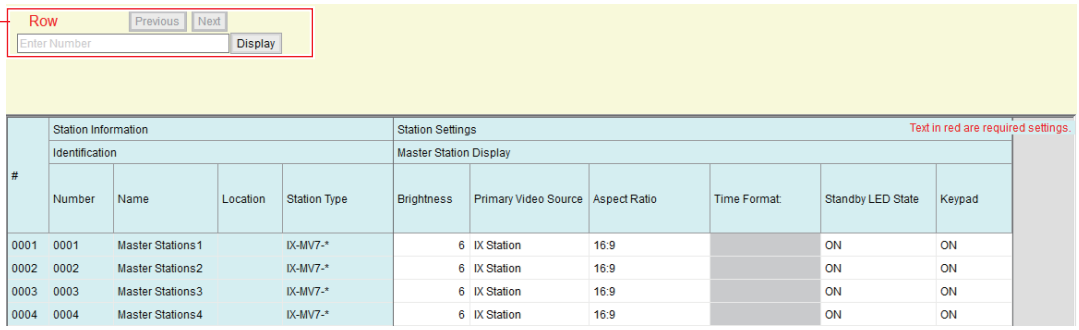
Description	Select ON / OFF for status LED notification (Blue flashing) while being monitored by another station.
Settings	• ON • OFF
Default values	OFF

9.6 Master Station Display (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)

Configure screen display-related settings.

Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.



■ Brightness

Description	Set the Brightness of Master station display.
Settings	1 (Dark) - 10 (Bright)
Default values	6

■ Primary Video Source (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Select the primary video source when showing 2 video stream simultaneously.
Settings	• IX Station • Network Camera
Default values	IX Station

■ Aspect Ratio (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Select the video aspect for primary video source.
Settings	• 16:9 • 4:3
Default values	16:9

■ Time Format (for IX-MV)

Description	Select the Time format.
Settings	• mm/dd/yyyy (12h) • mm/dd/yyyy (24h) • dd/mm/yyyy (12h) • dd/mm/yyyy (24h) • yyyy/mm/dd (12h) • yyyy/mm/dd (24h)
Default values	mm/dd/yyyy (24h)

■ Standby LED State

Description	Select ON / OFF for stand by status LED.
Settings	• ON • OFF
Default values	ON

■ Keypad (for IX-MV7-*)

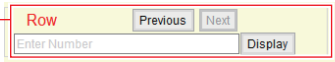
Description	Select ON / OFF for whether to display the keypad used for door release and playing location messages.
Settings	• ON • OFF
Default values	ON

9.7 Camera (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*))

Configure camera settings.

Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.



#	Station Information				Station Settings						Text in red are required settings.
	Identification				Camera						
	Number	Name	Location	Station Type	Adjustment		Color Settings			White LED	
					Backlight Compensation	Low Light Sensitivity	Brightness:	Contrast:	Color:	Call / Communication	Monitorec
0011	0011	Video Stations1		IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*)	Disable	Disable				Enable	Disable
0012	0012	Video Stations2		IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*)	Disable	Disable				Enable	Disable
0013	0013	Video Stations3		IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*)	Disable	Disable				Enable	Disable

9.7.1 Adjustment

■ Backlight Compensation

Description	During an outgoing call or monitoring, video with backlight compensation adjustment will be sent to the destination station. The adjustment can be removed through operation by the destination station.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Disable

■ Low Light Sensitivity

Description	Send an image that low light sensitivity compensation was performed to the other station, when an outgoing call is made or the station is being monitored and the surrounding area is dark (such as at night). The compensation can be removed on the other station.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Disable

9.7.2 Color Settings (for IX-DA and IX-DF(-*))

Important

- If these settings are changed while video is displayed, the changes will not be reflected until the video is accessed again.

■ Brightness♦

Description	Set the Brightness for camera setting.
Settings	1 (Dark) to 100 (Bright)
Default values	50

■ Contrast♦

Description	Set the Contrast for camera setting.
Settings	1 (Weak) - 100 (Strong)
Default values	15

■ Color♦

Description	Set the Contrast for camera setting.
Settings	1 (Weak) to 100 (Strong)
Default values	50

9.7.3 White LED

■ Call / Communication

Description	Select Enable / Disable for white LED while calling or communicating in low light situation.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Enable

■ Monitored

Description	Select Enable / Disable for white LED while being monitored in low light situation.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Disable

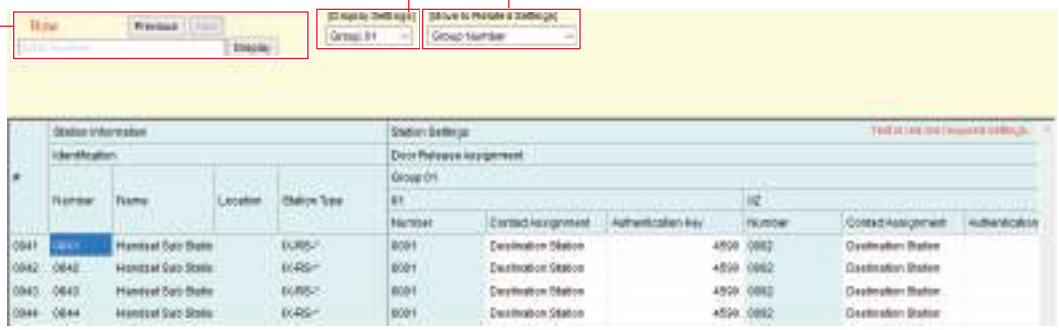
9.8 Door Release Assignment (for IX-RS-*)

Configure the connected station and door release key for door release during a call.
Configure each station for each group configured in “Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IXW-MA) (→page 225)”.
Select the group number to configure in **[Display Settings]**.

Move row
Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.

Display Settings
Displays the selected group number setting information.

Move to Related Settings
Moves to the selected item within the same Settings screen.



■ Contact Assignment

Description	Select which relay output will be used for door release during call.
Settings	• Originating Station: Use origination station relay output for door release. • Destination Station: Use destination station relay output for door release.
Default values	Destination Station

■ Authentication Key

Description	When "Destination Station" is selected in "Contact Assignment," set the Authentication Key for door release. Authentication key must match with the destination station's authentication key, which is set in "Relay Output" - “Door Release Authorization (except IXW-MA) (→page 247)” to allow door release.
Settings	1 - 20 digits
Default values	Random characters (compatible with default value of "Relay Output" - "Door Release Authorization")

Note

- If “Create new system/import setting data (→page 122)” - "Automatically configure door release for all stations?" was set to "No," the default value for "Authentication Key" will not be set.
- The default values for the Door Release Authorization and Authentication Key vary depending on the station type set in “Create new system/import setting data (→page 122)” - "IX Support Tool Settings."
  - When IX-MV is not set: 20 digits
  - When IX-MV is set: 4 digits

■ Door Release by IX-RS

Description	Select Enable / Disable for door release.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Disable

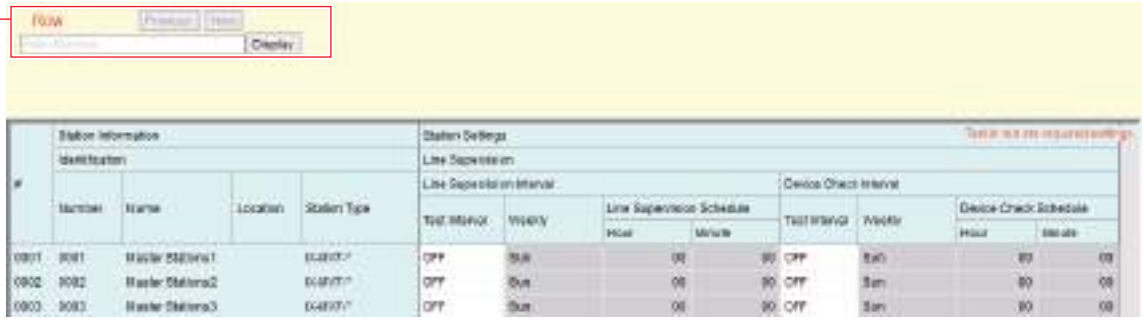
9.9 Line Supervision (for IX-MV7-*)

Configure settings related to Line Supervision and Device Check performed by IX-MV7-*.
Monitor a station except a VoIP Phone registered in “Open Station List (→page 209)”.

Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.

[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.



9.9.1 Line Supervision Interval

■ Test Interval

Description	Set the Line Supervision test interval.
Settings	• OFF • 15 sec • 20 min • 30 min • 60 min • Daily • Weekly
Default values	OFF

■ Weekly

Description	Set the day of the week when "Weekly" is selected in "Test Interval."
Settings	Sun - Sat
Default values	Sun

■ Line Supervision Schedule

Description	Set the time when automatic Line Supervision starts. Set the time when "Daily" or "Weekly" is selected in "Test Interval."
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	00:00

9.9.2 Device Check Interval

■ Test Interval

Description	Set the Line Supervision test interval.
Settings	• OFF • 10 min • 20 min • 30 min • 60 min • Daily • Weekly
Default values	OFF

■ Weekly

Description	Set the day of the week when "Weekly" is selected in "Test Interval."
Settings	Sun - Sat
Default values	Sun

■ Device Check Schedule

Description	Set the time when Device Check starts. Set the time when "Daily" or "Weekly" is selected in "Test Interval."
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	00:00

10. Maintenance

10.1 Firmware Update

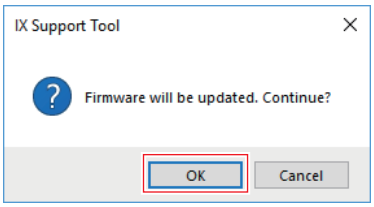
Access our website at "https://www.aiphone.net/" to download the latest version of the firmware.

Important

- To update the firmware, “Association Settings (→page 160)” must have been performed on the station to update, and the PC must be able to communicate with the system.
- If the firmware update is started while the station is operating (such as on a call), the operation will end and the firmware update will begin.
- If power is turned off while updating the firmware, the station may malfunction.
- The station will be inoperable while updating the firmware.
- When the firmware is updated, the station will be automatically restarted.

How to update the firmware

1. Click **[Browse]** and select the firmware file to be downloaded for each station.
2. Select the station to update the firmware from "Station List" (multiple selections allowed).
   - To select or unselect stations in a batch, choose the station type for a batch selection and click **[Select]** or **[Unselect]**.
   - Stations for which “Association Settings (→page 160)” has not been performed cannot be selected.
3. Click **[Update]**.
   - The firmware update may take approximately ten minutes per station.
4. Click **[OK]**.
   - Click **[Cancel]** to back to the "Update Firmware" screen without updating the firmware.



5. Click **[OK]**.
   - The result is displayed in "Station List" > "Status."
     In Process: The firmware is being updated.
     Success: Update successful.
     Failed: Update failed. Try updating again.

10.2 Initialization

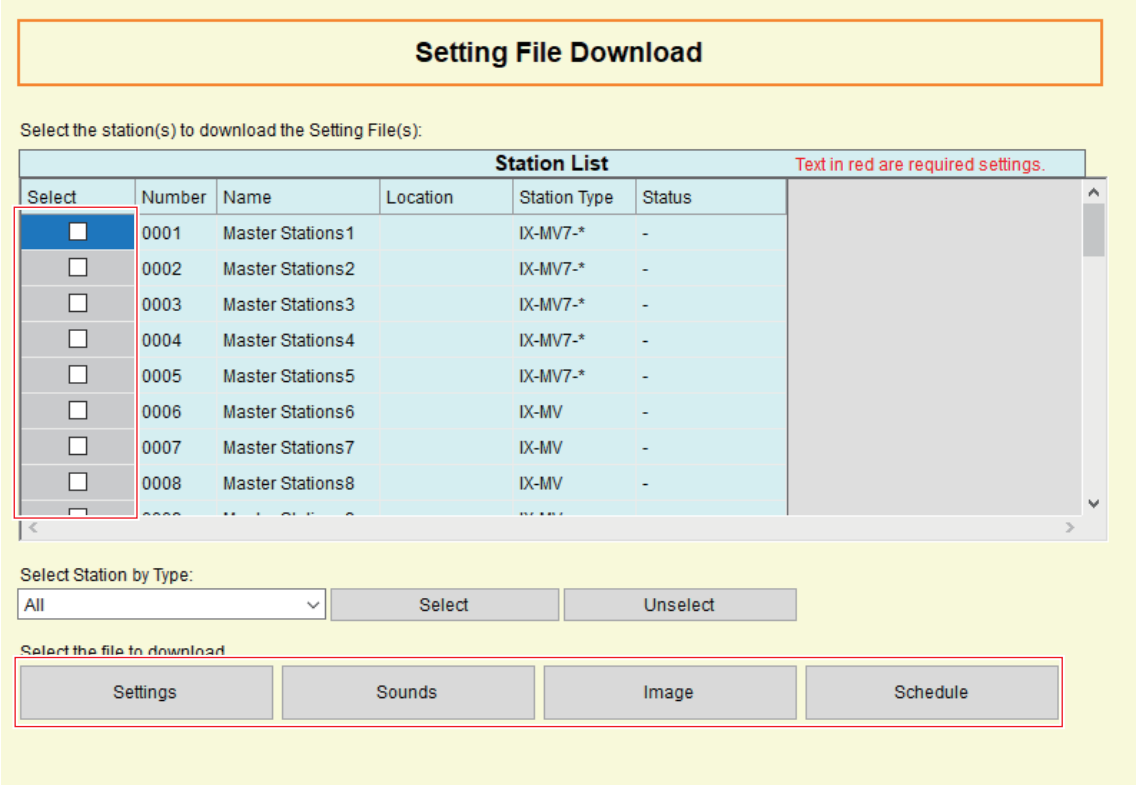
When initializing the station, all settings go back to the default values, and the system log and incoming/outgoing call history are erased.
Stations are also deleted from the settings in IX Support Tool.
To initialize a station, start from “Initialization (→page 546)” in the Settings (Station View).

10.3 Settings File Backup

Download the setting file from the station and back it up.

Important

- Setting files are downloaded via "Association Settings (→page 160)" on the downloading station. Files cannot be downloaded unless the PC can communicate with the system.
- When first configuring settings using a web browser, or when changing the configuration using a web browser after configuring settings using IX Support Tool, it may not be possible to download the setting files. In this case, download the setting files using a browser.



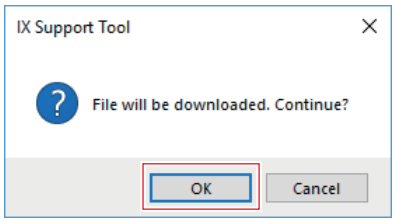
How to download setting files

1. Select the station to download the setting file from "Station List" (multiple selections allowed).
- To select or unselect stations in a batch, choose the station type for a batch selection and click **[Select]** or **[Unselect]**.
- Stations for which "Association Settings (→page 160)" has not been performed cannot be selected.

2. Download the file.
[Settings]: Download only the setting file.
[Sounds]: Download the setting file and audio file for a custom tone.
[Image] (for IX-MV7-*): Download the setting file and image file for the image on the reception screen.
[Schedule] (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA, IX-SS(-*) and IXW-MA): Download schedule setting files (for transfer, etc.). Schedules for IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*) are downloaded from **[Settings]**.

3. Click **[OK]**.

- Click **[Cancel]** to return to the "Setting File Download" window without downloading.



4. Click **[OK]**.

- The file download result is displayed in "Station List" - "Status."
  In Process: The file is in the process of downloading.
  Success: Download is completed.
  Failed: Download failed.
  Unavailable: This is displayed when a file that cannot be uploaded to a station is selected to download in Step 2.
- The downloaded file is stored as follows in "Local Disk(C)" - "aiphone" - "AIPHONE_IX_SupportTool" - "SystemData."
  – Setting file: "NewIXSystem(set system name).db"
  – Sound file: Saved as a WAV file inside "(Set System Name)" - "Setting (Hidden Folder)" - "(Station Number)"
  – Image file: Saved as a PNG file inside "(Set System Name)" - "Setting (Hidden Folder)" - "(Station Number)"
  – Schedule file: Saved inside "(Set System Name)" - "Setting (Hidden Folder)" - "(Station Number)" as "SCHED_CHIME.txt," "SCHED_GROUP.txt," "SCHED_OUTPUT.txt," "SCHED_TRANSFER.txt," or "SCHED_REC.txt" (the saved content differs depending on the station).

10.4 syslog (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))

Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.

■ IPv4 Address

Description	Set the IPv4 address for syslog server.
Settings	1.0.0.1-223.255.255.254 or hostname(1-64 alphanumeric characters)
Default values	-

■ IPv6 Address

Description	Set the IPv6 address for syslog server.
Settings	::FF:0-FEFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF or hostname(1-64 alphanumeric characters)
Default values	-

■ Port♦

Description	Set the port number of syslog server.
Settings	1-65535
Default values	514

System Settings (Station View)

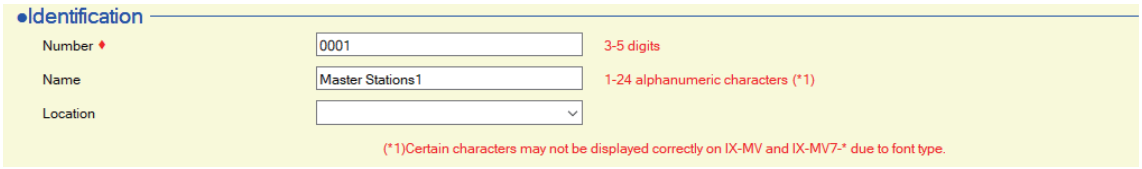
Important

- Depending on the language settings of the station (IX-MV7-*or IX-MV), the content of the settings may differ from this manual.
- The symbols indicate the following:
  ♦: Indicates a required field. A value should be entered. Retain the default settings, unless a change is necessary.
  ♠:The content of the settings item can be copied to other stations. For how to copy, refer to “Copy settings (Settings (Station View)) (→page 82)” .

1. Station Information

1.1 Identification

Configure the station number, station name, and location of the station to register in the system. Up to 500 stations can be registered.



Important

- Always configure "Language (→page 158)" before setting "Identification."
- Enter the language configured in "Language (→page 158)". However, if the language displayed on the screen for IX-MV7-* or IX-MV (configured on the station main unit) is different from that set in "Language (→page 158)", the characters on the station screen may appear incorrectly. To avoid this, enter information in the setting data using alphabetical characters only.
- Results when searching by station will be listed in order of station number.

■ Number♦

Description	Set an unique number for each station. The station number will be displayed on the screen of the destination during call, page, etc. This is also used to search stations by station number for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV.
Settings	3-5 digits (when "Expanded System (→page 378)" is set to "Enable" 3-32 digits)
Default values	Start from 0001.

■ Name

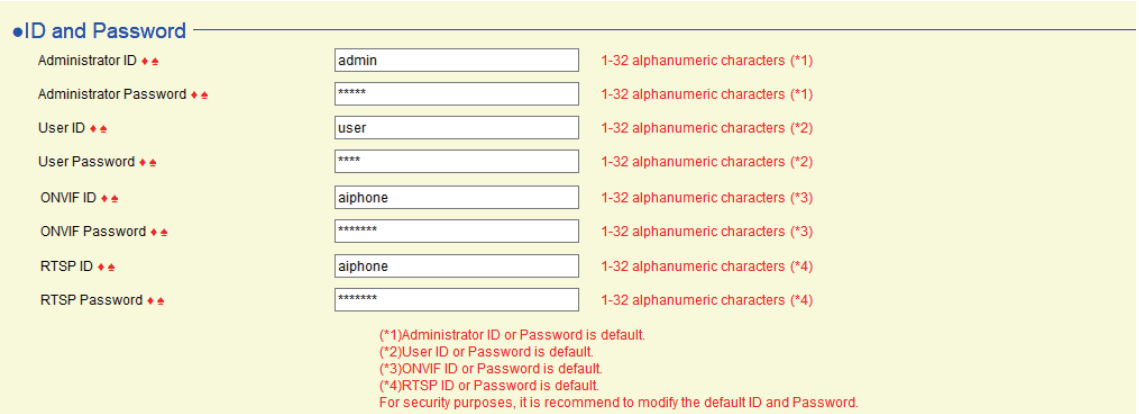
Description	Set the station name. The station name will be displayed on the screen of the destination during call, page, etc. This is also used to search stations by station name for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters
Default values	IX-MV7-*, IX-MV: Master Station (Number); IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA, IX-DF(-*): Video Station (Number); IX-SSA(-*), IX-SS-2G, IX-BA, IX-SS(-*): Audio Station (Number); IX-RS-*: Handset Sub Station (Number);IXW-MA: I/O Adaptor (Number)
Remarks	If left blank, station name will be the same as station number.

■ Location (except IXW-MA)

Description	Select the Location of the station. The location will be displayed on the screen of the destination during call, page, etc.
Settings	Select one from the Location registered in "Location Registry (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV) (→page 404)".
Default values	-

1.2 ID and Password

Set the ID and password for logging in via a web browser, and the ID and password for ONVIF/RTSP authentication.



■ Administrator ID♦♠

Description	Set the ID of the administrator account for logging in to the Web System Setting Server. For IX-MV7-*, configure the administrator ID used to access the station's Settings screen.
Settings	1-32 alphanumeric characters
Default values	admin

■ Administrator Password♦♠

Description	Set the Password of the administrator account for logging in to the Web System Setting Server. For IX-MV7-*, configure the administrator password used to access the station's Settings screen.
Settings	1-32 alphanumeric characters
Default values	admin

■ User ID♦♠

Description	Set the ID of the user account for logging in to the Web System Setting Server.
Settings	1-32 alphanumeric characters
Default values	user

■ User Password♦♠

Description	Set the Password of the user account for logging in to the Web System Setting Server.
Settings	1-32 alphanumeric characters
Default values	user

■ ONVIF ID (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*))♦♠

Description	Set the ID to access this station from 3rd party products using ONVIF. The settings of IX-DA, IX-DF(-*) cannot be changed from their default values. (They are not shown in the Settings screen.)
Settings	1-32 alphanumeric characters
Default values	aiphone

■ ONVIF Password (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*))♦♠

Description	Set the Password to access this station from 3rd party products using ONVIF. The settings of IX-DA, IX-DF(-*) cannot be changed from their default values. (They are not shown in the Settings screen.)
Settings	1-32 alphanumeric characters
Default values	aiphone

■ RTSP ID (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*), IX-SS-2G and IX-RS-*)♦♠

Description	Set the ID to access this station from 3rd party products using RTSP.
Settings	1-32 alphanumeric characters
Default values	aiphone

■ RTSP Password (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*), IX-SS-2G and IX-RS-*)♦♠

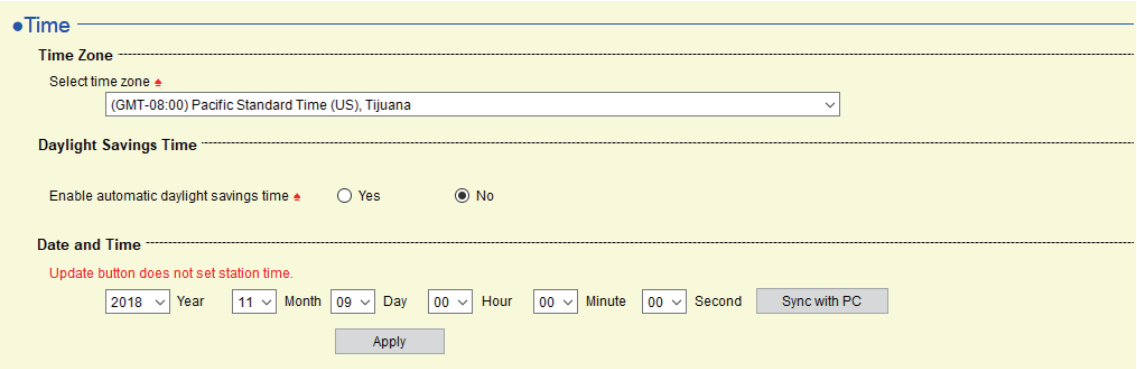
Description	Set the Password to access this station from 3rd party products using RTSP.
Settings	1-32 alphanumeric characters
Default values	aiphone

Note

- The "Administrator ID" and "User ID" cannot be identical.
- The ONVIF port number is "10080" and the RTSP port number is "554."
- To view video from IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA, IX-DF(-*) using a 3rd party product, refer to “Using a 3rd party product to monitor video/audio from IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA, IX-DF(-*) (→page 394)”.
- The ONVIF ID and ONVIF Password of IX-DA, IX-DF(-*) can be changed on a 3rd party product. If changed on a 3rd party product, the Settings screen will not show the changed content.
- The "Administrator Password," "User Password," "ONVIF Password," and "RTSP Password " are displayed as "*****" on the screen.

1.3 Time

Set the date and time for each station.



1.3.1 Time Zone

■ Select time zone♠

Description	Set the Time Zone.
Settings	Select from 99 regions
Default values	When a new system is createdthe the following settings will be set to these defaults depending on the language selected. Japanese: (GMT+09:00) Osaka, Sapporo, Tokyo English: (GMT-08:00) Pacific Standard Time (US), Tijuana French: (GMT+01:00) Brussels, Madrid, Copenhagen, Paris Spanish: (GMT+01:00) Brussels, Madrid, Copenhagen, Paris Dutch: (GMT+01:00) Amsterdam, Berlin, Bern, Rome, Stockholm Traditional Chinese: (GMT+08:00) Taipei Simplified Chinese: (GMT+08:00) Beijing, Chongqing, Hong Kong, Urumqi

1.3.2 Daylight Savings Time

■ Enable automatic daylight savings time♠

Description	The daylight saving time is set automatically according by region selected in "Select Time Zone".
Settings	• Yes • No
Default values	No

1.3.3 Date and Time

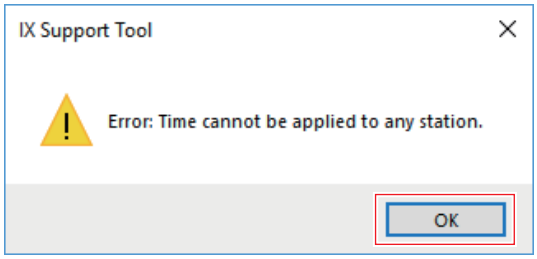
Enter the time for each station. Time is used for incoming calls, outgoing calls, and the system log.

Important

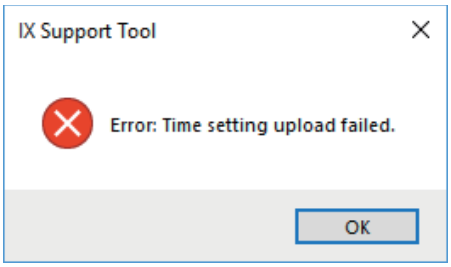
- The time cannot be set unless the "Association Settings (→page 160)" is performed and the PC is connected to the same network as the station.

How to configure the date and time

1. Select "Year," "Month," "Day," "Hour," "Minute," and "Second."
   - Click **[Sync with PC]** to synchronize with PC.
2. Click **[Apply]**.
   - If "Association Settings" has not been configured, the following screen will be shown. Click **[OK]** and use “Association Settings (→page 160)”.



   - If the PC cannot communicate with the system, the following screen will be shown. Click **[OK]**, and then ensure the PC can communicate with the system.



3. Click **[OK]**.

1.4 Expanded System

Configure the Expanded System. The following functions are expanded when using the Expanded System.

- Up to 9999 stations can be registered under "Station Information" - “Identification (→page 373)”. (Up to 500 stations with the IXW-MA)
- Up to 9998 stations can be registered in the IX-MV7-* Address Book.
- The Station Number can be set to between 3-32 digits.
- Up to 99 groups can be registered in “Group (for Master) (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV) (→page 412)”.

Important

- IX-MV cannot be registered in the system when using the Expanded System.
- Paging, Message Page, and Option Relay Control cannot be set to more than 500 stations when using the Expanded System.

Description	Not used.
Setting range	• Enable • Disable
Default value	Disable

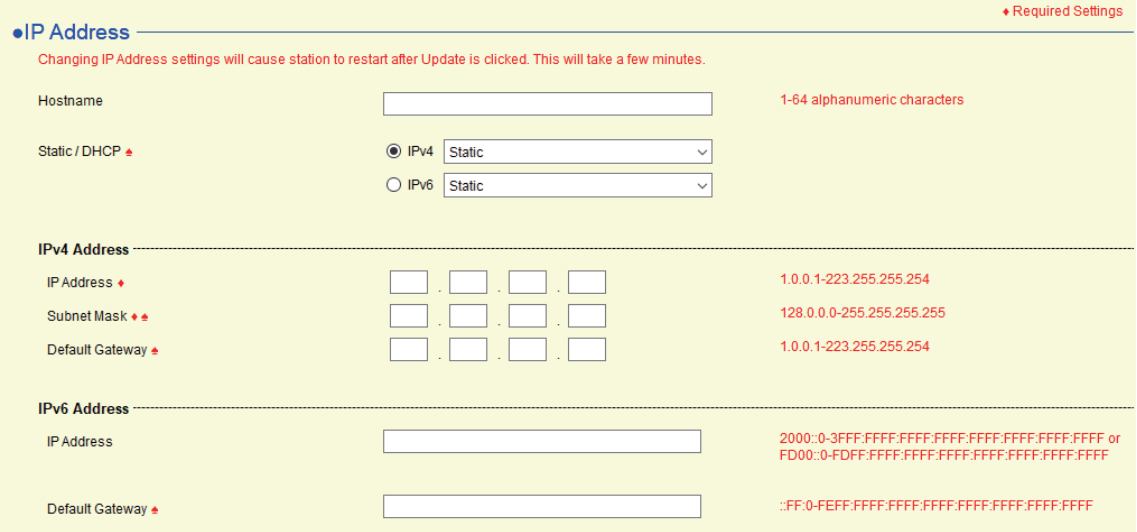
2. Network Settings

2.1 IP Address

Configure the hostname, IP address, subnet mask, and default gateway for each station.

Important

- When a setting related to the IP address is updated on a station, it will restart. In some cases, it may take up to 10 minutes for the station to start up.



■Hostname (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))

Description	Set the Hostname for each station. Hostname can be viewed instead of IP address on “Address Book (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV) (→page 404)” and “Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IXW-MA) (→page 417)”(Use Hostname to call another stations.). Go to “DNS (→page 382)” to set Hostname.
Settings	1-64 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

Note

- Communication from IX Support Tool to the stations use the IP address.

■Static / DHCP♠

Description	Select Static or DHCP for the selected IP version.
Settings	For IPv4 • Static • DHCP For IPv6 • Static • Stateless • DHCPv6
Default values	IPv4 • Static

Important

- IPv4 and IPv6 cannot be mixed in the same system.
- When selecting "DHCP" for IPv4, configure the system so that the DHCP server assigns a Static IP Address to each station.
- When selecting "Stateless" for IPv6, do not change the prefix of the device so that it can transmit RA.
- When selecting "DHCPv6" for IPv6, configure the system so that the DHCP server assigns a Static IP Address to each station. DUID of the station is "00030001 + MAC address."
- When setting up a product from another manufacturer, such as a DHCP server, refer to its manual.

2.1.1 IPv4 Address

Important

- If "Static / DHCP♠ (→page 379)" was set to "DHCP," settings will not be applied to the station if the "IP Address," "Subnet Mask," and "Default Gateway" are entered.

■ IP Address♦

Description	Set the IP Address. The IP Address should be unique.
Settings	1.0.0.1 - 223.255.255.254
Default values	-

■ Subnet Mask♦♠

Description	Set the Subnet Mask.
Settings	128.0.0.0 - 255.255.255.255
Default values	-

■ Default Gateway♠

Description	Set the Default Gateway.
Settings	1.0.0.1 - 223.255.255.254
Default values	-

2.1.2 IPv6 Address

Important

- If "Static / DHCP♠ (→page 379)" is set to "Stateless" or "DHCPv6," settings will not be applied to the station even if the "IP Address" and "Default Gateway" settings are input.

■ IP Address♦

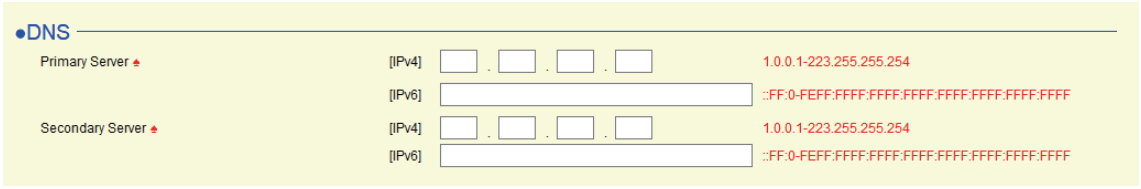
Description	Set the IP Address. The IP Address should be unique.
Settings	2000::0 - 3FFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF or FD00::0 - FDFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF
Default values	-

■ Default Gateway♠

Description	Set the Default Gateway.
Settings	::FF:0 - FEFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF
Default values	-

2.2 DNS

When IPv4 or IPv6 is configured by hostname for each entry, or when using the email function configured in “Email (→page 461)” for IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), and IX-BA, a DNS server must be configured for name resolution.



2.2.1 Primary Server♠

■ IPv4

Description	Set the IPv4 address for DNS Primary Server.
Settings	1.0.0.1 - 223.255.255.254
Default values	-

■ IPv6

Description	Set the IPv6 address for DNS Primary Server.
Settings	::FF:0 - FEFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF
Default values	-

2.2.2 Secondary Server♠

■ IPv4

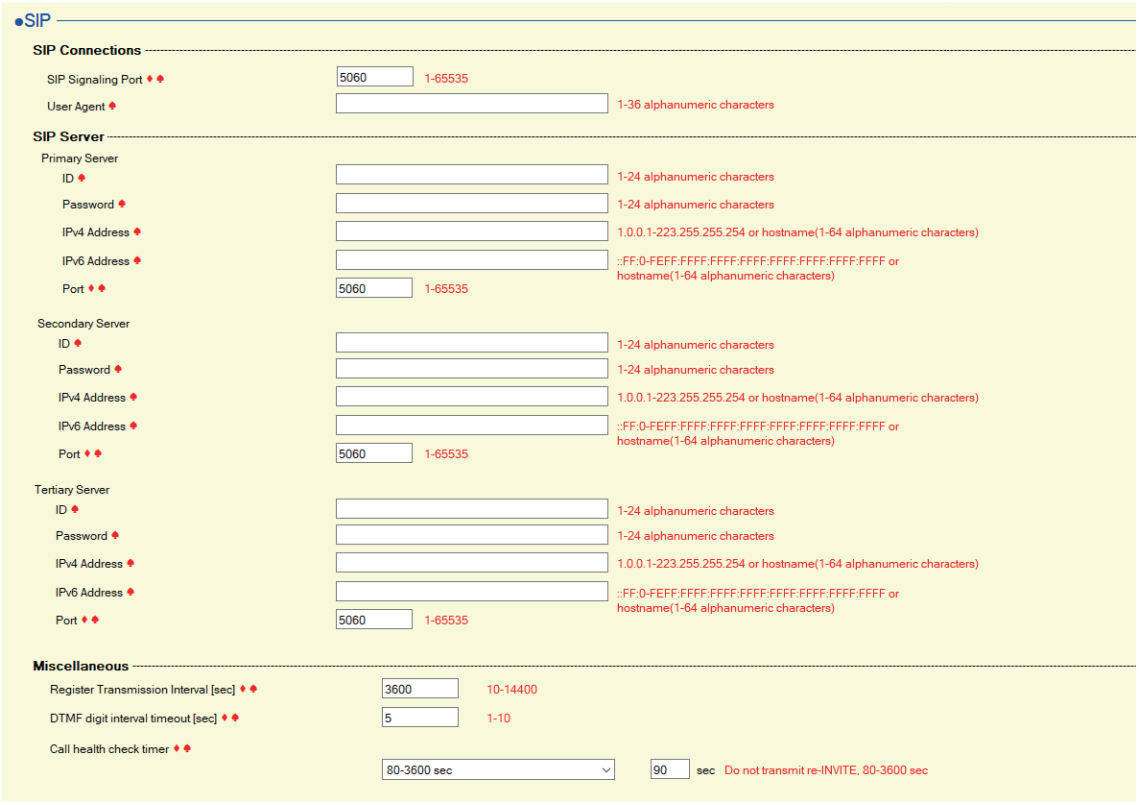
Description	Set the IPv4 address for DNS Secondary Server.
Settings	1.0.0.1 - 223.255.255.254
Default values	-

■ IPv6

Description	Set the IPv6 address for DNS Secondary Server.
Settings	::FF:0 - FEFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF
Default values	-

2.3 SIP (except IXW-MA)

Configure SIP settings.



2.3.1 SIP Connections

■ SIP Signaling Port♦♠

Description	Set the Port Number for SIP. Set the same port number for each station to communicate.
Settings	1 - 65535
Default values	5060

■ User Agent (except IX-MV)♠

Description	Set the User Agent.
Settings	1-36 alphanumeric characters
Default values	–

2.3.2 SIP Server (except IX-MV and IXW-MA)

Configure integration with 3rd party SIP based PBX systems. Please contact your local Aiphone distribution for more information.

2.3.2.1 Primary Server

■ ID♠

Description	Configure the user ID for digest authentication with SIP server.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

■ Password♠

Description	Configure the user password for digest authentication with SIP server.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

Note

- The "Password" is displayed as "*****" in the Settings screen.

■ IPv4 Address♠

Description	Set the IPv4 address for SIP Primary Server. Go to “DNS (→page 382)” to set Hostname.
Settings	1.0.0.1 - 223.255.255.254 or hostname (1-64 alphanumeric characters)
Default values	-

■ IPv6 Address♠

Description	Set the IPv6 address for SIP Primary Server. Go to “DNS (→page 382)” to set Hostname.
Settings	::FF:0 - FEFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF or hostname (1-64 alphanumeric characters)
Default values	-

■ Port♦♠

Description	Set the Port Number for SIP Primary Server.
Settings	1 - 65535
Default values	5060

2.3.2.2 Secondary Server

■ ID♠

Description	Configure the user ID for digest authentication with SIP server.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

■ Password♠

Description	Configure the user password for digest authentication with SIP server.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

Note

• The "Password" is displayed as "*****" in the Settings screen.

■IPv4 Address♠

Description	Set the IPv4 address for SIP Secondary Server. Go to “DNS (→page 382)” to set Hostname.
Settings	1.0.0.1 - 223.255.255.254 or hostname (1-64 alphanumeric characters)
Default values	-

■IPv6 Address♠

Description	Set the IPv6 address for SIP Secondary Server. Go to “DNS (→page 382)” to set Hostname.
Settings	::FF:0 - FEFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF or hostname (1-64 alphanumeric characters)
Default values	-

■Port♦♠

Description	Set the Port Number for SIP Secondary Server.
Settings	1-65535
Default values	5060

2.3.2.3 Tertiary Server

■ID♠

Description	Configure the user ID for digest authentication with SIP server.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

■Password♠

Description	Configure the user password for digest authentication with SIP server.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

Note

• The "Password" is displayed as "*****" in the Settings screen.

■IPv4 Address♠

Description	Set the IPv4 address for SIP Tertiary Server. Go to “DNS (→page 382)” to set Hostname.
Settings	1.0.0.1 - 223.255.255.254 or hostname (1-64 alphanumeric characters)
Default values	-

■IPv6 Address♠

Description	Set the IPv6 address for SIP Tertiary Server. Go to “DNS (→page 382)” to set Hostname.
Settings	::FF:0 - FEFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF or hostname (1-64 alphanumeric characters)
Default values	-

■ Port♦♠

Description	Set the Port Number for SIP Tertiary Server.
Settings	1-65535
Default values	5060

2.3.3 Miscellaneous

■ Register Transmission Interval [sec] (except IX-MV) ♦ ♠

Description	Set the Transmission Interval to send Regist to SIP server.
Settings	10 - 14400sec
Default values	3600 sec

■ DTMF digit interval timeout [sec] (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) ♦ ♠

Description	Configure the time to timeout signal reception, when a DTMF signal is not received from the VoIP Phone for a continuous period of time.
Settings	1 - 10sec
Default values	5 sec

Important

- Configure the IP-PBX and VoIP Phone DTMF with outbound.

■ Call health check timer♦♠

Description	Set the timer to transmit re-INVITE while calling and monitoring.
Settings	• Do not transmit re-INVITE: Do not detect communication errors. • 80-3600 sec: Select to set between 80-3600 sec (by 1 sec).
Default values	90 sec

2.4 Multicast Address (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*))

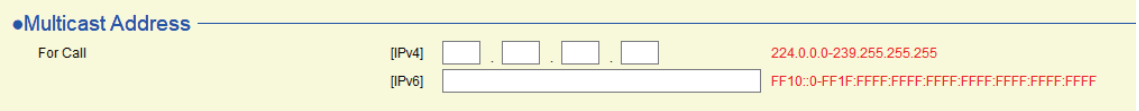
This must be configured if multicast is enabled in “Group (for Master) (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV) (→page 412)”, “All Page (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV) (→page 449)”, and “Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IXW-MA) (→page 417)”.

Note

- A multicast address must be configured to utilize All Page.

for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV

for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*)



■ For Call / Paging (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)

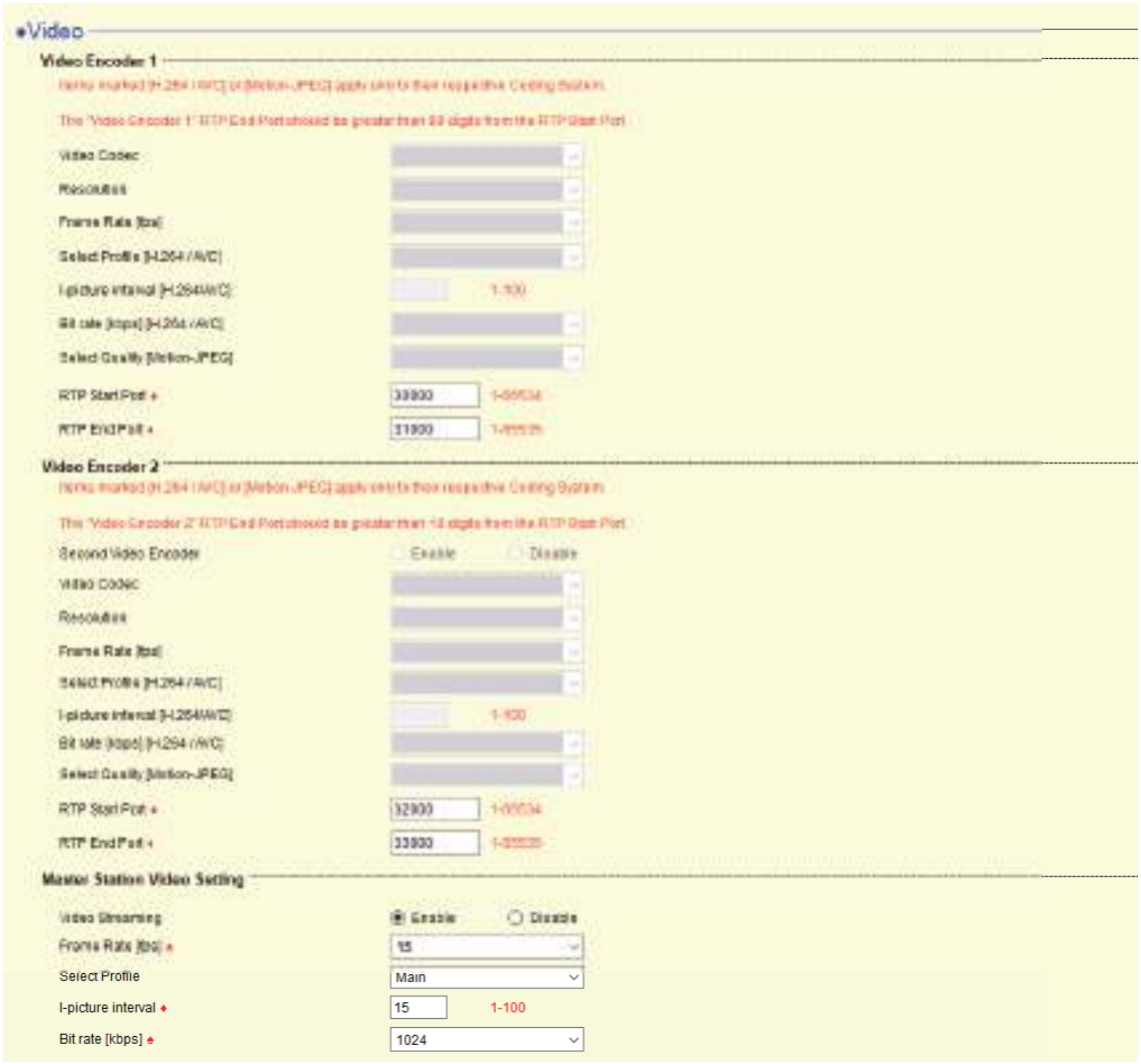
Description	Set the IPv4 or IPv6 Multicast Address. The Multicast Address should be unique.
Settings	[IPv4]: 224.0.0.0 - 239.255.255.255 [IPv6]: FF10::0 - FF1F:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF
Default values	-

■ For Call (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*))

Description	Set the IPv4 or IPv6 Multicast Address. The Multicast Address should be unique.
Settings	[IPv4]: 224.0.0.0 - 239.255.255.255 [IPv6]: FF10::0 - FF1F:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF
Default values	-

2.5 Video (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*))

Configure video settings.



2.5.1 Video Encoder 1

Configure video settings when placing a call between stations, during communication, or when calling a VoIP phone. Configure video settings for IX-MV7-* in “Master Station Video Setting (for IX-MV7-*) (→page 393)”.

■ Video Codec (for IX-DA and IX-DF(-*))♠

Description	Select Video Codec.
Settings	• H.264 / AVC • Motion-JPEG
Default values	H.264 / AVC

Note

• For IX-DV and IX-DVF(-*), "Video Codec" is set to "H.264 / AVC" and cannot be changed.

■ Resolution (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*)) ♠

Description	Select the video resolution of Video Encoder 1.
Settings	• 320×240 (QVGA) • 640×480 (VGA)
Default values	IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*): 640×480 (VGA) IX-DA, IX-DF(-*): 320×240 (QVGA)

■ Frame Rate [fps] (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*)) ♠

Description	Set the Frame Rate [fps] of Video Encoder 1.
Settings	1, 2 (for IX-DV and IX-DVF(-*)), 3, 5, 7.5, 10, 15, 20, 30 fps For IX-DA and IX-DF(-*), when the frame rate is set to 7.5, 10, 15, 20 or 30 fps, the frame Rate will be 5 fps after approx. 10 min of an outgoing call.
Default values	15 fps

Note

• The frame rate may be lower than the set value depending on the video being sent, the number of recipient stations, and the network environment.

■ Select Profile [H.264 / AVC] (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*))

Description	Select the H.264/AVC Profile of Video Encoder 1.
Settings	• Baseline • Main • High
Default values	Main

■ I-picture interval [H.264/AVC] (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*)) ♦

Description	Set the interval to send H.264/AVC I-picture of Video Encoder 1.
Settings	1 - 100
Default values	15

■ Bit rate [kbps] [H.264 / AVC] (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*)) ♠

Description	Set the H.264/AVC Bit Rate of Video Encoder 1.
Settings	32 (for IX-DV and IX-DVF(-*)), 64, 128, 256, 384, 512, 768, 1024, 2048 kbps
Default values	1024 kbps

Note

• The bit rate may be lower than the set value depending on the video being sent, the number of recipient stations, and the network environment.

■ Select Quality [Motion-JPEG] (for IX-DA and IX-DF(-*))♠

Description	Select the Quality of Motion-JPEG of Video Encoder 1.
Settings	1 (low) - 10 (high)
Default values	6

■ RTP Start Port♦

Description	Set the range of port numbers to transmit and receive RTP for Video Encoder 1. Set the difference to 90 or greater in the range of (RTP Start Port) - (RTP End Port).
Settings	1 - 65534
Default values	30000

■ RTP End Port♦

Description	Set the range of port numbers to transmit and receive RTP for Video Encoder 1. Set the difference to 90 or greater in the range of (RTP Start Port) - (RTP End Port).
Settings	1 - 65535
Default values	31000

2.5.2 Video Encoder 2

Set when transmitting video using ONVIF.
To view video from IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA, IX-DF(-*) with a 3rd party product, refer to "Using a 3rd party product to monitor video/audio from IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA, IX-DF(-*) (→page 394)".

Important

- These settings may be changed by ONVIF-compliant 3rd party products, if utilized. Refer to the manual of the 3rd party product to be used.

■ Second Video Encoder (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*)) ♠

Description	Select Enable / Disable for Second Video Encoder. Set to "Enable" to send the video using ONVIF.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Enable

■ Video Codec (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*)) ♠

Description	Select the Video Codec of Video Encoder 2..
Settings	• H.264 / AVC • Motion-JPEG
Default values	H.264 / AVC

■ Resolution (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*)) ♠

Description	Select the video resolution of Video Encoder 2.
Settings	• 320x240(QVGA) • 640x480(VGA) • 800x480(WVGA) (For IX-DV and IX-DVF(-*)) • 1280x720(HD) (For IX-DV and IX-DVF(-*)) • 1280x960(SXVGA) (For IX-DV and IX-DVF(-*))
Default values	IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*): 1280x720(HD) IX-DA, IX-DF(-*): 320x240(QVGA)

■ Frame Rate [fps] (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*)) ♠

Description	Set the Frame Rate [fps] of Video Encoder 2.
Settings	1, 2 (for IX-DV and IX-DVF(-*)), 3, 5, 7.5, 10, 15, 20, 30 fps For IX-DA and IX-DF(-*), when the frame rate is set to 7.5, 10, 15, 20 or 30 fps, the frame Rate will be 5 fps after approx. 10 min of an outgoing call.
Default values	IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*): 10 fps IX-DA, IX-DF(-*): 15 fps

Note

- The frame rate may be lower than the set value depending on the video being sent, the number of recipient stations, and the network environment.

■ Select Profile [H.264 / AVC] (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*))

Description	Select the H.264/AVC Profile of Video Encoder 2.
Settings	• Baseline • Main • High
Default values	Main

■ I-picture interval [H.264/AVC] (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*)) ♦

Description	Set the interval to send H.264/AVC I-picture of Video Encoder 2.
Settings	1 - 100
Default values	IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*): 10 IX-DA, IX-DF(-*): 15

■ Bit rate [kbps] [H.264 / AVC] (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*)) ♠

Description	Set the H.264/AVC Bit Rate of Video Encoder 2.
Settings	32 (for IX-DV and IX-DVF(-*)), 64, 128, 256, 384, 512, 768, 1024, 2048, 4096 (for IX-DV and IX-DVF(-*)), 8192 (for IX-DV and IX-DVF(-*)) kbps
Default values	IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*): 2048 kbps IX-DA, IX-DF(-*): 1024 kbps

Note

• The bit rate may be lower than the set value depending on the video being sent, the number of recipient stations, and the network environment.

■ Select Quality [Motion-JPEG] (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*)) ♠

Description	Select the Quality of Motion-JPEG of Video Encoder 2.
Settings	1 (low) - 10 (high)
Default values	6

■ RTP Start Port♦

Description	Set the range of port numbers to transmit and receive RTP for Video Encoder 2. Set the difference to 10 or greater in the range of (RTP Start Port) - (RTP End Port).
Settings	1 - 65534
Default values	32000

■ RTP End Port♦

Description	Set the range of port numbers to transmit and receive RTP for Video Encoder 2. Set the difference to 10 or greater in the range of (RTP Start Port) - (RTP End Port).
Settings	1 - 65535
Default values	33000

2.5.3 Master Station Video Setting (for IX-MV7-*)

Configure video settings for the IX-MV7-* camera.

Important

- When sending video to an VoIP Phone, configure to the same video settings as the VoIP Phone.
- Video is not sent when making an outgoing call to a VoIP Phone.

■ Video Streaming

Description	Select Enable / Disable for Video Streaming of IX-MV7-*. Video cannot be distributed to 3rd party products not compatible with ONVIF or to IX-MV. The Video Codec is H.264 / AVC.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Enable

■ Frame Rate [fps]♠

Description	Set the Frame Rate [fps].
Settings	0.5, 1, 2, 3, 5, 7.5, 10, 15, 20, 30 fps
Default values	15 fps

Note

- The frame rate may be lower than the set value depending on the video being sent, the number of recipient stations, and the network environment.

■ Select Profile

Description	Set the profile for Video Streaming.
Settings	• Baseline • Main • High
Default values	Main

■ I-picture interval♦

Description	Select the interval to send I-picture for Video Streaming.
Settings	1 - 100
Default values	15

■ Bit rate [kbps]♠

Description	Select the bit rate [kbps].
Settings	32, 64, 128, 256, 384, 512, 768, 1024, 2048 kbps
Default values	1024 kbps

Note

- The bit rate may be lower than the set value depending on the video being sent, the number of recipient stations, and the network environment.

2.5.4 Using a 3rd party product to monitor video/audio from IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA, IX-DF(-*)

IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA, IX-DF(-*) support ONVIF Profile S and RTSP.
Video and audio of IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA, IX-DF(-*) can be monitored on a 3rd party product.

Important

- Video from IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA, IX-DF(-*) camera cannot be viewed simultaneously by more than two 3rd party products.
- Audio will not be distributed if “Audio Codec♠ (→page 396)”is set to "G.722."

Configuring IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX-DA so that video can be viewed on a 3rd party product.

1. Select "Enable" for “Second Video Encoder (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*)) ♠ (→page 391)”.

2. Configure video and audio settings.
   - Configure video to “Video Encoder 2 (→page 391)”, and audio to “Audio 2 RTP Start Port♦ (→page 398)” and “Audio 2 RTP End Port♦ (→page 398)”.

Important

- Configure “Video Encoder 2 (→page 391)” according to the specification of the product.

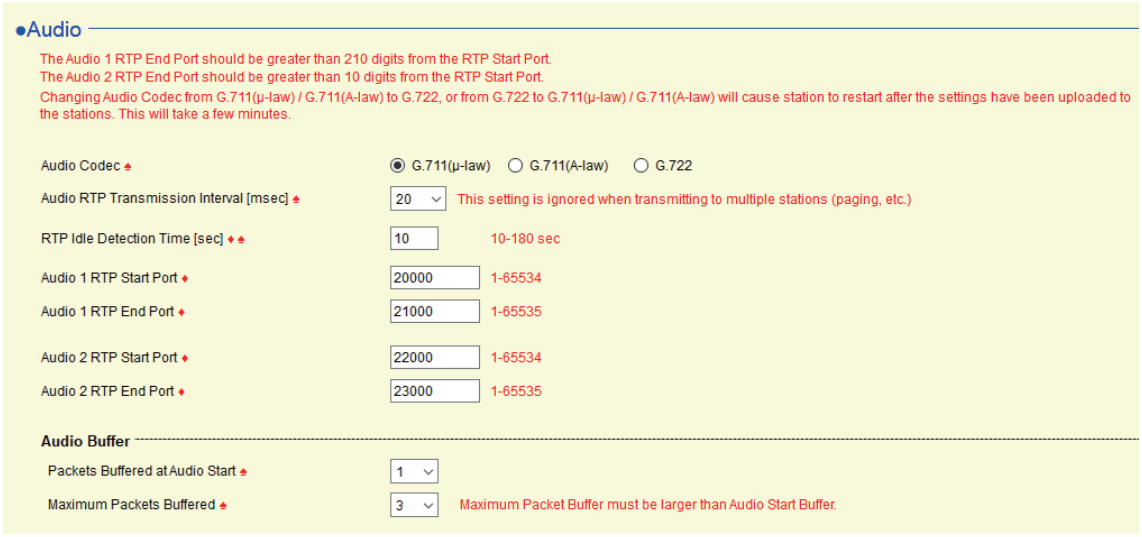
3. Register IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA, IX-DF(-*) with a third party product. Enter the following as necessary.
   - For IX-DV and IX-DVF(-*)
     - ONVIF ID: Configure in “ONVIF Password (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*))♦♠ (→page 375)”.
     - ONVIF Password: Configure in “ONVIF Password (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*))♦♠ (→page 375)”.
     - ONVIF communication port number: 10080
     - RTSP ID: Configure in “RTSP ID (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*), IX-SS-2G and IX-RS-*)♦♠ (→page 375)”.
     - RTSP Password : Configure in “RTSP Password (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*), IX-SS-2G and IX-RS-*)♦♠ (→page 375)”.
     - RTSP communication port number: 554
   - For IX-DA and IX-DF(-*)
     - ONVIF ID: aiphone
     - ONVIF Password: aiphone
     - ONVIF communication port number: 10080
     - RTSP ID: aiphone
     - RTSP Password : aiphone
     - RTSP communication port number: 554
   - For how to register, refer to the instruction manual of the product to be registered.

Important

- "ONVIF ID" and "ONVIF Password" can be changed on the third party product.
- If changed on a third party product, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*) will not show the changed content on IX Support Tool.

2.6 Audio (except IXW-MA)

Configure the settings for audio.



■ Audio Codec♠

Description	Select the Audio Codec.
Settings	• G.711 (μ-Law) • G.711 (A-Law) • G.722 (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))
Default values	G.711 (μ-Law)

Important

- When changing from "G.711" to "G.722" or from "G.722" to "G.711," the station will restart when the change is applied. In some cases, it may take around 10 minutes to restart the station.
- Stations with different audio codecs (G.711 and G.722) selected cannot ring, call, monitor, or page each other.
- When changing "G.711" to "G.722" and "G.722" to "G.711," change the custom tones used for the following subcategories to audio files with appropriate audio sample rates.“Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 414)”
  - "Call Origination" - “Ringback Tone (except IX-MV) ♠ (→page 421)”
  - "Call Origination" - “Busy Tone (except IX-MV)♠ (→page 427)”
  - "Call Origination" - “Error Tone (Call Failed) (except IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)♠ (→page 428)”
  - "Incoming Call" - “Ringtone (except IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)♠ (→page 430)”
  - "Incoming Call" - “Call Button (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV) (→page 431)”
  - "Incoming Call" - “Option Input (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV) (→page 432)”
  - "Relay Output" - “Door Release (→page 442)”
  - "Relay Output" - “Relay Control (start) (except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) (→page 442)”
  - "Relay Output" - “Relay Control (end) (except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) (→page 443)”
  - "Option Input Page" - “Message File Name (→page 452)”
  - "Network Camera Integration" - “Event Tone (for IX-MV7-*) (→page 457)”
  - "Network Camera Integration" - “Event Tone (for IX-MV)♠ (→page 458)”
  - "Paging Settings" - “Paging Pretone (→page 459)”
  - "Communication Audio Messages" - "Start Communication" - “Start Communication (→page 487)”
  - "Communication Audio Messages" - "Code Received" - “Message (→page 488)”
  - "Chime" - "Weekly Schedule" - “Chime (→page 490)”
  - "Chime" - "Daily Schedule" - “Chime (→page 492)”
  - "Speed Dials / Favorites" - "How to configure group message paging" - “Message (→page 521)”
  - "Speed Dials / Favorites" - "How to configure all message paging" - “Message (→page 522)”
  - "Volume / Tone" - “Communication Timeout Notification (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))♠ (→page 528)”
  - "Volume / Tone" - “Communication End Pretone (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))♠ (→page 529)”
  - "Volume / Tone" - “Call Queue Notification (for IX-MV7-*)♠ (→page 529)”
  - "Volume / Tone" - “Paging Pretone (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV) ♠ (→page 530)”
  - "Volume / Tone" - “Auto Answer Tone (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))♠ (→page 530)”
  - "Volume / Tone" - “On Hold (for IX-MV7-*)♠ (→page 531)”
  - "Volume / Tone" - “Key Received (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))♠ (→page 531)”
  - "Volume / Tone" - “Error (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))♠ (→page 532)”
  - "Communication" - “Communication Start Tone (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))♠ (→page 534)”
  - "Monitor" - “Monitored Notification (except IX-MV7-* and IX-MV) ♠ (→page 536)”

■ Audio RTP Transmission Interval [msec]♠

Description	Set the Audio RTP Transmission Interval. This setting is ignored when transmitting to multiple stations (paging, etc.)
Settings	20, 40, 60, 80, 100 msec
Default values	20 msec

■RTP Idle Detection Time [sec]♦♠

Description	Set the time to detect RTP idle state for Audio. When Audio RTP is not received during communication, monitoring, or receiving a page, connection will be disconnected after the set time.
Settings	10 - 180 sec (by 1 sec)
Default values	10 sec

■Audio 1 RTP Start Port♦

Description	Set the range of port numbers to transmit and receive Audio RTP, such as communication between IX systems. Set the difference to 210 or greater in the range of (Audio 1 RTP Start Port) - (Audio 1 RTP End Port).
Settings	1 - 65534
Default values	20000

■Audio 1 RTP End Port♦

Description	Set the range of port numbers to transmit and receive Audio RTP, such as communication between IX systems. Set the difference to 210 or greater in the range of (Audio 1 RTP Start Port) - (Audio 1 RTP End Port).
Settings	1 - 65535
Default values	21000

■Audio 2 RTP Start Port♦

Description	Set the range of port numbers to transmit and receive Audio RTP using ONVIF. Set the difference to 10 or greater in the range of (Audio 2 RTP Start Port) - (Audio 2 RTP End Port).
Settings	1 - 65534
Default values	22000

■Audio 2 RTP End Port♦

Description	Set the range of port numbers to transmit and receive Audio RTP using ONVIF. Set the difference to 10 or greater in the range of (Audio 2 RTP Start Port) - (Audio 2 RTP End Port).
Settings	1 - 65535
Default values	23000

2.6.1 Audio Buffer

■ Packets Buffered at Audio Start♠

Description	Set the number of packets to accumulate before playing audio.
Settings	0 - 4
Default values	1

■ Maximum Packets Buffered♠

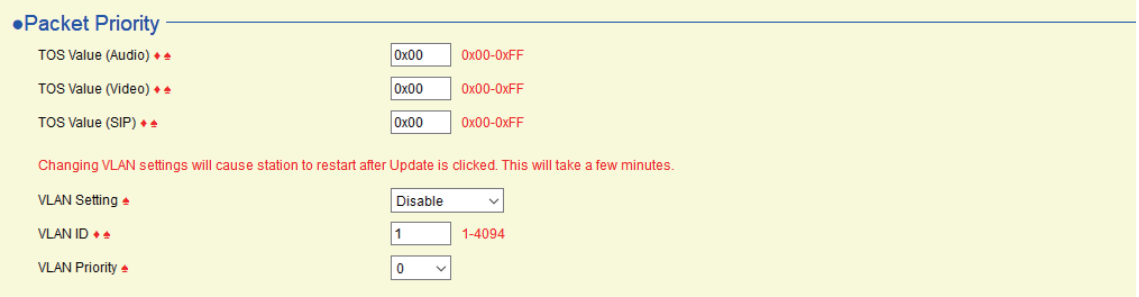
Description	Set the maximum number of packets that can be accumulated. If a packet is received beyond the set value, it is removed from the oldest packet. It should be greater than the number of “Packets Buffered at Audio Start♠ (→page 399)”.
Settings	2 - 10
Default values	3

2.7 Packet Priority

Configure the Packet Priority and VLAN for video, audio, and SIP packets.

Important

- When a setting related to VLAN is updated at a station, it will restart. In some cases, it may take around 10 minutes for the station to start up.



■ TOS Value (Audio) (except IXW-MA)♦ ♠

Description	Set the Packet Priority (TOS Value) for Audio.
Settings	0x00 - 0xFF
Default values	0x00

■ TOS Value (Video) (for IX-MV7-*, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*))♦ ♠

Description	Set the Packet Priority (TOS Value) for Video.
Settings	0x00 - 0xFF
Default values	0x00

■ TOS Value (SIP) (except IXW-MA)♦ ♠

Description	Set the Packet Priority (TOS Value) for SIP.
Settings	0x00 - 0xFF
Default values	0x00

■ VLAN Setting♠

Description	Select Enable / Disable for tagged VLAN.
Settings	• Disable • Enable
Default values	Disable

Important

- When "VLAN Setting" is set to "Enable" and the configuration is applied to the station, ensure that the station cannot communicate with switches, PCs, and stations not configured on the VLAN.

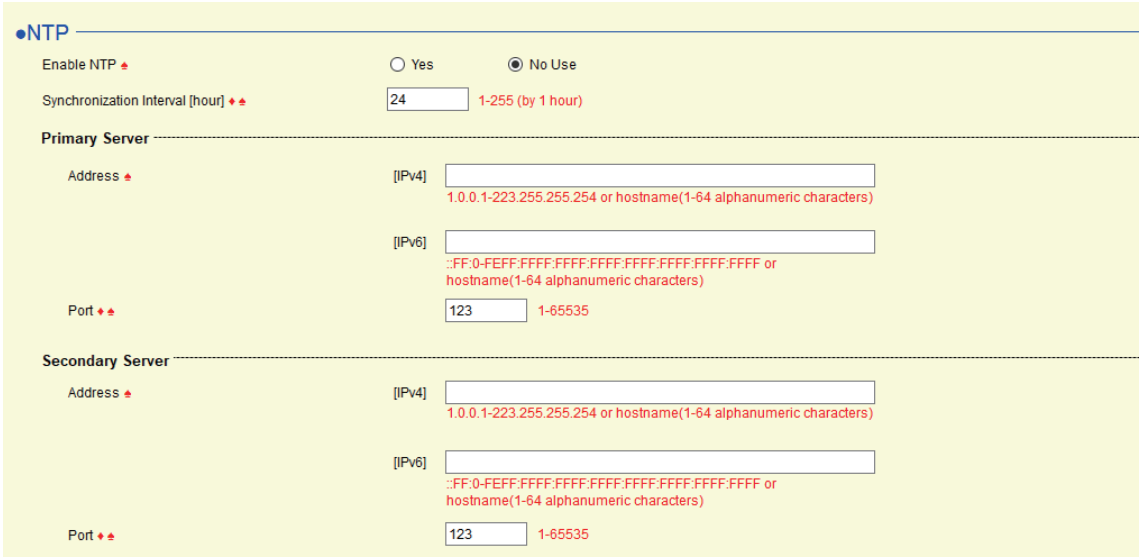
■VLAN ID♦♠

Description	Set the VLAN ID.
Settings	1 - 4094
Default values	1

■VLAN Priority♠

Description	Set the VLAN priority.
Settings	0 (low) - 7 (high)
Default values	0

2.8 NTP



2.8.1 Enable NTP♠

Description	Select Yes / No Use to synchronize the time with an NTP server. If this is set to "Yes," be sure to configure the other items in "NTP (→page 402)".
Settings	• Yes • No Use
Default values	No Use

2.8.2 Synchronization Interval [hour]♦ ♠

Description	Set the interval to synchronize with the NTP server.
Settings	1-255 (by 1 hour)
Default values	24 hours

2.8.3 Primary Server

2.8.3.1 Address♠

■ IPv4

Description	Set the IPv4 address for NTP Primary Server. Go to "DNS (→page 382)" to set hostname.
Settings	1.0.0.1 - 223.255.255.254 or hostname (1-64 alphanumeric characters)
Default values	-

■ IPv6

Description	Set the IPv6 address for NTP Primary Server. Go to “DNS (→page 382)” to set hostname.
Settings	::FF:0 - FEFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF or hostname (1-64 alphanumeric characters)
Default values	-

2.8.3.2 Port♦ ♠

Description	Set the port number for NTP.
Settings	1 - 65535
Default values	123

2.8.4 Secondary Server

2.8.4.1 Address♠

■ IPv4

Description	Set the IPv4 address for NTP Secondary Server. Go to “DNS (→page 382)” to set hostname.
Settings	1.0.0.1 - 223.255.255.254 or hostname (1-64 alphanumeric characters)
Default values	-

■ IPv6

Description	Set the IPv6 address for NTP Secondary Server. Go to “DNS (→page 382)” to set hostname.
Settings	::FF:0 - FEFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF or hostname (1-64 alphanumeric characters)
Default values	-

2.8.4.2 Port♦ ♠

Description	Set the port number for NTP.
Settings	1 - 65535
Default values	123

3. System Information

3.1 Location Registry (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)

Register a location.
For how to register a location, refer to “Register location (except IXW-MA) (→page 174)”.

3.2 Address Book (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)

Configure the IX-MV7-* and IX-MV Address Book.
Calling, paging, monitoring, line monitoring, and malfunction monitoring can be performed for any station registered in the Address Book. Network cameras can be monitored and outgoing calls can be made to VoIP phones.

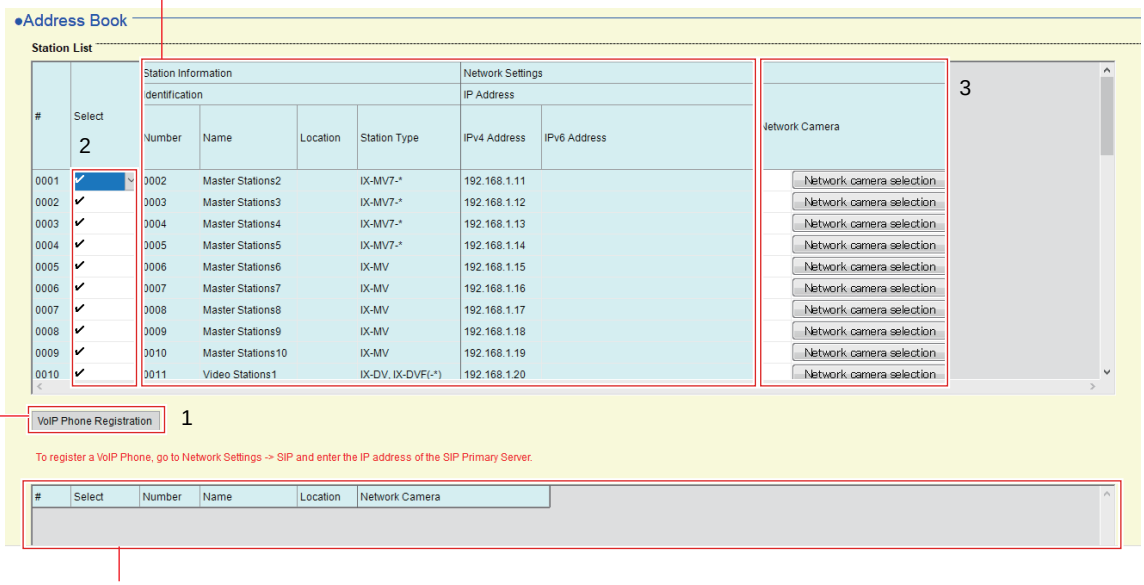
Important

- Always configure “Language (→page 158)” before setting "Address Book."
- Enter the language configured in “Language (→page 158)”. However, if the language displayed on the screen for IX-MV7-* or IX-MV is different from that set in “Language (→page 158)”, the characters on the station screen may appear incorrectly. To avoid this, enter information in the setting data using alphabetical characters only.

3.2.1 Station List

Register the stations in the Address Book.

List of stations that can be registered to the Address Book



VoIP Phone Registration(→page 406)
Register the VoIP phone in the Address Book.

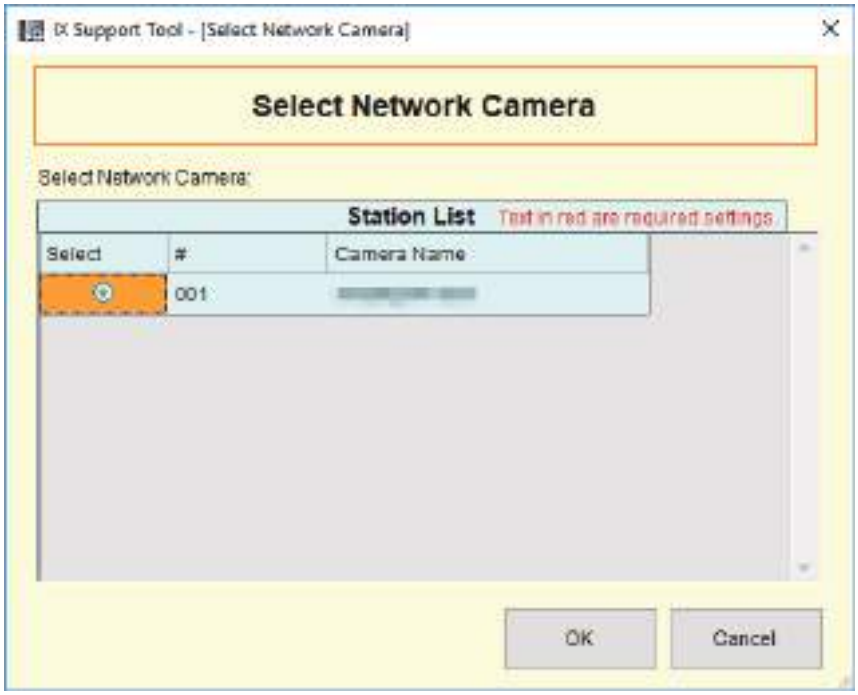
Details on VoIP phones registered in “VoIP Phone Registration (→page 406)” will be shown.

Important

- Stations where "IP Address (→page 379)" is not configured cannot be registered to the Address Book.
- To access stations registered to the Address Book by hostname, configure "IP Address" - "Hostname (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) (→page 379)" and "DNS (→page 382)".
- Results when searching by station will be listed in order of station number.

How to create Station List

1. VoIP phones are registered in "VoIP Phone Registration (→page 419)".
2. Identify the station to be registered in the Address Book using "List of stations that can be registered to the Address Book," and then configure "Select."
   - Select: Register stations in which "✓" has been selected to the Address Book. For IX stations, stations for which "SIP" was selected will be registered to the Address Book as VoIP phones.
     By default, "✓ (register)" is set for all.
   - Network Camera (for IX-MV7-*): Click **[Network Camera Selection]** and then select the network camera to associate. Network cameras configured in "Network Camera List (→page 407)" can be selected. The number of the selected network camera will be displayed.
     If a network camera is associated with a station, the video from the network camera will be displayed when placing a call, during a communication, or when monitoring.



3. Click **[OK]**.
4. When done, click **[Update]**.

3.2.1.1 VoIP Phone Registration

Register the VoIP phone to the Address Book. When registering a VoIP phone, be sure to also configure “SIP (except IXW-MA) (→page 383)”.
On the "Address Book" screen, click **[VoIP Phone Registration]**. The following window will be shown.

“Register location (except IXW-MA) (→page 174)”

1

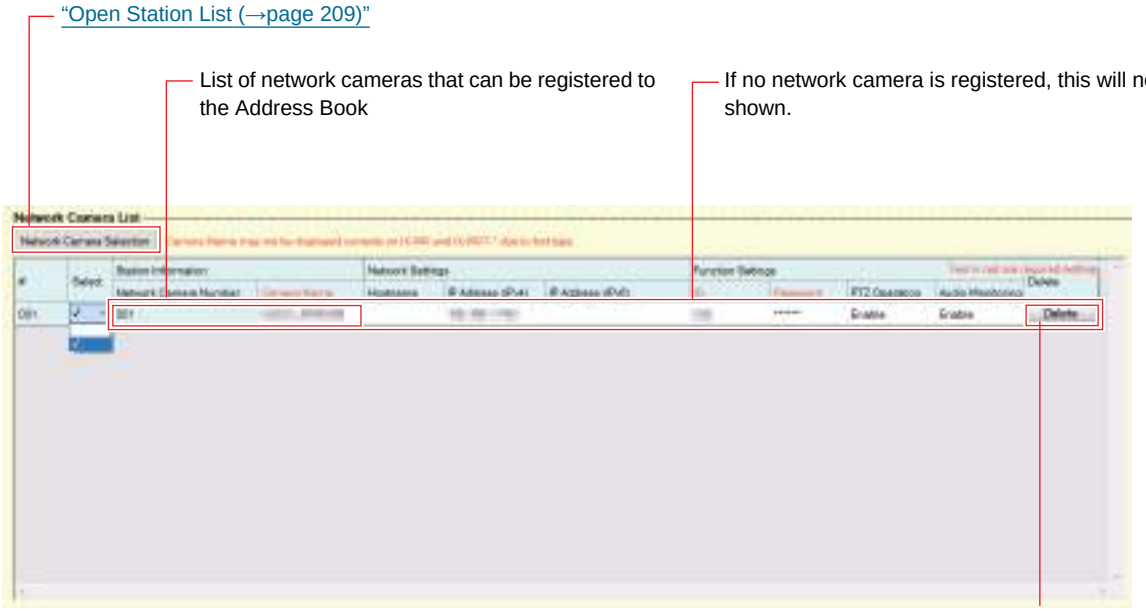
How to perform VoIP Phone Registration

1. In the "Station List," enter the "Number♦," "Name," and "Location."
- Number: 3-32 digits
- Name: 1-24 alphanumeric characters
- Location: Select a location registered in “Register location (except IXW-MA) (→page 174)”.

2. Click **[Update]**.
- Click **[Cancel]** to close the "Address Book" screen without registering a VoIP Phone.
- The registered VoIP Phone is displayed on the Station List.

3.2.2 Network Camera List

IX-MV7-* and IX-MV support the ONVIF interface standard "ONVIF profile S."
Video and audio of 3rd party network camera can be monitored on the IX-MV7-*, IX-MV screen.
Register the network camera in the Address Book.
Up to 500 network cameras can be registered.
Configure "Network Camera Integration (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV) (→page 454)" to configure event notification-related settings for the network camera.



How to create Network Camera List

1. Register the network camera in "Network Camera Registry (→page 410)".
2. Identify the network camera to be registered in the Address Book using "List of network cameras that can be registered to the Address Book."
3. Click the cells ("Select," "PTZ Operation," and "Audio Monitoring) that correspond to Steps 2.
   - Select: Register network cameras with "✓" selected to the Address Book.
     All items are "blank (unregistered)" by default.

■Camera Name♦

Description	Set the Network Camera Name.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

■Hostname

Description	Set the hostname. Go to “DNS (→page 382)” to set Hostname.
Settings	1-64 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

■IP Address (IPv4)

Description	Set the IPv4 address for Network camera.
Settings	1.0.0.1 - 223.255.255.254
Default values	-

■IP Address (IPv6)

Description	Set the IPv6 address for Network camera.
Settings	::FF:0-FEFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF
Default values	-

■ID♦

Description	Enter ID of the network camera.
Settings	1-32 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

■Password♦

Description	Enter Password of the network camera.
Settings	1-32 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

Note

• "Password" is displayed as "*****" in the Settings screen.

■PTZ Operation

Description	Configure whether to allow network camera PTZ operation from the station.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	• Enable

■ Audio Monitoring

Description	Configure whether to allow monitoring of network camera audio from the station.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	• Enable

Note

• "Allow PTZ" and "Audio Monitoring" are set to "Enable" for IX-MV and cannot be changed.

4. When done, click **[Update]**.

5. Click **[OK]**.

3.2.2.1 Network Camera Registry

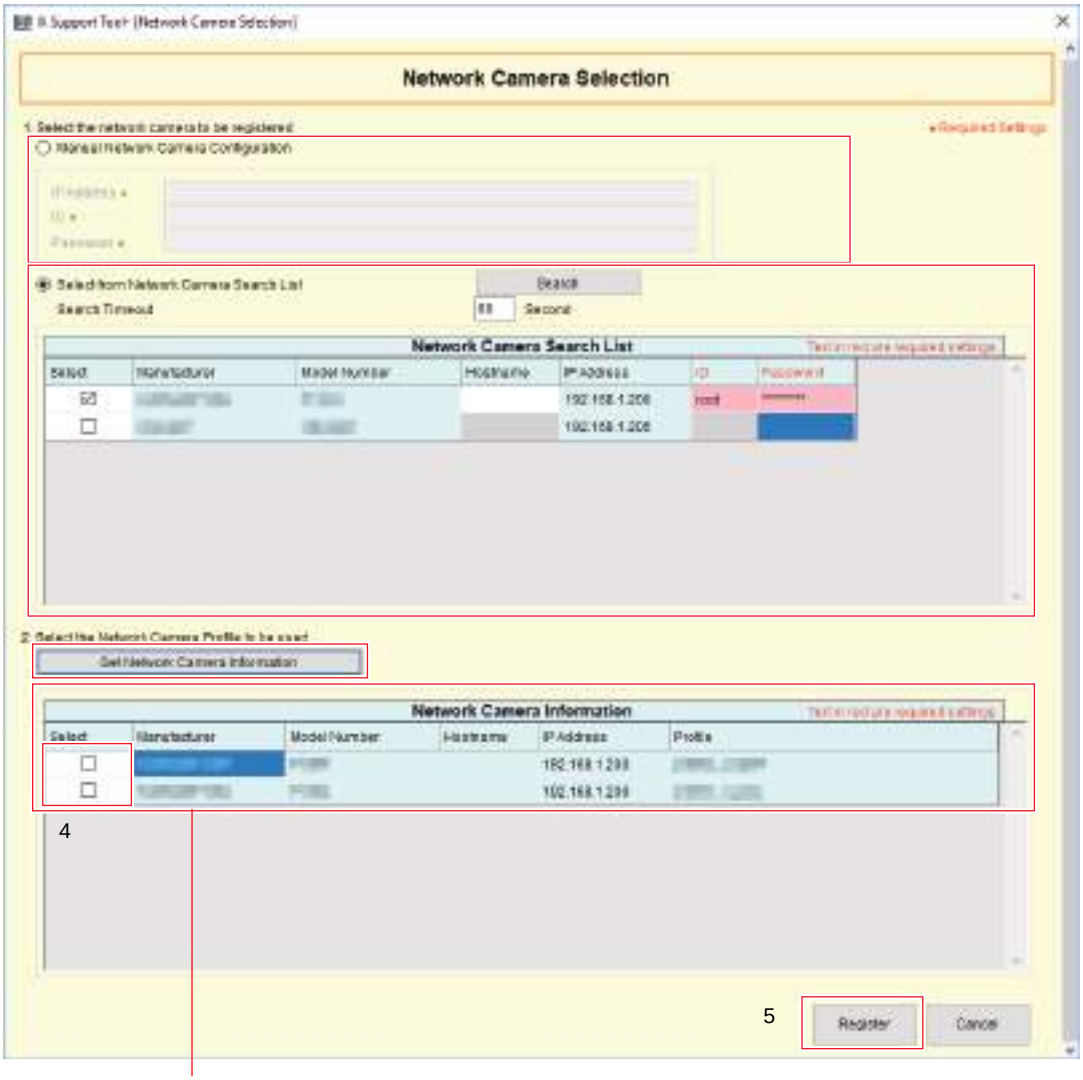
Registration cannot be performed if the PC is not connected to the same network as the network camera.
Click **[Network Camera Selection]** to search a network camera. (Searching may take several minutes.)
When searching is done, the network cameras connected in the network will be shown in the "Network Camera Search List."

Important

- Network camera registration is configured via "Association Settings (→page 160)" on at least one IX-MV7-* or IX-MV station, and cannot be configured if the PC cannot communicate with the system (this is because, when registering a network camera, the network camera is searched through IX-MV7-* or IX-MV).

Note

- When searching on the station, the numbers will be displayed in the order they were registered.



How to register a new network camera

1. To search by specifying an IP address, select "Manual Network Camera Configuration," and enter the "IP Address (hostname) ♦," "ID♦," and "Password ♦" of the network camera.

2. To select from the Network Camera Search List, select "Select from Network Camera Search List." Select the network camera(s) to register from the "Network Camera Search List" and then enter the "Hostname," "ID♦," and "Password♦."
   • When entering the Hostname, configure “DNS (→page 382)”.
   • To search again, click **[Search]**. It is also possible change the search time.

3. Click **[Get Network Camera Information]**.
   (Obtaining the video profile may take several minutes.)
   • When video profiles are successfully obtained, they will be shown in "Network Camera Information."

4. Choose the video profile(s) to be registered from the list.

5. Click **[Register]** to register a network camera.

6. When done, click **[Update]**.

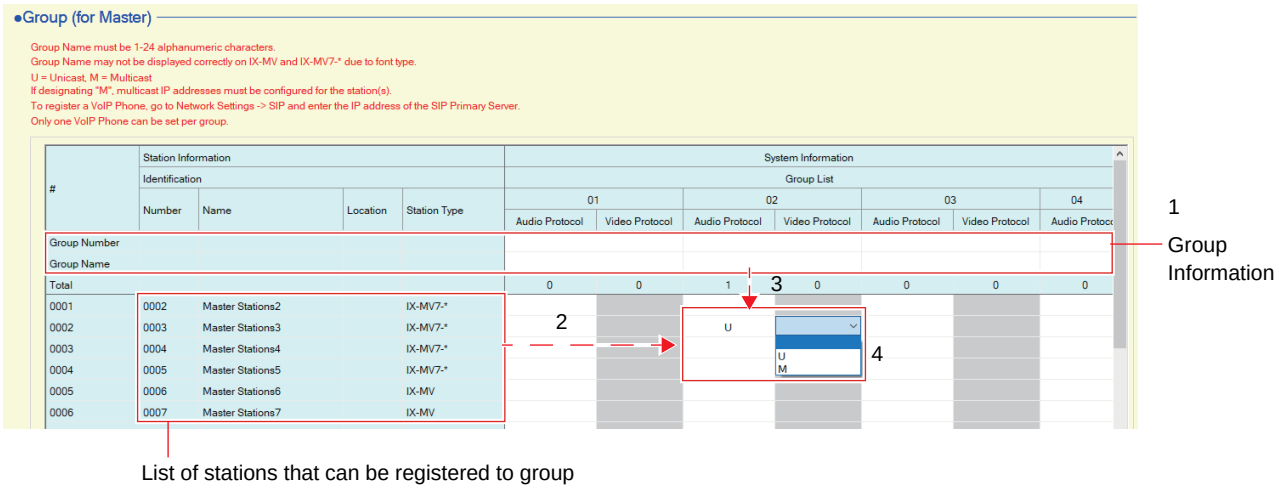
7. Click **[OK]**.

3.3 Group (for Master) (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)

Configure the group for group calls, group pages, and contact input calls.
Up to 50 groups per station (50 stations per group) can be registered.
Stations except IXW-MA can be registered to groups.

Important

- Always configure "Language (→page 158)" before setting "Group (for Master)."
- Enter using the language configured in "Language (→page 158)". However, if the language displayed on the screen for IX-MV7-* or IX-MV is different from that set in "Language (→page 158)", the characters on the station screen may appear incorrectly. To avoid this, enter information using alphabetical characters only.
- Only a single VoIP Phone can be registered to each group.
- All pages, groups pages, message pages, and external input pages cannot be sent to VoIP Phone.
- Stations "IP Address (→page 379)" has not been configured and that have not been registered in "Address Book (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV) (→page 404)" cannot be registered to groups.
- Groups calls and calls by Option Input cannot be made to IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA, IX-SS(-*).
- Groups calls and calls by Option Input cannot be made from IX-MV to IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*), IX-SS-2G, IX-RS-*.
- Results when searching by station will be listed in order of group number.



How to configure groups

1. Enter the following information in "Group Information."
- Group Number: 01 - 99
  Group numbers must be unique.
- Group Name: 1 - 24 alphanumeric characters

2. Identify the station to be registered from the "List of stations that can be registered to group."

3. Search for the group for registering the station in Step 2.

4. Click the cells that correspond to Steps 2 and 3. Select an audio protocol and video protocol setting value for each, and register to a group.
The number of registered stations will be shown in "Total."
Audio Protocol
- Blank: Select to not register to a group.
- U: Belongs to group. Paging audio is transmitted in unicast.
- M: Belongs to group. Paging audio is transmitted in multicast.

Video Protocol (only when IX-MV7-* is both the station to configure and register)
- Blank: Video will be transmitted as multicast.
- U: Video will be transmitted as unicast during group calls. Unicast can be used to send video to up to 20stations.
- M: Video will be transmitted as multicast during group calls.
The video protocol pull-down menu is shown when the audio protocol setting is selected.
All items are blank by default.

5. When done, click **[Update]**.

6. Click **[OK]**.

Important

- If "M" is selected or "blank" is selected for the video protocol, be sure to configure "Multicast Address (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*)) (→page 387)".
- For VoIP phones or stations in which "SIP" was selected in "Station List (→page 404)" "Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IXW-MA) (→page 417)", "M" cannot be selected.

Note

- When making a group call, the audio protocol will be set to "U" and cannot be changed.

3.4 Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA)

Register audio files to be used for ringback tones, ringtones, message paging, etc.
The numbers of audio files that can be registered to each station are as follows.

Station Type	Information that can be saved to the station
IX-MV7-*	Max. 100 files (with 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes per file)
IX-MV	Max. 100 files (total length of within 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes)
IX-DA, IX-DF(-*)	Max. 100 files (total length of within 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes)
IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*)	Max. 100 files (total length of within 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes)
IX-SSA(-*)	Max. 100 files (total length of within 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes)
IX-SS-2G	Max. 100 files (total length of within 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes)
IX-BA, IX-SS(-*)	Max. 100 files (total length of within 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes)
IX-RS-*	Max. 100 files (total length of within 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes)

Sound file format

- File Type: .wav
- Sample Size: 16 bits
- Sample Rate: 8 kHz (if “Audio Codec♠ (→page 396)” is "G.711 (μ-Law)" or "G.711 (A-Law)"), 16 kHz (if “Audio Codec♠ (→page 396)” is "G.722")
- Channel: 1 (monaural)
- File Name: 1-82 alphanumeric characters (without file extensions)
  For IX-MV7-*, search for audio files used for message paging by file name by entering either a letter or number as the first character.

Note

- If using a file for a ringback tone, ringtone, or network camera event tone, add a period of silence in the .wav file if the tone is to be intermittent.
- Sample files of custom tones are provided on our website (https://www.aiphone.net/product/) for download and use as audio sources.

How to register an audio file

1. Click **[Browse]** at the end of the row for the station in which the file is to be registered.
2. Select the audio file to register, and click **[Open]**.
3. Information on the selected audio file will be shown.
   - Name: Shows the file name of the audio file. Up to 24 alphanumeric characters will be shown. The name will be shown as the setting value when configuring the ringback tone etc. If the file name of the audio file exceeds the character limit above, it will only partially be shown.
   - Browse for .wav file: The audio file reference destination is shown.
4. When done, click **[Update]**.
5. Click **[OK]**.

How to delete a custom tone

1. Check the **[Delete]** box of the audio file to delete.
2. Click **[Update]**.
3. Click **[OK]**.

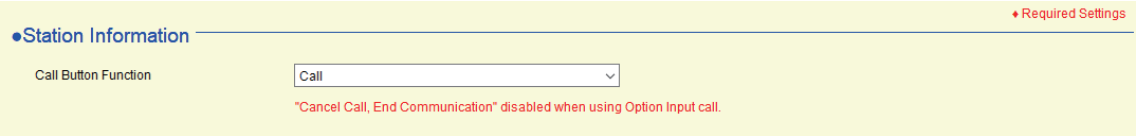
Note

- "Name" can be deleted from the Settings screen by selecting “Upload Settings To Station (→page 145)” - "Sounds" to upload the setting file, and then deleting the audio file from the station.

4. Call Settings

4.1 Station Information (for IX-RS-*, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*) and IX-SS-2G)

Configure the call button function.



■ Call Button Function

Description	Select the Call Button Function when call button is pressed (for IX-RS-*: Call/Talk button).
Settings	• Call: Outgoing call • Call, Cancel Call, End Communication: Out going call, Cancel outgoing call, End Communication • Call, Answer Call, End Communication: Outgoing call, Answer call or page, End communication
Default values	Call

Note

• Contact input calls and communication switched from a contact input call cannot be ended by pressing the Call button (IX-RS-*: Call/Talk button).

4.2 Called Stations (Master Stations) (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)

A call destination does not have to be set up. Any intercom station registered in “Station List (→page 404)” can be called.

4.3 Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IXW-MA)

Configure the group to call when a call is made using the call button or via contact input.

- Except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA: up to 20 stations per group, and a maximum of 10 groups can be configured.
- IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA (for placing a Call Button call): up to 20 stations can be configured in a single group, and only a single group can be configured.
- IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA, IX-SS(-*) (for placing a contact input call): Up to 20 stations can be configured in a single group, and up to nine groups can be configured.

Any station except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA, IX-SS(-*), IXW-MA can be registered as a call recipient.

Important

- An IX-RS, IX-DA or IX-BA must be registered under Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) to use Door Release while in communication with IX-DA or IX-BA. An IX-RS cannot place a call to IX-DA or IX-BA even IX-DA or IX-BA is under Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations.)

Important

- Stations in which "IP Address (→page 379)" is not configured cannot be registered as destinations.
- If the station registered to the call destination is anything except IX-MV7-* or IX-MV, one of the following must be configured to receive incoming calls.
  - Set to "Call, Answer Call, End Communication" in "Call Button Function (→page 416)".
  - Configure "Option Input" - "Function (→page 435)" to "Answer Call / Page."
- Do not register the same station to a group more than once.
- Only one VoIP Phone can be registered to each group.

How to configure destinations (Door/Sub Stations)

1. Select the group to configure from "Group Number."
   The Settings screen for the selected group will be displayed.
   • Use the following groups when configuring the IX-DA, IX-DF(-*) and IX-BA call destination.
   – Group used to place a call by operating this device/pressing the call button: "Group 10"
   – Groups used to place a call by Option Input: "Group 01 - 09"

2. Select the settings and register the station to the group.
   • For group number 01 for stations except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*), and for group number 10 for IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*), Stations number 1 - 20 are registered beforehand in IX-MV7-* and IX-MV will be set to "U" ahead of time.

3. When done, click **[Update]**.

4. Click **[OK]**.

■ Number

Description	Configure the stations to be registered as a call destination (Number). Enter Number directly, or click **[Open]** to choose a station.
Settings	3-32 digits
Default values	-

■ Protocol (except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))

Description	Configure the protocol used for outgoing calls.
Settings	• U: The station will be registered in the call destination. An outgoing call is transmitted as unicast. • M: Station will be registered in the call destination. Video is transmitted as multicast for an outgoing call. This can be configured if the originating station is IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA, IX-DF(-*) and the destination station is IX-MV7-*, IX-MV. • SIP: Select this to call an IX station as a VoIP phone.
Default values	U

Important

• If "M" is selected, be sure to configure "Multicast Address (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*)) (→page 387)".

How to delete a call destination.

1. Click **[Delete]** for the desired station.

2. Click **[Update]**.

3. Click **[OK]**.

4.3.1 VoIP Phone Registration

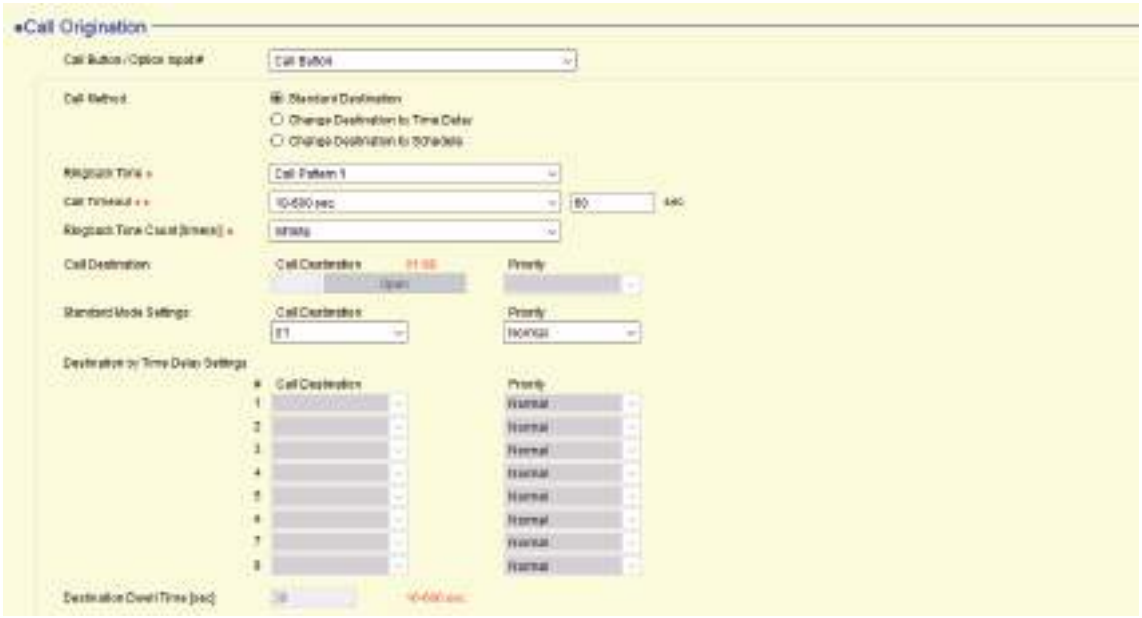
Register the VoIP Phone in Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations). When registering a VoIP Phone, be sure to configure “SIP (except IXW-MA) (→page 383)”.
On the "Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations)" screen, click **[VoIP Phone Registration]**. The following window will be shown.

VoIP Phone registration

1. In the "Station List," enter the "Number♦," "Name," and "Location."
   - Number: 3-32 digits
   - Name: 1-24 alphanumeric characters
   - Location: Select a location registered in “Register location (except IXW-MA) (→page 174)”.
2. Click **[Update]**.
   - Click **[Cancel]** to close the "Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations)" screen without registering a VoIP phone.

4.4 Call Origination (except IXW-MA)

Configure outgoing call settings.



4.4.1 Call Origination Advanced Settings

How to configure call destination advanced settings

1. Select the call method to configure in "Call Button / Option Input #."
   - "Call Button (except IX-MV)": Displays settings related to outgoing calls linked that placed by the call button.
   - "Option Input 1 - 6": Displays settings related to outgoing calls when "Call" is selected for Option Input" - "Function (→page 435)".

   Setting for the selected call method will be displayed.
2. Configure the setting of each item.
3. When done, click **[Update]**.
4. Click **[OK]**.

■ Call Method (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))

Description	Select the Call Method to change call destinations automatically by time delay or schedule.
Settings	• Standard Destination: Do not change call destination automatically. IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*) are fixed to "Standard Destination" and cannot be changed. • Change Destination by Time Delay: Change destination group from "Destination by Time Delay Settings (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) (→page 422)" after "Destination Dwell Time[sec] (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))♦ (→page 423)". Up to 8 groups can be used. • Change Destination by Schedule: Change destination group by "Schedule Settings (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) (→page 424)".
Default values	Standard Destination

■ Ringback Tone (except IX-MV) ♠

Description	Select the sound to be played by the station when placing a call. For IX-MV7-*, this will also sound when monitoring.
Settings	• None (except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone (Busy Tone for IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • On Hold • Operation Sound • Error (Error Tone for IX-DA, IX-DF(-*) IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Pre Tone 1 (Except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Pre Tone 2 (Except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Pre Tone 3 (Except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Communication End Pretone (Except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Call Queue Notification (Except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Waiting Reply Tone (Except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 414)”.
Default values	Call Button • IX-MV7-*: Call Pattern 4 • Except IX-MV7-*: Call Pattern 1 Option Input 1 • IX-MV7-*: Call Pattern 4 • Except IX-MV7-*: Call Pattern 2 Option Input 2 • IX-MV7-*: Call Pattern 4 • IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*): Call Pattern 3 Option Input 3 • IX-MV7-*: Call Pattern 4 • IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*): Call Pattern 4 Option Input 4 • IX-MV7-*: Call Pattern 4 • IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*): Call Pattern 5 Option Input 5 • IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*): Call Pattern 6 Option Input 6 • IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*): Tremolo Sound

■ Call Timeout (except "Call Button" - IX-MV)♦ ♠

Description	Set the Call Timeout for outgoing call.
Settings	• 10-600sec: Select to set between 10-600 sec (by 1 sec). • Infinite: Keep calling until call is answered.
Default values	60sec

Note

• For "Call Button", the outgoing call time for IX-MV is set on the station.

■ Ringback Tone Count [time(s)] (except "Call Button" IX-MV) ♠

Description	Set the play count of ringback tone for outgoing call.
Settings	• 1 - 20 times • Infinite: The ring back tone continues to play for the amount of time set in “Call Timeout (except "Call Button" - IX-MV)♦ ♠ (→page 421)”.
Default values	Infinite

Note

• For "Call Button", the ringtone count for IX-MV is set on the station.

■ Call Destination ("Option Input 1 - 4" - for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)

Description	Configure the call destination group and call priority. Enter the group number directly, or click **[Open]** to select a group.
Settings	• Call Destination: 01 - 99. Select from groups registered in “Group (for Master) (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV) (→page 412)”. • Priority: Normal/Priority/Urgent
Default values	• Call Destination: — • Priority: Normal

■ Standard Mode Settings (except IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)

Description	Select the destination group when "Standard Destination" is selected in "“Call Method (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) (→page 420)”.
Settings	• Call Destination: 01 - 10. Select from groups registered in “Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IXW-MA) (→page 417)”. The call group number for IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*) is fixed to "10" and cannot be changed for "Call Button," or can be selected from "01 - 09" for "Option Input 1." • Priority: Normal/Priority/Urgent
Default values	Call Button • Call Destination: 01 (IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*): "10") • Priority: Normal Option Input 1 - 5 • Call Destination — (IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*): "01") • Priority: Normal Option Input 6 • Call Destination: 01 • Priority: Urgent

■ Destination by Time Delay Settings (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))

Description	Configure the call priority for the call group to switch when “Call Method (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) (→page 420)” is set to "Change Destination by Time Delay." Up to 8 groups can be configured, and it will switch between groups in order by the time configured in "Destination Dwell Time[sec]."
Settings	• Call Destination: 01 - 10. Select from groups registered in “Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IXW-MA) (→page 417)”. • Priority: Normal/Priority/Urgent
Default values	• Call Destination: - • Priority: Normal

■ Destination Dwell Time[sec] (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))♦

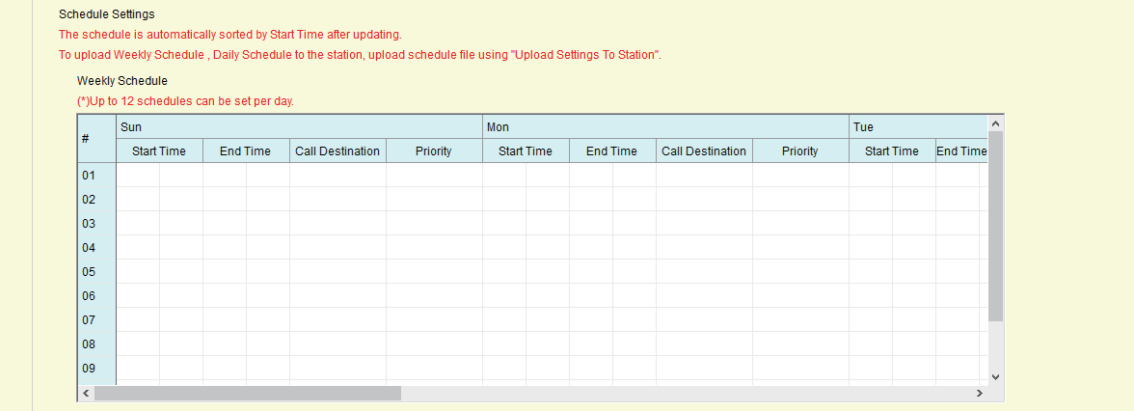
Description	Set the delay time to change the call destination when "Change Destination by Time Delay" is selected in “Call Method (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) (→page 420)”.
Settings	10-600sec / 1 sec step
Default values	30 sec

4.4.1.1 Schedule Settings (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))

Configure when "Call Method (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) (→page 420)" is set to "Change Destination by Schedule."

How to configure the Weekly Schedule

Configure the switch time for the call destination, the call destination group, and the call priority each day from Sunday to Saturday. 12 schedules can be set for each day.



1. Configure "Start Time," "End Time," "Call Destination," and "Priority" for each day.
2. When done, click **[Update]**.
3. Click **[OK]**.

■ Start Time

Description	Set the time to start changing the call destination.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	-

■ End Time

Description	Set the time to stop changing the call destination. If this is set earlier than "Start Time," the end time will be for the following day.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	-

■ Call Destination

Description	Set the call destination to change within the schedule.
Settings	01 - 10. Select from groups registered in "Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IXW-MA) (→page 417)".
Default values	-

■ Priority

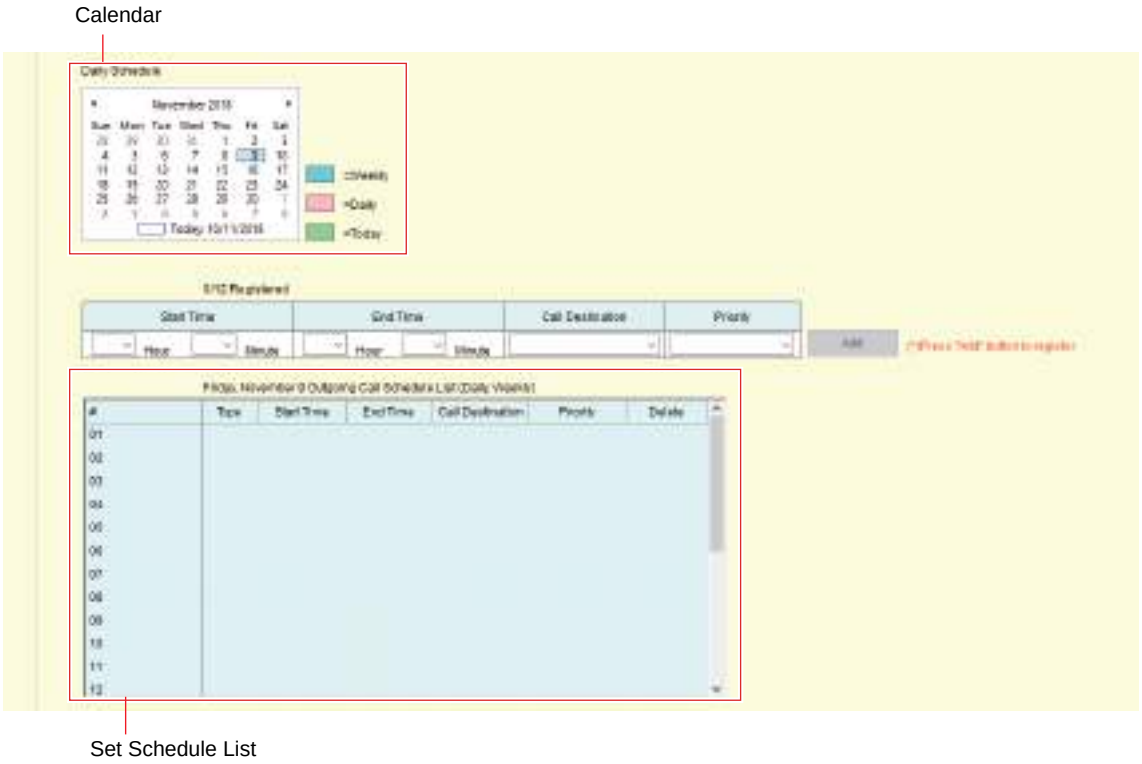
Description	Set the priority of calls.
Settings	• Normal • Priority • Urgent
Default values	-

How to delete the Weekly Schedule

1. Return the settings to their default values and click **[Update]**.
2. Click **[OK]**.

How to configure Daily Schedule

Configure the switch time for the destination, the call group, and the call priority in units of one day. A schedule one year from the set day can be configured. 12 schedules can be set for each day.



1. Select the day to set a schedule from "Calendar."
2. Configure "Start Time," "End Time," "Call Destination," and "Priority," and click **[Add]**.
3. When done, click **[Update]**.
4. Click **[OK]**.

■ Start Time

Description	Set the time to start changing the call destination.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	-

■ End Time

Description	Set the time to stop changing the call destination. If this is set earlier than "Start Time," the end time will be for the following day.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	-

■ Call Destination

Description	Set the call destination to change within the schedule.
Settings	01 - 10. Select from groups registered in “Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IXW-MA) (→page 417)”.
Default values	-

■ Priority

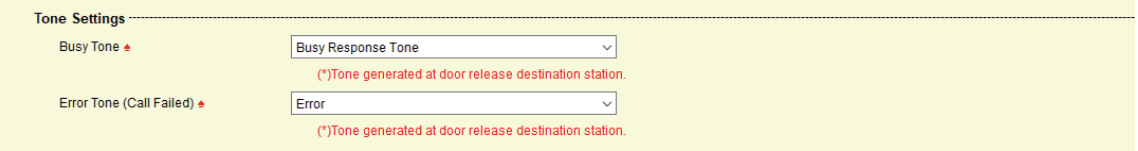
Description	Set the priority of calls.
Settings	• Normal • Priority • Urgent
Default values	-

How to delete Daily Schedule

1. Select the day for which to delete a schedule from "Calendar."
2. Schedules for the selected day are displayed in the "Set Schedule List."
   • If a weekly schedule is configured for the selected day of the week, it will also be displayed.
3. Click **[Delete]** for the schedule to be deleted, and click **[Update]**.
   • Refer to “How to delete the Weekly Schedule (→page 425)” to delete a weekly schedule.

4.4.2 Tone Settings

Configure the busy tone and error tone when making an outgoing call.



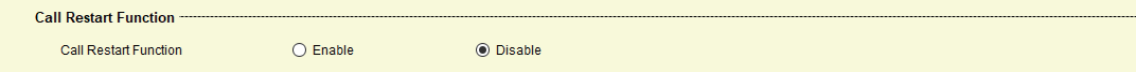
■ Busy Tone (except IX-MV)♠

Description	Select the sound to be played when call destination station is busy.
Settings	• None (except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone (Busy Tone for IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • On Hold • Operation Sound • Error (Error Tone for IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Pre Tone 1 (Except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Pre Tone 2 (Except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Pre Tone 3 (Except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Communication End Pretone (Except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Call Queue Notification (Except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Waiting Reply Tone (Except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 414)”.
Default values	Busy Response Tone (Busy Tone for IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))

■ Error Tone (Call Failed) (except IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)♠

Description	Select the sound to be played when outgoing call has failed.
Settings	• None (except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone (IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*) are Busy Tone) • On Hold • Operation Sound • Error (IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*) are Error Tone) • Pre Tone 1 (except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Pre Tone 2 (except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Pre Tone 3 (except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Communication End Pretone (except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Call Queue Notification (except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Waiting Reply Tone (except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 414)”.
Default values	Error (IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*) are Error Tone)

4.4.3 Call Restart Function



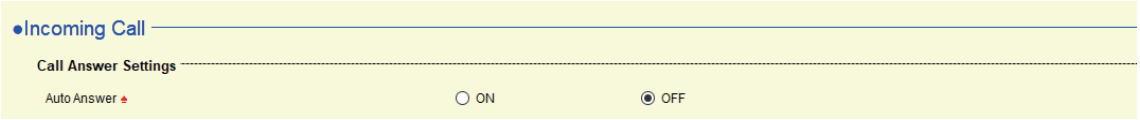
■ Call Restart Function (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))

Description	Select Enable / Disable for Call Restart Function. Call Restart Function: When the station is reset during an outgoing call, the outgoing call will be resumed automatically up to 2 times.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Disable

4.5 Incoming Call (except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA, IX-SS(-*) and IXW-MA)

Configure incoming call settings.

4.5.1 Call Answer Settings



■ Auto Answer♠

Description	Select ON / OFF to automatically answer the individual call. Auto Answer: When receiving an individual call, answer automatically. When transferring a call, it must be answered manually.
Settings	• ON: Auto Answer. • OFF: No Auto Answer.
Default values	• IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-RS-*: OFF • IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*), IX-SS-2G: ON

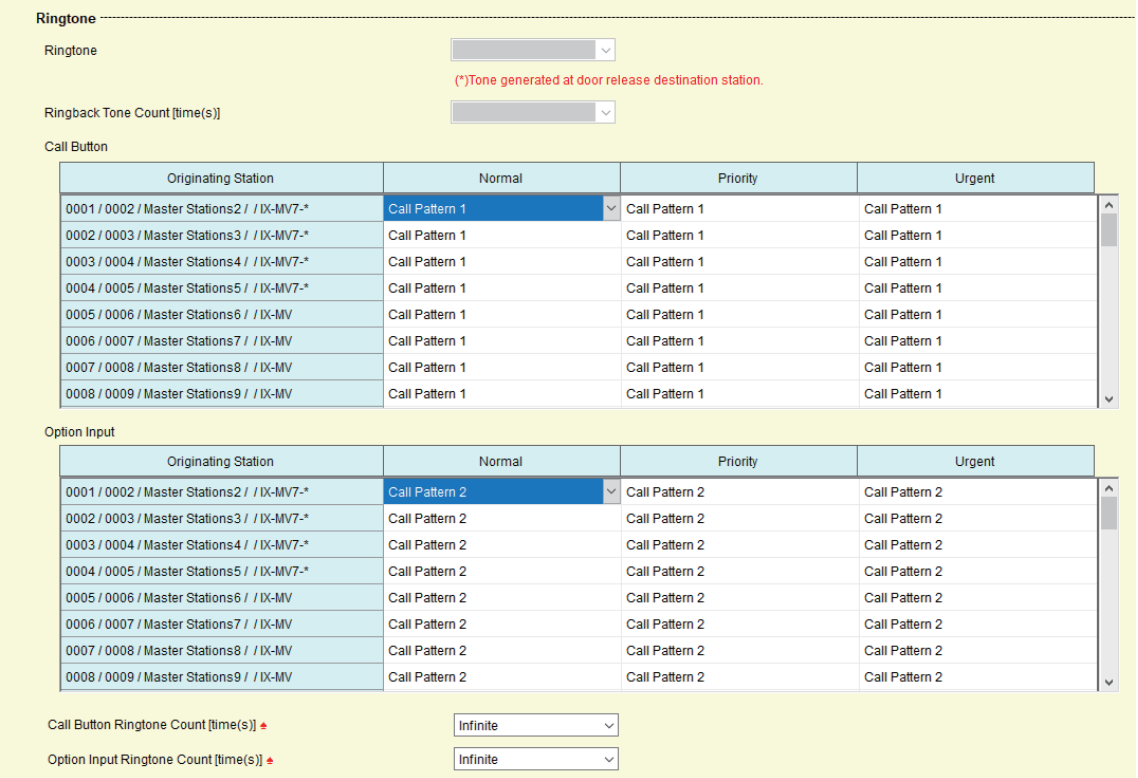
Important

- For IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*), and IX-SS-2G, if Auto Answer is set to "OFF," be sure to configure one of the following. If not configured, calls will not be received.
  - Set to "Call, Answer Call, End Communication" in “Call Button Function (→page 416)”.
  - Configure "Option Input" - “Function (→page 435)” to "Answer Call / Page."

Note

- For IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*), Auto Answer is set to "ON" and cannot be changed.

4.5.2 Ringtone



■ Ringtone (except IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)♠

Description	Select the ringtone to be played for incoming call.
Settings	• None • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone • On Hold • Operation Sound • Error • Pre Tone 1 • Pre Tone 2 • Pre Tone 3 • Communication End Pretone • Call Queue Notification • Waiting Reply Tone • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 414)”.
Default values	Call Pattern 3

■ Ringback Tone Count [time(s)] (except IX-MV7-*)♠

Description	Set the play count of ringtone for incoming call.
Settings	• Infinite: Keep ringing until the call is answered or canceled. • 1 - 20 times
Default values	Infinite

■ Call Button (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)

Description	Select the ringtone for incoming call. Ringtone can be set per each source station. IX-MV7-*: Ringtone can be set per priority. IX-MV: Same for all priority. Set ringtone to "Normal" priority.
Settings	• None (for IX-MV7-*) • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone (IX-MV: Busy Tone) • On Hold • Operation Sound • Error (IX-MV: Error Tone) • Pre Tone 1 (for IX-MV7-*) • Pre Tone 2 (for IX-MV7-*) • Pre Tone 3 (for IX-MV7-*) • Communication End Pretone (for IX-MV7-*) • Call Queue Notification (for IX-MV7-*) • Waiting Reply Tone (for IX-MV7-*) • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 414)”.
Default values	Call Pattern 1

■ Option Input (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)

Description	Select the ringtone for incoming call by Option Input. The ringtone can be set per each source station. IX-MV7-*: The ringtone can be set per priority. IX-MV: Same for all priorities. Set the ringtone to "Normal" priority.
Settings	• None (for IX-MV7-*) • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone (IX-MV: Busy Tone) • On Hold • Operation Sound • Error (IX-MV: Error Tone) • Pre Tone 1 (for IX-MV7-*) • Pre Tone 2 (for IX-MV7-*) • Pre Tone 3 (for IX-MV7-*) • Communication End Pretone (for IX-MV7-*) • Call Queue Notification (for IX-MV7-*) • Waiting Reply Tone (for IX-MV7-*) • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 414)”.
Default values	Call Pattern 2

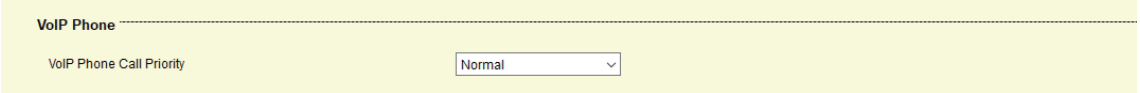
■ Call Button Ringtone Count [time(s)] (for IX-MV7-*)♠

Description	Set the play count of ringback tone for incoming call from call button.
Settings	• Infinite: Keep ringing until the call is answered or canceled. • 1 - 20 times
Default values	Infinite

■ Option Input Ringtone Count [time(s)] (for IX-MV7-*)♠

Description	Set the play count of ringback tone for incoming call from the option input.
Settings	• Infinite: Keep ringing until the call is answered or canceled. • 1 - 20 times
Default values	Infinite

4.5.3 VoIP Phone (except IX-MV)



■ VoIP Phone Call Priority

Description	Select the call priority from VoIP phones.
Settings	• Normal • Priority • Urgent
Default values	Normal

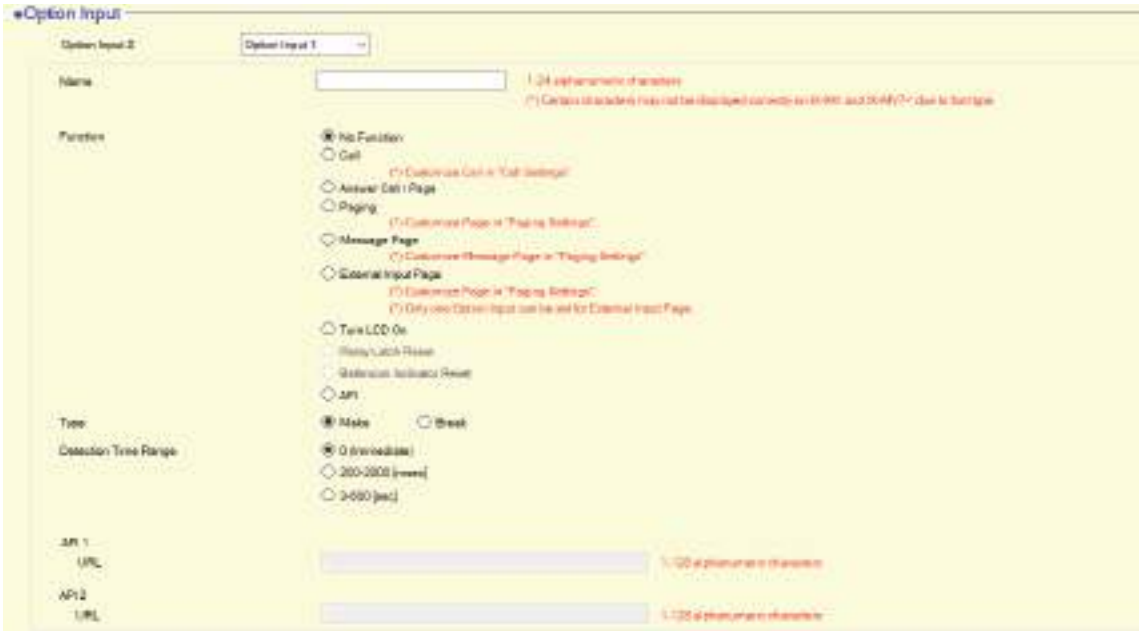
5. Option Input/Relay Output Settings

5.1 Option Input

Configure the input terminal settings for each station. The number of input terminals varies by station.

5.1.1 Option Input Advanced Settings

Select the Option Input Number to configure for **[Option Input #]**. The selected Option Input setting information will be displayed (for IX-MV7-*, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*) and IXW-MA).



5.1.1.1 Name (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA, IX-SS(-*) and IXW-MA)

Description	Set the Name of the Option Input.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

5.1.1.2 Function

Description	Configure the contact input functions. The functions that can be selected differ depending on the station.
Settings	• No Function • Call (except IXW-MA): Call to destination. Be sure to also configure "Option Input 1 - 6" in "Call Origination (except IXW-MA) (→page 420)". • Answer Call / Page (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA, IX-SS(-*) and IXW-MA): Answer incoming call or page. • Paging (for IX-MV7-*): Page to destination. Be sure to also configure "Option Input Page (for IX-MV7-*) (→page 451)". • Message Page (for IX-MV7-*): Send message to destination. Be sure to also configure "Option Input Page (for IX-MV7-*) (→page 451)". • External Input Page (for IX-MV7-*): Page using an external sound source. Only one input terminal may be configured. Be sure to also configure "Option Input Page (for IX-MV7-*) (→page 451)". • Turn LCD On (for IX-MV7-*): Turn LCD backlight of IX-MV7-* on. • Relay Latch Reset (for IX-RS-*, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*) and IX-SS-2G): Reset latch relay output using the option input. "Relay Latch Reset" is selected in "Option Input" - "Function" and "Latch Output" is selected in "Relay Output" - "Function (→page 438)". • Bathroom Indicator Reset (for IXW-MA): Not used. • API (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)): Send CGI command set by "API 1 (→page 436)" and "API 2 (→page 436)".
Default values	No Function

5.1.1.3 Type

Description	Select the type of the option input.
Settings	• Make • Break
Default values	Make

5.1.1.4 Detection Time

■ Detection Time Range

Description	Select the Detection Time Range for Option Input.
Settings	• 0 (Immediate): Detect at input less than 200 msec. • 200 - 2000 [msec] • 3 - 600 [sec]
Default values	0 (Immediate)

Note

• The Detection Time Range for IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*) is "200-2000 [msec]" and cannot be changed.

■ Detection Time♦

Description	Configure the contact input search time within the range set in "Detection Time Range."
Settings	The settings will be configured as follows according to the information set in "Detection Time Range." • If set to 0 (Immediate): Configuration unnecessary. • If set to 200 - 2000 [msec]: Configure from 200 - 2000 msec (by 100 msec). • If set to 3 - 600 [sec]: Configure from 3 - 600 sec (by 1 sec).
Default values	-

5.1.1.5 API (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))

■ API 1

Description	Enter the CGI command sent when "API" is selected in “Function (→page 435)”.
Settings	1-128 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

■ API 2

Description	Enter the CGI command sent when "API" is selected in “Function (→page 435)”.
Settings	1-128 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

5.2 Relay Output

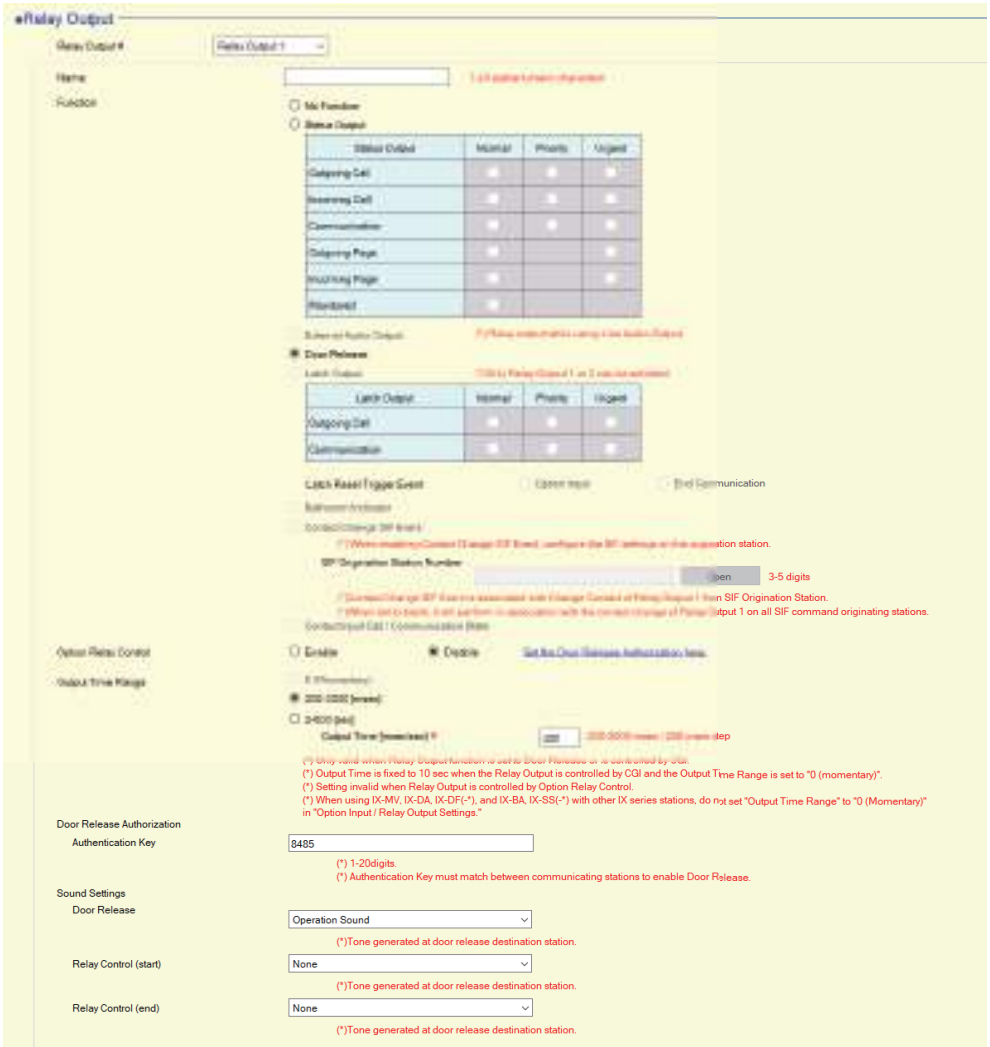
Configure the output terminal settings for each station. The number of output terminals varies by station.

Important

- The four relay output methods are shown below. Redundant configuration is possible for each output terminal. If multiple commands occur during a single relay output, the last command will take priority.
  - Function selected in "Function (→page 438)"
  - "Option Relay Control (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) (→page 439)"
  - "Schedule Settings (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) (→page 444)"
  - "CGI Integration (→page 471)"

5.2.1 Relay Output Advanced Settings

The relay output setting information selected in **[Relay Output #]** will be shown. (for IX-MV7-*, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*) and IXW-MA)



5.2.1.1 Name (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA, IX-SS(-*) and IXW-MA)

Description	Set the name of the Relay Output.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

5.2.1.2 Function

Description	Select the function of the Relay Output. Different function can be selected depending on the station type.
Settings	• No Function • Status Output (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA, IX-SS(-*) and IXW-MA): Relay Output during the status. The details setting can be set in "How to configure Status Output (→page 438)". • External Audio Output (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-SSA(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)): Relay output during Line audio output. Contact continues to output while audio is playing. This operates when "Volume / Tone" - "Audio Output (for Door) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-SS-2G and IX-MV) (→page 533)" is set to something except "Built-in Speaker for Communication and Paging." • Door Release (except IXW-MA): Relay output when door release is activated or, entering the authentication key using keypad of the station or the VoIP Phone. Configure the output time in "Output Time (→page 523)". • Latch Output (for IX-RS-*, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*) and IX-SS-2G): Latch relay output by event trigger. Continue to output until latch reset trigger input. Ignore set "Output Time [msec / sec]♦ (→page 440)". Configuration can be set in "How to configure Latch Output (→page 439)". • Contact Input Call / Communication State (for IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)): Relay output during the contact input call and communication until reset. The contact will continue to output during operation. • Bathroom Indicator (for IXW-MA): Not used. • Contact Change SIF Event (IXW-MA only): output the contact when a contact change SIF command is received from another station. The output time is the same as the contact input detection time or the contact output time of the SIF command origination station. Be sure to also set the "SIF Integration (→page 472)" of the SIF origination station.
Default values	Relay Output 1 • Except IXW-MA: Door Release • IXW-MA: No Function Relay Output 2 - 10 • No Function

Note

• If "Automatically configure door release for all stations?" is set to "No" in "Create new system/import setting data (→page 122)", the default value for "Relay Output 1 (except IXW-MA)" will be "No Function."

How to configure Status Output

If "Function (→page 438)" is set to "Status Output," select the operating state for when the relay output occurs. This can be selected for each operation priority (multiple selections allowed).
The operating states that can be selected vary by station type.

Status Output	Normal	Priority	Urgent
Outgoing Call	☐	☐	☐
Incoming Call	☐	☐	☐
Communication	☐	☐	☐
Outgoing Page	☐		☐
Incoming Page	☐		☐
Monitored			

Note

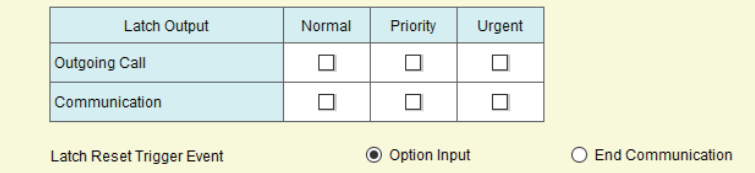
- For "Outgoing Page" and "Incoming Page," relay output is performed even during message paging and external input paging.
- For "Monitored," relay output is performed even during scan monitoring.

How to configure Latch Output

If "Function (→page 438)" is set to "Latch Output," select the operating state for when the relay output occurs. This can be selected for each operation priority (multiple selections allowed).
Choose from two restoration methods for relay output.

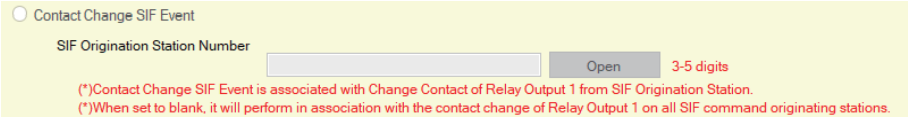
- Option Input (default value): Reset Latch Output by the Option Input.
- End Communication: Reset Latch Output by ending communication or the option input.

All items are set to "Option Input" by default.
To reset by Option Input, be sure to configure "Relay Latch Reset" in "Option Input" - "Function (→page 435)".



How to configure Contact Change SIF Event

If "Function (→page 438)" is set to "Contact Change SIF Event", select the station for interlocking with Contact Change SIF Event of Relay Output 1.



■Number

Description	Set SIF Origination Station Number. Enter the station number or select station from the list.
Settings	3-5 digits (3-32 digits when "Expanded System (→page 378)" is set to "Enable")
Default values	-

5.2.1.3 Option Relay Control (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))

Description	Select Enable / Disable for Option Relay Control when using the speed dial of IX-MV7-* to control the output. If set to "Enable," contact will be output according to the "Speed Dials / Favorites" - "How to configure Option Relay Control (for IX-MV7-*) (→page 523)" setting. If "How to configure optional relay" - "TLS (→page 523)" was set to "Enable" for the station that be controlled, also configure "Option Relay Control Authentication Key (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) (→page 446)". For IXW-MA, this can be controlled as an optional relay if set to "Enable" only when "Function (→page 438)" is set to "No Function." The output time will be the output time configured on IX-MV7-*.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Disable

5.2.1.4 Output Time Range

Description	Select the Output Time Range for relay output if “Function (→page 438)” is set to "Door Release" or if the output terminal is controlled via “CGI Integration (→page 471)”.
Settings	• 0 (Momentary) (for IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)): Outputs while an output command is received. However, this is set to 10 sec and cannot be changed if a relay output command is received via CGI. • 200-2000 [msec] • 3 - 600 [sec] (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • 3-300 sec (for IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))
Default values	200-2000 [msec]

Important

• If set to "0 (Momentary)," the operation when the door on the other station is released will be as follows.
IX-MV7-* or IX-RS-*: When the Door Release button is pressed or Authentication Key is input by the keypad, a relay output command is sent and the output command ends immediately. The output command will not continue even if the Door Release button is held.
IX-MV: The relay output command continues while the Door Release button is pressed, and ends once it is released.

■Output Time [msec / sec]♦

Description	Set the Output Time within the range selected in “Output Time Range (→page 440)”.
Settings	The settings will be configured as follows according to the information configured in “Output Time Range (→page 440)”. • If set to 0 (Momentary): Configuration unnecessary. • If set to 200-2000 [msec]: Configure from 200 - 2000 msec (by 200 msec). • If set to 3 - 600 [sec]: Configure from 3 - 600 sec (by 1 sec). • If set to 3-300 sec: Configure from 3 - 300 sec (by 1 sec).
Default values	400 [msec]

5.2.1.5 Door Release Authorization (except IXW-MA)

Description	Set the Authentication Key when "Door Release" is selected in “Function (→page 438)” for releasing the door that is connected to the station. When the "Authentication Key" is confirmed, the relay output will be activated. Configure "Door Release" - “Authentication Key (→page 453)”. This will also be the authentication key used to release the door using the numerical keypad on IX-MV7-* or a VoIP phone.
Settings	• Except IX-MV: 1 - 20 digits • IX-MV: 1-4 digits
Default values	This will vary depending on the setting value configured in “Create new system/import setting data (→page 122)” - "IX Support Tool Settings." • When IX-MV is not set: random 20-digit number • When IX-MV is set: random 4-digit number

Important

- Configure the Authentication Key using 1 to 4 digits to release when using the IX-MV.
- Configure a different Authentication Key for each output terminal. (The same key cannot be used.)
- Configure an Authentication Key that is different from the Authentication Key configured in "Communication Audio Messages" - “Code (→page 488)” and “Option Relay Control Authentication Key (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) (→page 446)”. If the setting is the same, multiple functions might operate.
- To release the door using the numerical keypad, enter "**Authentication Key*" on the IX-MV7-* or VoIP Phone numerical keypad (if the Authentication Key is "0000" enter "**0000*").

5.2.1.6 Sound Settings (except IX-MV and IXW-MA)

■ Door Release

Description	Select the Door Release sounds to be played.
Settings	• None • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone (Busy Tone for IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • On Hold • Operation Sound • Error (Error Tone for IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Pre Tone 1 (Except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Pre Tone 2 (Except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Pre Tone 3 (Except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Communication End Pretone (Except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Call Queue Notification (Except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Waiting Reply Tone (Except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 414)”.
Default values	Operation Sound

■ Relay Control (start) (except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))

Description	Select the sound to be played when Option Relay is activated.
Settings	• None • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone • On Hold • Operation Sound • Error • Pre Tone 1 • Pre Tone 2 • Pre Tone 3 • Communication End Pretone • Call Queue Notification • Waiting Reply Tone • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 414)”.
Default values	None

■ Relay Control (end) (except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))

Description	Select the sound to be played when Option Relay is deactivated.
Settings	• None • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone • On Hold • Operation Sound • Error • Pre Tone 1 • Pre Tone 2 • Pre Tone 3 • Communication End Pretone • Call Queue Notification • Waiting Reply Tone • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 414)”.
Default values	None

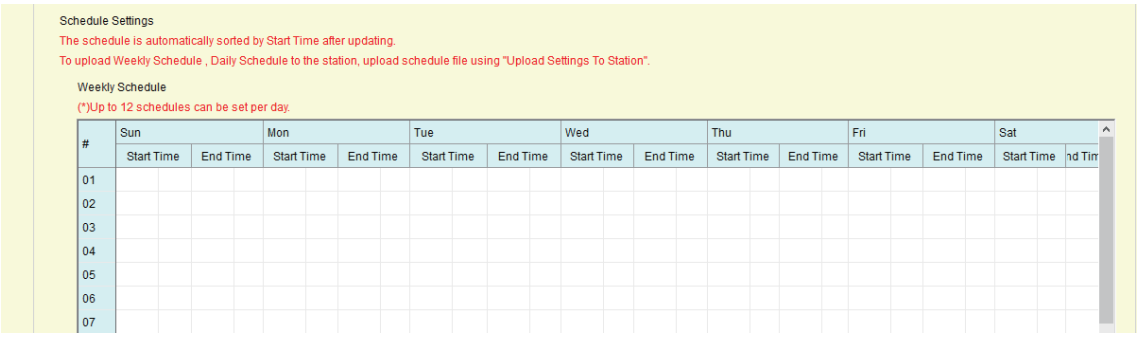
5.2.1.7 Schedule Settings (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))

Important

- Regardless of the configuration in "Function (→page 438)", the relay will continue to output during the time period set in the schedule. However, if a door release operation or other command occurs during the relay output, the last command will be given priority, and the relay output will stop even if it is still within the time set in the schedule.

How to Configure the Weekly Schedule

Configure the time to perform relay output for each day of the week from, Sunday to Saturday. 12 schedules can be set for each day.



1. Configure "Start Time" and "End Time" for each day.
2. After done, click **[Update]**.
3. Click **[OK]**.

■ Start Time

Description	Set the time to start the relay output.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	-

■ End Time

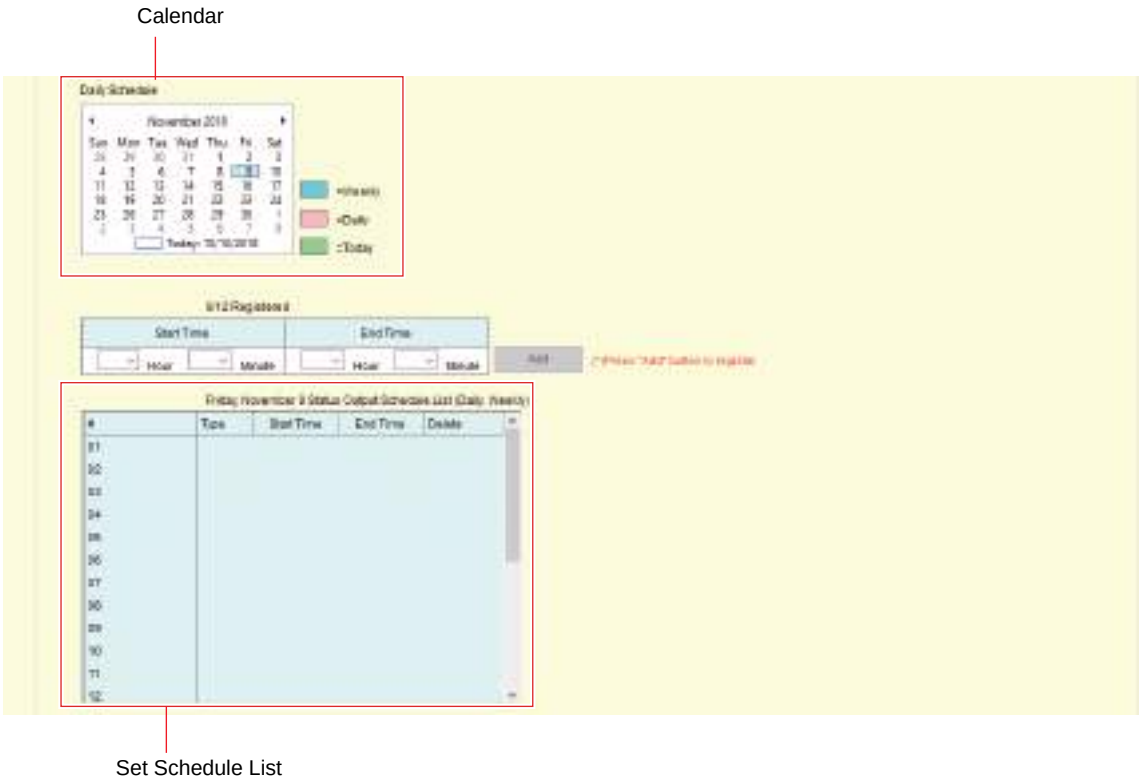
Description	Set the time to end the relay output. If this is set earlier than "Start Time," the end time will be for the following day.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	-

How to delete the Weekly Schedule

1. Return settings to their default values, and click **[Update]**.

How to configure Daily Schedule

Configure the time at which relay output will be performed, in units of one day. A schedule one year from the set day can be configured. 12 schedules can be set for each day.



1. Select the day to set a schedule from "Calendar."
2. Configure "Start Time" and "End Time," and click **[Add]**.
3. When done, click **[Update]**.
4. Click **[OK]**.

■ Start Time

Description	Set the time to start the relay output.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	-

■ End Time

Description	Set the time to end the relay output. If this is set earlier than "Start Time," the end time will be for the following day.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	-

How to delete Daily Schedule

1. Select the day for which to delete a schedule from "Calendar."
2. Schedules for the selected day are displayed in the "Set Schedule List."
   - If a weekly schedule is configured for the selected day of the week, it will also be displayed.

3. Click **[Delete]** for the schedule to be deleted, and click **[Update]**.
- Refer to “How to delete the Weekly Schedule (→page 444)” to delete a weekly schedule.

4. Click **[OK]**.

5.2.2 Option Relay Control Authentication Key (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))

Description	If “Option Relay Control (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) (→page 439)” is set to "Enable" and "Speed Dials / Favorites" - “TLS (→page 523)” is set to "Enable" on the requesting station, configure the key used to decrypt encrypted communication. If this matches the "Option Relay Control Key" of the station that performs the operation, the Relay Output may be controlled. To use this, be sure to configure "Speed Dials / Favorites" - “Option Relay Control Key (→page 524)”.
Settings	1 - 20 digits
Default values	-

Note

- Only one Option Relay Control Authentication Key can be set for each station. It will be shared with multiple Relay Output.

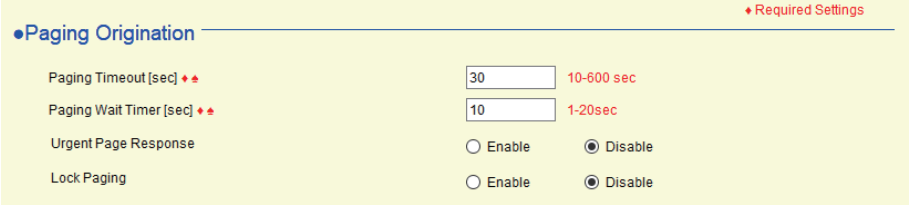
6. Paging Settings

Important

• All pages, groups pages, message pages, and external input pages cannot be sent to VoIP Phone.

6.1 Paging Origination (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)

Configure settings related to outgoing paging.



■ Paging Timeout [sec]♦ ♠

Description	Set the time for outgoing paging duration.
Settings	10-600 sec (by 1 sec)
Default values	30 sec

■ Paging Wait Timer [sec] (for IX-MV7-*)♦ ♠

Description	Set the time to wait for a response from all destination stations when outgoing paging is activated. Paging starts after this time without a response form all destination.
Settings	1-20sec (by 1 sec)
Default values	10 sec

Important

• A page may not be sent to a station if a response is received after "Paging Wait Timer [sec]" elapses. If multiple stations receive pages, configure a longer Paging Wait Timer.

Note

• The Paging Wait Timer for IX-MV is set to "10 sec" and cannot be changed.

■ Urgent Page Response (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Select Enable / Disable for the paging destination station can answer the urgent page.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Disable

Important

- If the station being called is IX-MV, end operations can be performed even if Urgent Page Response is set to "Enable."

■ Lock Paging (for IX-MV7-*)

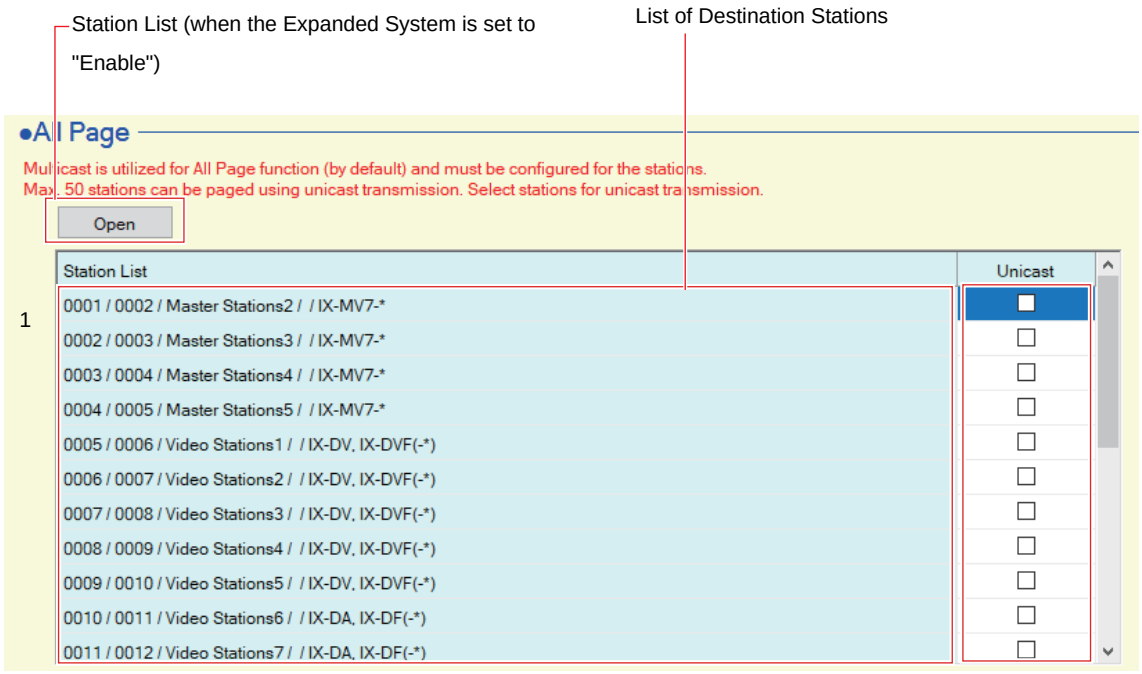
Description	Select Enable / Disable to lock paging function.
Settings	• Enable: Page button will be hidden • Disable
Default values	Disable

Note

- Configure the pretone when a page is received in "Volume / Tone" - “Paging Pretone (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV) ♠ (→page 530)”.

6.2 All Page (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)

All Page performs paging for all stations registered in the Address Book. (Up to 500 stations when the Expanded System is set to "Enable") All Page transmits using multicast by default. Configure the settings when transmitting by unicast.



Important

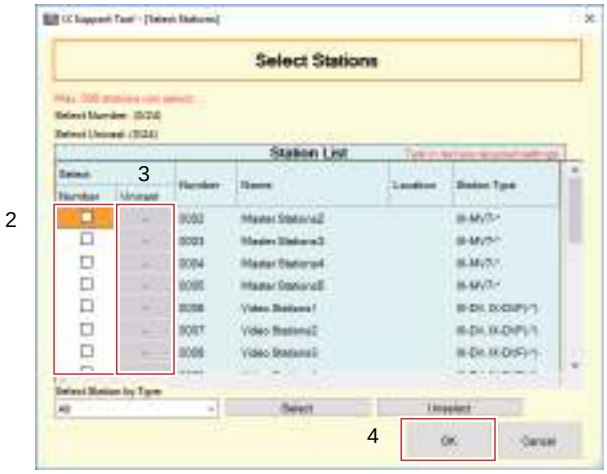
- Unicast can reach up to 50 stations. If you need to page more than 50 stations are to be paged at once, use multicast.
- When paging stations in multicast, configure "Multicast Address (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*)) (→page 387)".

How to configure All Page (when the Expanded System is set to "Disable")

1. Search for stations to transmit via unicast from "Station List."
2. Place a check in the cell corresponding to Step1.
   - Unchecked: Multicast transmission
   - Checked: Unicast transmission
   - By default, all are set to "Unchecked" (multicast transmission).
3. After done complete, click **[Update]**.
4. Click **[OK]**.

How to configure All Page (when the Expanded System is set to "Enable")

1. Click "Station List."



2. Check the "Station List" cell of a station to use All Page.

- To select or unselect all stations at once, click **[Select]** or **[Unselect]**. In the case of batch selection, Station Number 501 and subsequent stations are not selected.

3. Check "Unicast" to transmit a station by unicast.

- Unchecked: transmit by multicast
- Checked: transmit by unicast
- By default, all stations are set to "Unchecked" (multicast transmission).

4. Click **[OK]**.

5. Click **[Update]** when the settings are complete.

6. Click **[OK]**.

6.3 Option Input Page (for IX-MV7-*)

Configure contact input paging.
Configure if "Paging," "Message Page," and "External Input Page" are selected in "Option Input" - “Function (→page 435)”.

■ Destination

Description	Set the destination group for paging.
Settings	• All Page: Page all stations that are registered in the address book. • Group: Page the group that is set in "Group Number."
Default values	All Page

■ Group Number

Description	Set the destination group for paging. Enter the group number, or click **[Open]** to select group.
Settings	01 - 99, or select from groups registered in “Group (for Master) (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV) (→page 412)”.
Default values	-

■ Priority

Description	Set the priority for paging.
Settings	• Normal • Urgent
Default values	Normal

■ Message File Name

Description	Select the message to be sent for message paging. Available when "Message Page" is selected in "Option Input" - “Function (→page 435)”.
Settings	• None • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone • On Hold • Operation Sound • Error • Pre Tone 1 • Pre Tone 2 • Pre Tone 3 • Communication End Pretone • Call Queue Notification • Waiting Reply Tone • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 414)”.
Default values	None

■ Play Count [time(s)]

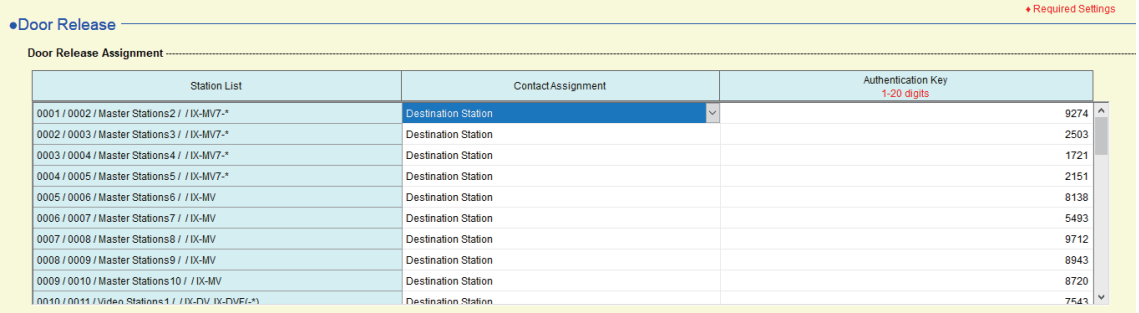
Description	Set the play count for message paging.
Settings	1 - 20 times
Default values	1 time

7. Function Settings

7.1 Door Release (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)

7.1.1 Door Release Assignment

Configure the connected station and the authentication key to release the door during a call.
For IX-RS-* settings, refer to “Door Release Assignment (for IX-RS-*) (→page 542)”.



■ Contact Assignment

Description	Select which relay output will be used for door release during call or monitoring.
Settings	• Originating Station: Use origination station relay output for door release. • Destination Station: Use destination station relay output for door release.
Default values	Destination Station

■ Authentication Key

Description	When "Destination Station" is selected in "Contact Assignment", set the Authentication Key for door release. Authentication key must match with the destination station's authentication key, which is set in "Relay Output" - “Door Release Authorization (except IXW-MA) (→page 440)” to allow door release.
Settings	• IX-MV7-*: 1 - 20 digits • IX-MV: 1-4 digits
Default values	Random characters (compatible with default value of "Relay Output" - "Authentication Key")

Note

- If "Automatically configure door release for all stations?" was set to "No" in “Create new system/import setting data (→page 122)”, a default value of "Authentication Key" will not be configured.
- The default values for the authentication key and door release key vary depending on the station type set in "IX Support Tool Settings" of “Create new system/import setting data (→page 122)”.
  - When IX-MV is not set: 20 digits
  - When IX-MV is set: 4 digits
- If the destination station's Authentication Key is four characters or longer, the Door Release Key for IX-MV will release the door if the first four digits match.

7.2 Network Camera Integration (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)

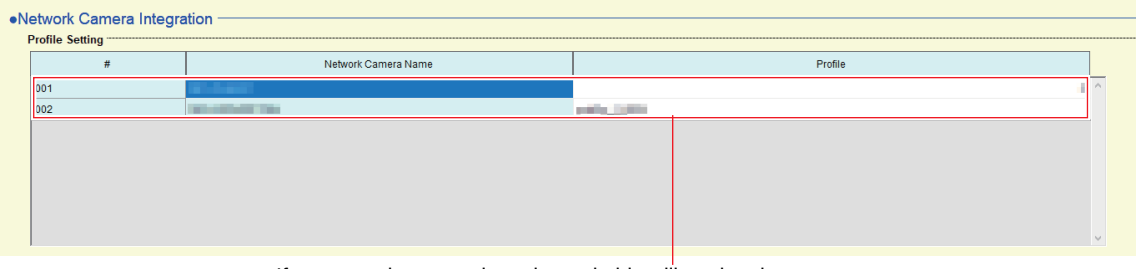
Configure network camera profile (video profile) and event related settings.
To configure the settings, register a network camera in the Address Book of the IX-MV7-* or IX-MV which will receive the event in "Address Book" - "How to create Network Camera List (→page 407)".

Important

- For network camera event registration, "Association Settings (→page 160)" must be configured for the IX-MV7-* or IX-MV. If the programming PC is not connected to the same network or cannot communicate with multicast transmission, it is not be possible to configure. (this is because network camera events are obtained over multicast via IX-MV7-* or IX-MV when registering network camera events).

7.2.1 Profile Setting

Configure when changing the profile selected when a network camera is registered in "Address Book" - "How to create Network Camera List (→page 407)".



If no network camera is registered, this will not be shown.

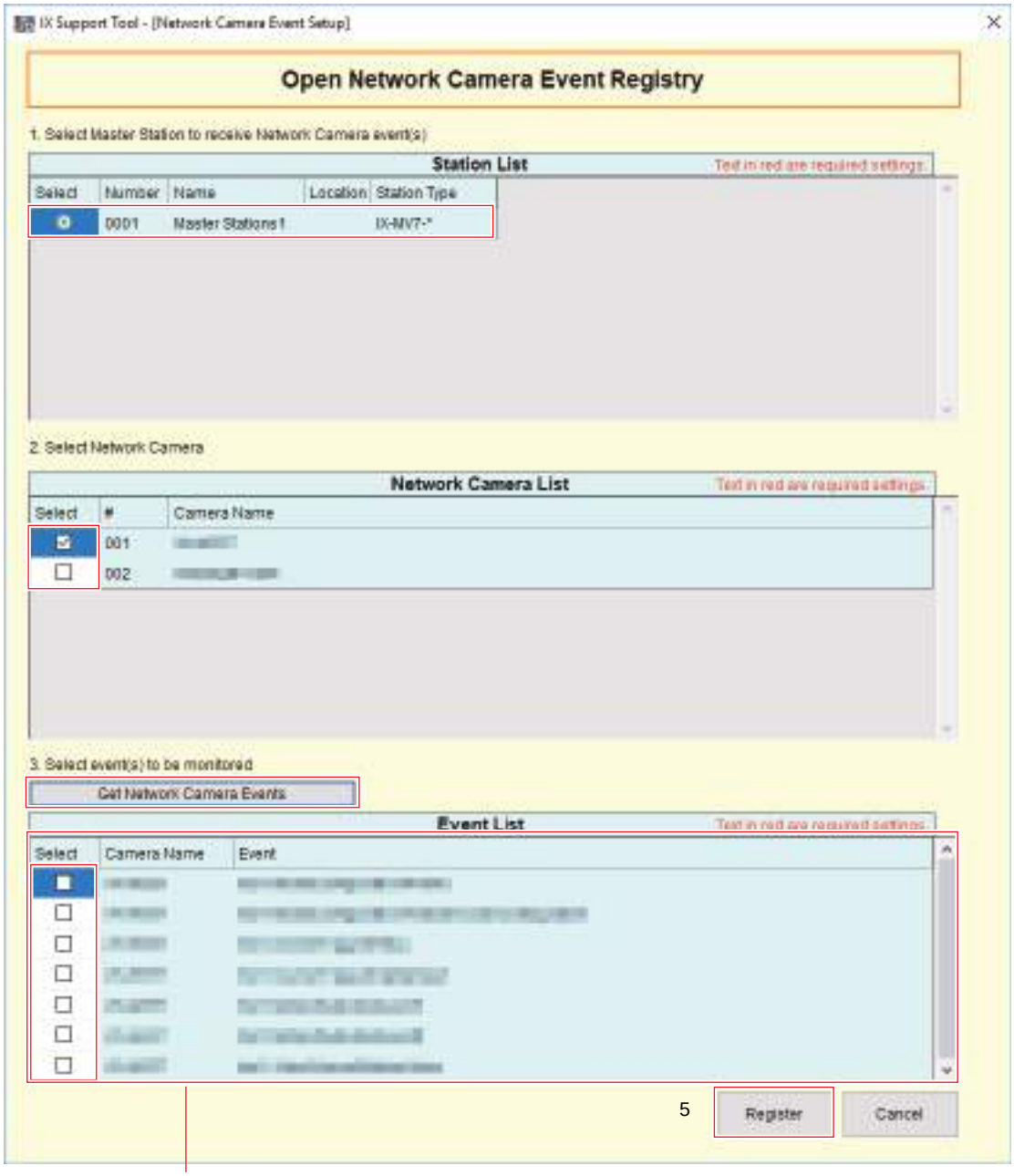
■ Profile

Description	Select the profile of the network camera. On the first screen, the profile that was selected when registering the network camera will be displayed. Refer to the manual of the network camera for the details.
Settings	-
Default values	-

7.2.2 Event Registration

Configure the network camera event to register in IX-MV7-* or IX-MV.
When the registered event is received, network camera monitoring will be performed and the notification tone will be played, or the outgoing call command will be sent to the set Call Origination (for IX-MV7-*).

How to configure network camera event setup
The network camera event must be registered.
Click **[Open Network Camera Event Registry]**. The "Open Network Camera Event Registry" window will be shown.



1. Select the station to register the network camera event from "Station List."

2. Select the network camera(s) to monitor events from "Network Camera List" (multiple selections allowed).

- Network cameras registered in the Address Book in "Address Book" - "How to create Network Camera List (→page 407)" will be shown.

3. Click **[Get Network Camera Events]**.
(Obtaining the events may take several minutes.)

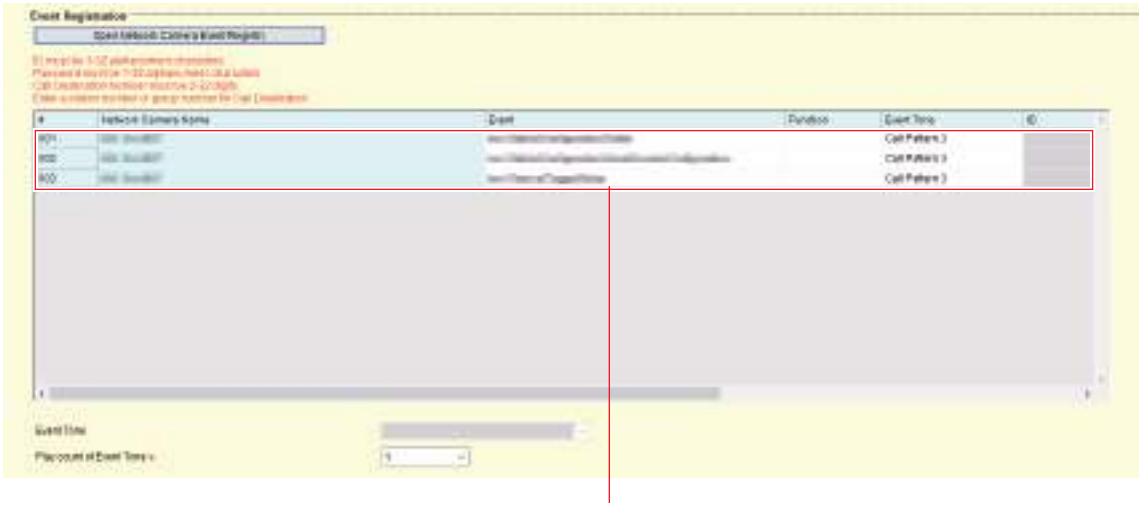
- Once events are successfully obtained, they will be shown in "Event List."

4. Select the events to monitor from "Event List." (Multiple selections allowed)

- For details on events, refer to the manual of the network camera.

5. Click **[Register]** to register the event.

- The network cameras and events registered in event registry will be shown.
- Click **[Cancel]** to back to the "Network Camera Integration" screen without registering the event.



If no event is registered, this will not be shown.

■ Event

Description	Displays topics (events) registered in "How to configure network camera event setup (→page 454)". To delete the registered event, click **[Update]** with "Event" set as blank. For details of the Event, refer to the manual of the network camera.
Settings	-
Default values	-

■ Function (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Select the function when receive the topic from the network camera.
Settings	• Monitor: Play the notification tone and begin network camera monitoring. • Call: Place an outgoing call from the station configured in "Call Origination (for IX-MV7-*) (→page 457)". Configure "ID (for IX-MV7-*) (→page 457)", "Password (for IX-MV7-*) (→page 457)", and "Call Origination (for IX-MV7-*) (→page 457)" "Call Destination (for IX-MV7-*) (→page 458)" "Priority (for IX-MV7-*) (→page 458)".
Default values	-

■ Event Tone (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Select the tone to be played when receiving event from the network camera.
Settings	• None • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone • On Hold • Operation Sound • Error • Pre Tone 1 • Pre Tone 2 • Pre Tone 3 • Communication End Pretone • Call Queue Notification • Waiting Reply Tone • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 414)”.
Default values	Call Pattern 3

■ ID (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	If "Call" is set in “Function (for IX-MV7-*) (→page 456)”, configure the administrator ID of the station set in “Call Origination (for IX-MV7-*) (→page 457)”.
Settings	1-32 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

■ Password (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	If "Call" is set in “Function (for IX-MV7-*) (→page 456)”, configure the administrator password of the station set in “Call Origination (for IX-MV7-*) (→page 457)”.
Settings	1-32 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

Note

• "Password" will be displayed as "****" in the Settings screen.

■ Call Origination (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	If "Call" is set in “Function (for IX-MV7-*) (→page 456)”, configure from which station to make the outgoing call. Enter the station number directly, or click **[Open]** to select a station. For the configured station, set “CGI Functionality (→page 471)” to "Enable."
Settings	Select from the stations registered in “Address Book (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV) (→page 404)”. IXW-MA cannot be selected.
Default values	-

■ Call Destination (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Configure the destination station number or group number when the station configured in “Call Origination (for IX-MV7-*) (→page 457)” makes an outgoing call.
Settings	Number: 3-32 digits Group Number: 01 - 99
Default values	-

■ Priority (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Select the call priority when the station configured in “Call Origination (for IX-MV7-*) (→page 457)” makes an outgoing call.
Settings	• Normal • Priority • Urgent
Default values	-

■ Event Tone (for IX-MV)♠

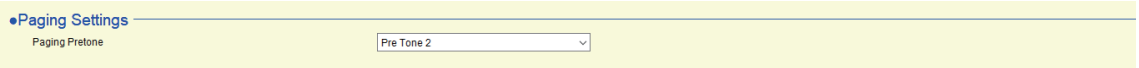
Description	Select the tone to be played when receiving event from the network camera. The tone will be the same for all network cameras and events registered in the station.
Settings	• Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Tremolo Sound • Busy Tone • On Hold • Operation Sound • Error Tone • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 414)”.
Default values	Call Pattern 3

■ Play count of Event Tone♠

Description	Set the play count for Network Camera Event Tone when “Function (for IX-MV7-*) (→page 456)” is set to "Monitor." The ringtone count will be the same for all network cameras and events registered to the station. If "Call" is set, the ringtone count for the event notification tone will be 1 only.
Settings	• Infinite: Play the ringtone while receiving an event that occurred on the network camera. • 1 - 20 times
Default values	1 time

7.3 Paging Settings (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IXW-MA)

Configure incoming page settings.



7.3.1 Paging Pretone Setting

■ Paging Pretone

Description	Select the Paging Pretone.
Settings	• None • Call Pattern 1 (except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Call Pattern 2 (except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Call Pattern 3 (except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Call Pattern 4 (except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Call Pattern 5 (except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Call Pattern 6 (except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Tremolo Sound (except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Busy Response Tone (except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • On Hold (except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Operation Sound (except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Error (except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Pre Tone 1 (except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Pre Tone 2 • Pre Tone 3 (except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Communication End Pretone (except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Call Queue Notification (except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Waiting Reply Tone (except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 414)”. (Except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*).)
Default values	Pre Tone 2

Important

• Configure a tone with a shorter duration than the paging pretone on the paging origination station. Configuring a longer tone might prevent the station from receiving audio when paging begins.

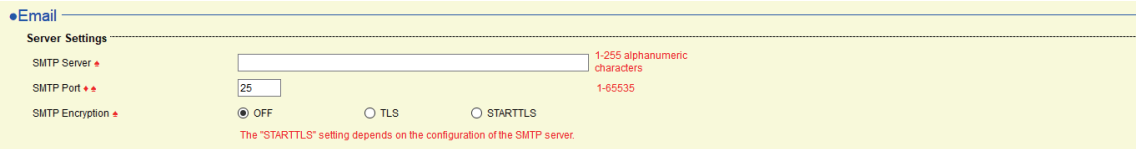
7.4 Bathroom Call (for IXW-MA)

This function cannot be used outside Japan.

7.5 Email

Configure this section when email notification of station operation is required.
Be sure to configure “DNS (→page 382)” for IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*).

7.5.1 Server Settings



■ SMTP Server♠

Description	Set the SMTP server. When choosing an IPv4 address, enter the IP address or the hostname. For an IPv6 address, configure using the IP address (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) or hostname. Configure this if connecting by hostname. If a hostname is used, configure “DNS (→page 382)”.
Settings	1 - 255 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

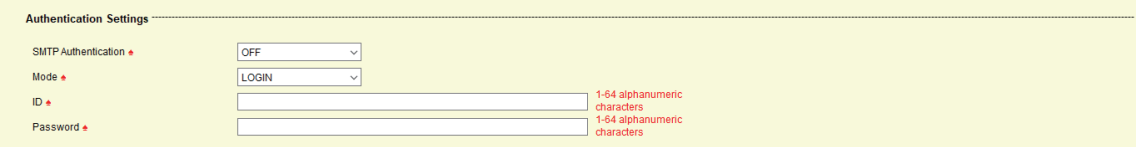
■ SMTP Port♦♠

Description	Set the port number for SMTP.
Settings	1 - 65535
Default values	25

■ SMTP Encryption♠

Description	Select the encryption type for SMTP.
Settings	• OFF • TLS • STARTTLS
Default values	OFF

7.5.2 Authentication Settings



■ SMTP Authentication♠

Description	Select ON / OFF for SMTP Authentication.
Settings	• ON • OFF
Default values	OFF

■ Mode♠

Description	Select the SMTP Authentication Mode.
Settings	• LOGIN • CRAM-MD5
Default values	LOGIN

■ ID♠

Description	Set the ID for SMTP authentication.
Settings	1-64 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

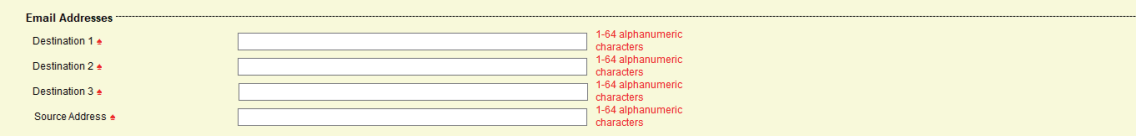
■ Password♠

Description	Set the Password for SMTP authentication.
Settings	1-64 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

Note

• "Password" will be displayed as "*****" on the screen.

7.5.3 Email Addresses



■ Destination 1♠

Description	Set the destination email address.
Settings	1-64 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

■ Destination 2♠

Description	Set the destination email address.
Settings	1-64 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

■ Destination 3♠

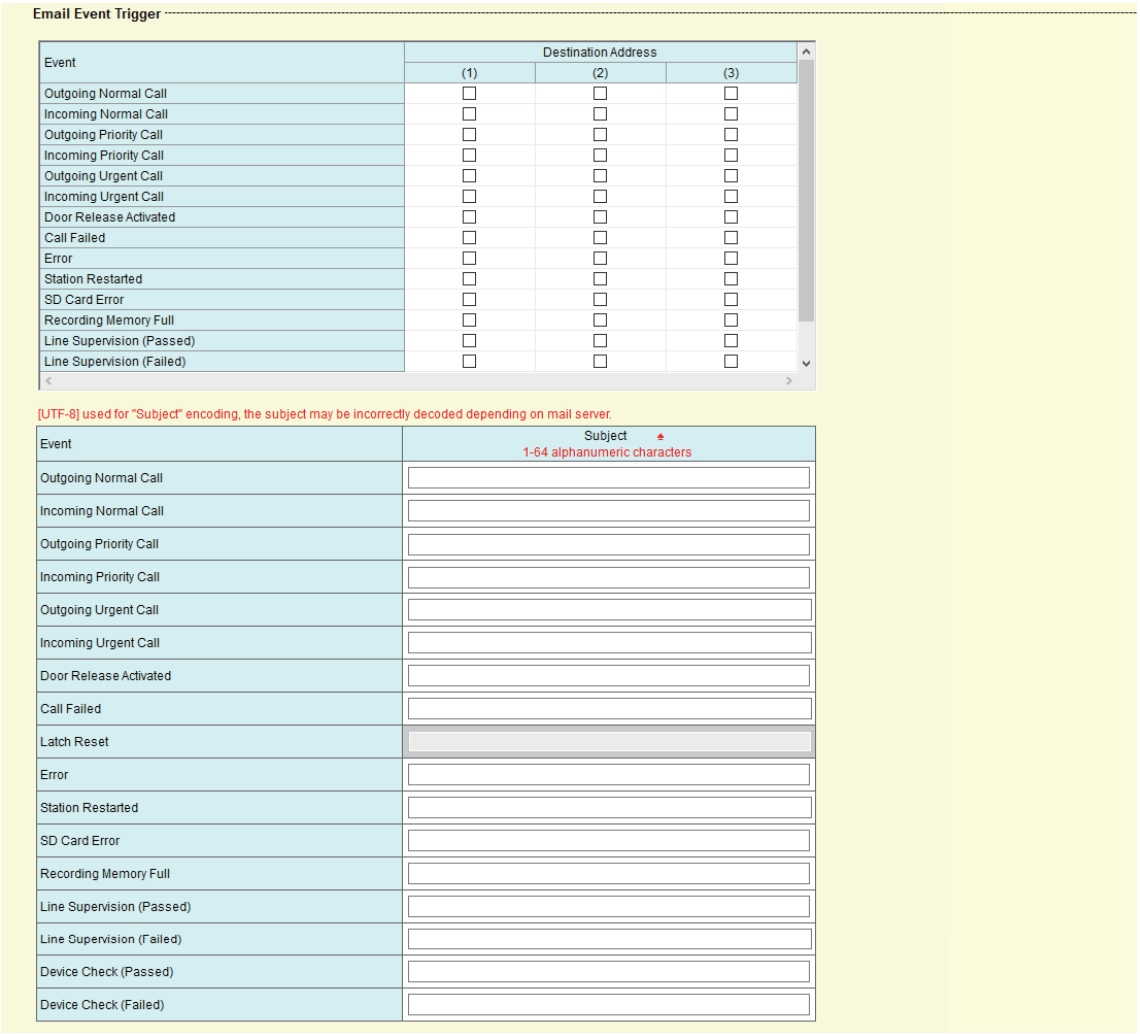
Description	Set the destination email address.
Settings	1-64 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

■ Source Address♠

Description	Set the source email address.
Settings	1-64 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

7.5.4 Email Event Trigger

Set the email event trigger which initiates the message sending process. Configure the email event trigger for each destination address.



■ Outgoing Normal Call (except IXW-MA)

Description	Send email when an outgoing call is placed at "Normal" priority.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Incoming Normal Call (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA, IX-SS(-*) and IXW-MA)

Description	Send email when an incoming call is received at "Normal" priority.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Outgoing Priority Call (except IXW-MA)

Description	Send email when an outgoing call is placed at "Priority" priority.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Incoming Priority Call (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA, IX-SS(-*) and IXW-MA)

Description	Send email when an incoming call is received at "Priority" priority.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Outgoing Urgent Call (except IXW-MA)

Description	Send email when an outgoing call is placed at "Urgent" priority.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Incoming Urgent Call (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA, IX-SS(-*) and IXW-MA)

Description	Send email when an incoming call is received at "Urgent" priority.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Door Release Activated (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-RS-*)

Description	Send email when Door Release is activated.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Call Failed (except IXW-MA)

Description	Send email when outgoing call has failed.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Latch Reset (for IX-RS-*, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*) and IX-SS-2G)

Description	Send email when reset latch relay output. ("Latch Output" is selected in "Relay Output" - “Function (→page 438)”.)
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Error

Description	Send email when a communication error has occurred.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Station Restarted

Description	Send email when the station has reset.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ SD Card Error (for IX-MV7-*, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))

Description	Send email when a microSD access error is detected. If the error is detected continuously, mail will not be sent an additional time.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Recording Memory Full (for IX-MV7-*, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))

Description	Send email when a microSD card meets following criteria. If the error is detected continuously, mail will not be sent an additional time. • When “Prevent Overwrite♠ (→page 484)” is set to "Enable" – Recorded recordings exceeds 950 – Storage capacity remaining 5% • When “Prevent Overwrite♠ (→page 484)” is set to "Disable" – Recorded recordings exceeds 999 – Storage capacity remaining 0%
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Line Supervision (Passed) (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Send email when Line Supervision is passed.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Line Supervision (Failed) (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Send email when Line Supervision is failed.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Device Check (Passed) (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Send email when Device Check is passed.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Device Check (Failed) (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Send email when Device Check is failed.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Subject♠

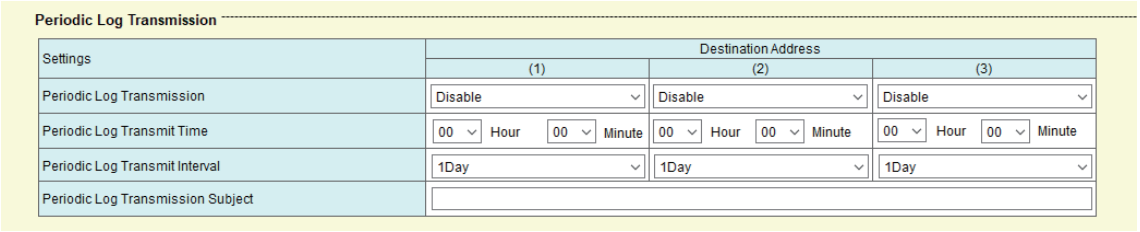
Description	Set the Subject of email per Event Trigger. This will be used for all recipient addresses.
Settings	1 - 64 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

Important

• "UTF-8" encoding is used for "Subject." Depending on the email client, the characters may appear incorrectly. To avoid this, set the encoding method to "UTF-8."

7.5.5 Periodic Log Transmission (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))

Configure settings related to sending periodic logs. These can be configured for each recipient email address.



■ Periodic Log Transmission

Description	Select Enable / Disable for send station log periodically.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Disable

■ Periodic Log Transmit Time

Description	Set the time to send the periodic log.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	00:00

■ Periodic Log Transmit Interval

Description	Select the interval to send the periodic log.
Settings	1 day - 7 days
Default values	1 day

■ Periodic Log Transmission Subject

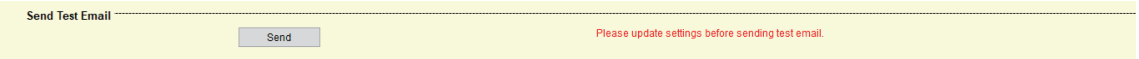
Description	Set the email subject for Periodic Log Transmission. This is used for all destination addresses.
Settings	1 - 64 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

Important

- "UTF-8" encoding is used for "Periodic Log Transmission Subject." Depending on the email client, the characters may appear incorrectly. To avoid this, set the encoding method to "UTF-8."

7.5.6 Send Test Email (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))

Send a test email to the address specified in “Email Addresses (→page 463)”.
Click **[Send]** to send a test email to the configured address.



Important

- To send a test email, “Association Settings (→page 160)” must have been configured, and the programming PC must be able to communicate with the system.

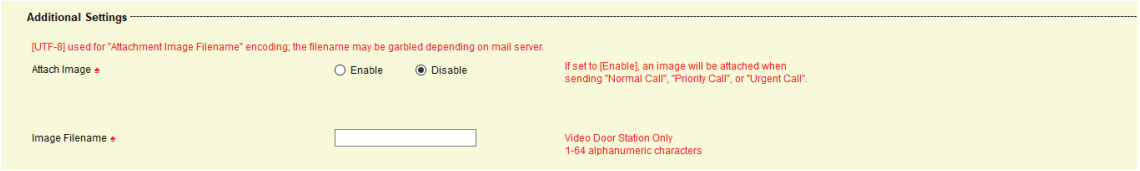
Example of sending an email message:
When sending a test email from the station (Station Number: 001, Station Name: Intercom Station 1, Location: Office).

From	△△△△@△△△△△.com
Date and time	11/20/2018 15:22
To CC	xxxx@xxxxx.com
Subject	001 Intercom Station 1 Test Email
Text	Test Email sent at "20181120 15:22:46." Station Number: "001" Station Name: [Intercom Station 1] Station location: [Office]

Important

- "UTF-8" encoding is used for "Subject," "Periodic Log Transmission Subject," and "Image Filename." Depending on the email client, the characters may appear incorrectly. To avoid this, set the encoding method to "UTF-8."

7.5.7 Additional Settings (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*))



■ Attach Image♠

Description	Select Enable / Disable to send an image with the email when "Outgoing Normal Call", "Outgoing Priority Call" and "Outgoing Urgent Call" is selected in “Email Event Trigger (→page 464)”.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Disable

■ Image Filename♠

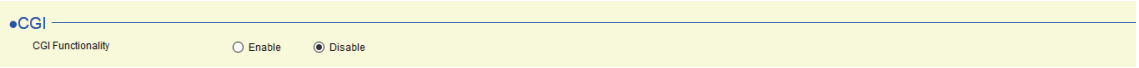
Description	Set the filename of a image file when "Attach Image" is enabled.
Settings	1 - 64 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

Important

- "UTF-8" encoding is used for "Image Filename." Depending on the email client, the characters may appear incorrectly. To avoid this, set the encoding method to "UTF-8."

7.6 CGI Integration

For the details of CGI functionality, contact the local Aiphone representative.



■ CGI Functionality

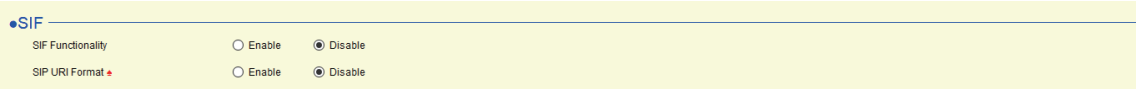
Description	Select Enable / Disable for CGI functionality.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Disable

Important

• CGI controls may fail when multiple CGI commands are received.

7.7 SIF Integration

For the details of SIF functionality, contact the local Aiphone representative.



7.7.1 SIF Functionality

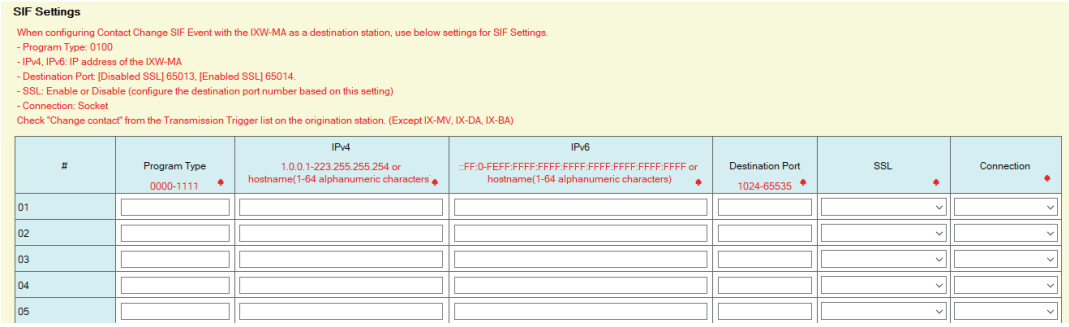
Description	Select Enable / Disable for SIF functionality.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Disable

7.7.2 SIP URI Format (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))♠

Description	Select Enable / Disable when SIP URI Format is used for station destination. If set to "Enable," TERMID cannot be used.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Disable

7.7.3 SIF Settings (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))

Configure SIF recipient and communication settings. 16 SIF settings can be set.


SIF Settings

When configuring Contact Change SIF Event with the IXW-MA as a destination station, use below settings for SIF Settings.
- Program Type: 0100
- IPv4, IPv6: IP address of the IXW-MA
- Destination Port: [Disabled SSL] 65013, [Enabled SSL] 65014.
- SSL: Enable or Disable (configure the destination port number based on this setting)
- Connection: Socket

Check "Change contact" from the Transmission Trigger list on the origination station. (Except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-BA)

#	Program Type 0000-1111	IPv4 1.0.0.1-223.255.255.254 or hostname(1-64 alphanumeric characters)	IPv6 ::FF:0-FEFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF or hostname(1-64 alphanumeric characters)	Destination Port 1024-65535	SSL	Connection
01						
02						
03						
04						
05						

Note

- There are two ways to configure SIF communication: manually configuring settings or uploading a file in “SIF Communication Settings (sif.ini) (→page 482)”. The latest setting will take priority.
- When "Contact Change SIF Event" is set in "Relay Output" - “Function (→page 438)”, configure the following settings.
  - Program Type: 0100
  - IPv4, IPv6: IP address of the IXW-MA that sets the "Contact Change SIF Event"
  - Destination Port: **[No SSL]** 65013, **[With SSL]** 65014
  - SSL: optional (change the destination port number based on whether SSL is used)
  - Connection: socket connection
  - Set "Transmission Trigger" - “Change contact (→page 475)” to "Checked (Send)."

■ Program Type♠

Description	Set the Program Type for SIF.
Settings	0000-1111 If this is set to "0000," "0001," or "0011," the “Transmission Trigger (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) (→page 475)” setting will be disabled.
Default values	-

■ IPv4♠

Description	Set the SIF IPv4 destination address. Go to “DNS (→page 382)” to set Hostname..
Settings	1.0.0.1 - 223.255.255.254 or hostname (1-64 alphanumeric characters)
Default values	-

■ IPv6♠

Description	Set the SIF IPv6 destination address. Go to “DNS (→page 382)” to set Hostname.
Settings	::FF:0 - FEFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF or hostname (1-64 alphanumeric characters)
Default values	-

■ Destination Port♠

Description	Set the Port Number for destination.
Settings	1-65535
Default values	-

■ SSL♠

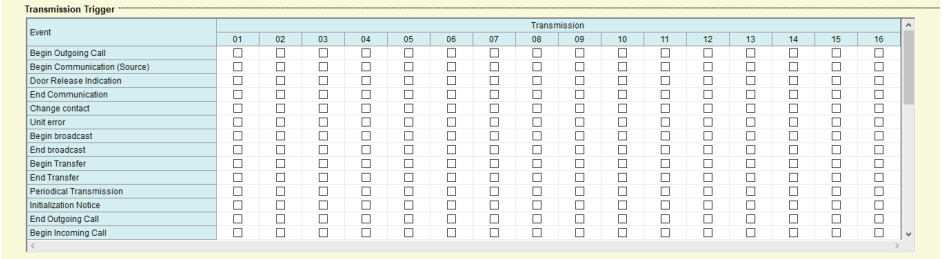
Description	Select Enable / Disable for SSL.
Settings	• Disable • Enable
Default values	-

■ Connection♠

Description	Select Socket / HTTP for connection.
Settings	• Socket • HTTP
Default values	-

7.7.4 Transmission Trigger (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))

Configure the SIF sending trigger when “Program Type♠ (→page 473)” is set to “0010” and "0100 - 1111." This can be configured for each recipient.



■ Begin Outgoing Call (except IXW-MA)

Description	Send SIF command when outgoing call is placed.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Begin Communication (Source) (except IXW-MA)

Description	Send SIF command when beginning communication.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Door Release Indication (for IX-MV7-* and IX-RS-*)

Description	Send SIF command when door release request is sent.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ End Communication (except IXW-MA)

Description	Send SIF command when ending communication.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Change contact

Description	Send SIF command when Option Input contact or Relay Output contact is changed.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Unit error

Description	Send SIF command when communication error has occurred.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Begin broadcast (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Send SIF command when paging is started.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ End broadcast (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Send SIF command when paging has ended.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Begin Transfer (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Send SIF command when communication begins after transferring.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ End Transfer (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Send SIF command when communication ends after transferring.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Periodical Transmission

Description	Periodically send the station status using SIF command. The interval is set in “Periodical Transmission Interval (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) (→page 481)”.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Initialization Notice

Description	Send SIF command when the station is booted.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ End Outgoing Call (except IXW-MA)

Description	Send SIF command when ending a outgoing call.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Begin Incoming Call (except IXW-MA)

Description	Send SIF command when beginning a incoming call.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ End Incoming Call (except IXW-MA)

Description	Send SIF command when ending a incoming call.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Latch Reset (except IX-MV7-* and IXW-MA)

Description	Send SIF command by reset latch relay output. ("Latch Output" is selected in "Relay Output" - “Function (→page 438)”.)
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Change Call Destination (except IXW-MA)

Description	Send SIF command when changing call destination by delay time or schedule, or making an absent transfer, delay transfer or schedule transfer by the destination station.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Call Failure (except IXW-MA)

Description	Send SIF command when failed to place a call.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Begin Incoming Transfer Call (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Send SIF command when beginning Absent Transfer, Delay Transfer or Schedule Transfer.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Begin On Hold (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Send SIF command when beginning a call on hold.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ End On Hold (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Send SIF command when ending a call on hold.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Begin Incoming Page (except IXW-MA)

Description	Send SIF command when beginning a incoming page.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ End Incoming Page (except IXW-MA)

Description	Send SIF command when ending a incoming page.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Paging Failure (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Send SIF command when failed to send a page.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Begin Monitoring (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Send SIF command when beginning monitoring.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ End Monitoring (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Send SIF command when ending monitoring.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Monitoring Failure (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Send SIF command when failed monitoring.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Begin Monitored (except IX-MV7-* and IXW-MA)

Description	Send SIF command when beginning being monitored.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ End Monitored (except IX-MV7-* and IXW-MA)

Description	Send SIF command when ending being monitored.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Begin Communication (Destination) (except IXW-MA)

Description	Send SIF command when beginning a communication.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Begin Privacy (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Send SIF command when beginning privacy mode.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ End Privacy (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Send SIF command when ending privacy mode.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Keypad Input (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Send SIF command when entering number using a keypad.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Speed Dial Input (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Send SIF command when pressing a speed dial button.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Begin Record (for IX-MV7-*, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))

Description	Send SIF command when beginning recording.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ End Record (for IX-MV7-*, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))

Description	Send SIF command when ending recording.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Recording Memory Full (for IX-MV7-*, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))

Description	Send SIF command when a microSD card meets following criteria. If the error is detected continuously, SIF command will not be sent an additional time. • When “Prevent Overwrite♠ (→page 484)” is set to "Enable." – Recorded recordings exceeds 950 – Storage capacity remaining 5% • When “Prevent Overwrite♠ (→page 484)” is set to "Disable." – Recorded recordings exceeds 999 – Storage capacity remaining 0%
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Passed Line Supervision (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Send SIF command when the result of Line Supervision is passed.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Failed Line Supervision (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Send SIF command when the result of Line Supervision is failed.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Passed Device Check (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Send SIF command when the result of Device Check is passed.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Failed Device Check (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Send SIF command when the result of Device Check is failed.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ SD Card Error (for IX-MV7-*, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))

Description	Send SIF command when a microSD access error is detected.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

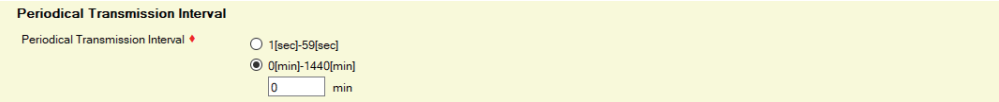
■ SIP Registration Failure (except IXW-MA)

Description	Send SIF command when REGISTER request for SIP server has a failure.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Network Camera Event (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Send SIF command when receiving event from the network camera.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

7.7.5 Periodical Transmission Interval (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))



■ Periodical Transmission Interval♦

Description	Set the interval to send the station status periodically using SIF command in "Periodical Transmission (→page 476)".
Settings	• If set to 1[sec]-59[sec]: Set from 1 - 59 sec (by 1 sec). • If set to 0[min]-1440[min]: Set from 0 - 1440 min (by 1 min).
Default values	0 min (do not send)

7.7.6 SIF File Management

Important

- To upload a SIF setting file, "Association Settings (→page 160)" must be preformed in the uploading station. And the programming PC and the station must be connected to the same network.

■ SIF Communication Settings (sif.ini)

Description	Upload or download the content in "SIF Settings (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) (→page 473)" with "sif.ini." Upload: Click **[Browse]**, select a file, and click **[Upload]**. Download: Click **[Download]** to save the file.
Settings	-
Default values	-

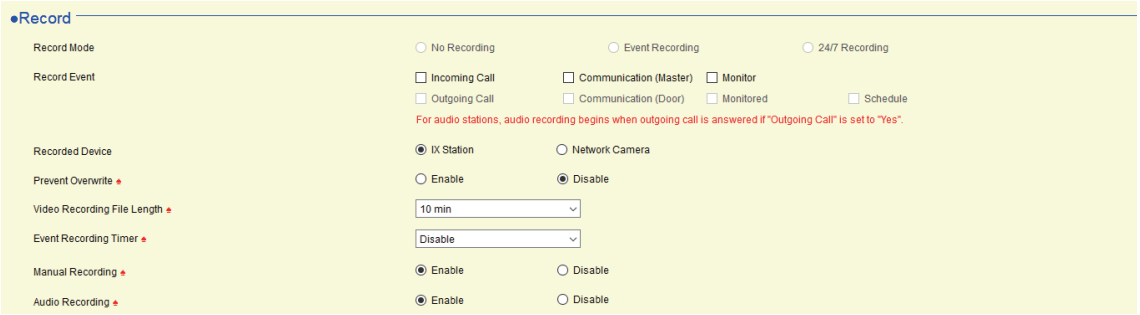
■ SIF Parameter Settings (sif_conf.ini)

Description	Use "sif_conf.ini" to upload or download SIF details if "Program Type♠ (→page 473)" is set to "0000," "0001," or "0011." Upload: Click **[Browse]** to select a file, and then click **[Upload]**. Download: Click **[Download]** to save a file.
Settings	-
Default values	-

7.8 Record (for IX-MV7-*, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))

Configure settings related to video and audio recording. If there is no video, configure only audio recording. When recording audio during a call, audio will be recorded from both sides.
The following SD standards are required to record video and audio.

Standards	Memory Capacity	Format	Speed Class
microSDHC	Max. 32 GB	FAT32	SD speed class 10
microSDXC (for IX-MV7-*)	Max. 128 GB	exFAT	SD speed class 10 UHS speed class 1



Important

- A microSD card is not included with this station.
- The device may not operate correctly depending on the microSD card.
- If the card contains data except video/audio files, it may not have enough space to record video/audio.
- Depending on the size of the image, recording with the network camera may not be possible.

Note

- A maximum of 999 video/audio files can be saved. However, this may vary depending on the size of the video/audio files and the capacity of the microSD card.
- Line Supervision and Device Check results are also saved to the microSD card.
- Aiphone assumes no responsibility for microSD cards. Please be aware of this in advance.

■ Record Mode (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*)) ♠

Description	Select the Record Mode.
Settings	• No Recording • Event Recording: Automatically record when the trigger set in " Record Event" has occurred. • 24/7 Recording: Keep recording 24/7 while station is operating normally.
Default values	No Recording

■ Record Event

Description	Configure the trigger in use to start recording video/audio automatically. For stations except IX-MV7-*,"Record Mode" must be set to "Event Recording."
Settings	Select from the following. (Multiple selections allowed) • Not selected: Video/audio is not automatically recorded. • Incoming Call (for IX-MV7-*): Record start when station receives Incoming Call. If a call is automatically answered, recording will start when communication starts. • Communication (Master) (for IX-MV7-*): Recording starts when communication begins. • Monitor (for IX-MV7-*): Recording starts when monitoring begins. Recording is not possible during Scan Monitor. • Outgoing Call (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*)): Video recording will start when a call is placed. Audio recording will start once the outgoing call is answered. For IX-SSA(-*), audio recording will start once the outgoing call is answered. • Communication (Door) (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*)): Recording starts when communication begins. • Monitored (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*)): Recording starts when station is Monitored. Recording is not possible during Scan Monitor. • Schedule (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*)): Record during schedule set in “Weekly Schedule (→page 486)”.
Default values	Not selected

Important

• If "Schedule" is selected, video/audio recording will continue for the time configured in “Weekly Schedule (→page 486)”, regardless of what is configured for other triggers.

■ Recorded Device (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Set the Recorded Device when IX-MV7-* is displaying video from an IX Station and a Network Camera simultaneously.
Settings	• IX Station: Record IX Station video and audio. • Network Camera: Record Network Camera video and IX station audio.
Default values	IX Station

■ Prevent Overwrite♠

Description	Set prevent overwriting the old recorded file, when the number of saved video/audio files, the entire storage space of the microSD card, or the video/audio recording storage space of the microSD card is full.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Disable

■ Video Recording File Length♠

Description	Select the recording file length to split recording. Once recording has reached this time, a new recording file will be made automatically.
Settings	• 5 min • 10 min • 20 min • 40 min • 60 min
Default values	10 min

Note

- If the Video Recording File Length is changed during recording video/audio, the setting will not be applied until the recording is completed.

■ Event Recording Timer (for IX-MV7-*)♠

Description	Set the recording duration when the event trigger has occurred.
Settings	• Disable: Does not stop until the operating status ends or the record button is tapped. • 5 sec • 10 sec • 30 sec
Default values	Disable

■ Manual Recording (for IX-MV7-*)♠

Description	Select Enable / Disable for manual recording.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Enable

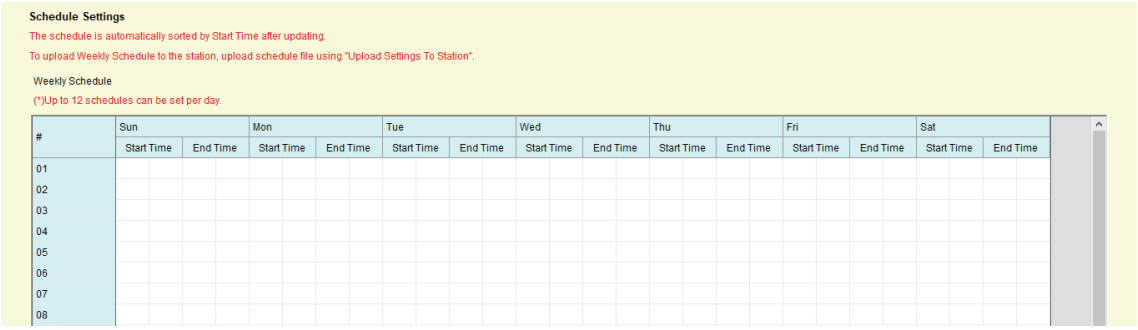
■ Audio Recording (for IX-MV7-*, IX-DV and IX-DVF(-*)) ♠

Description	Select Enable / Disable for audio recording with video.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Enable

7.8.1 Schedule Settings (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))

7.8.1.1 Weekly Schedule

Configure this when "Schedule" is selected in “Record Event (→page 484)”.
Configure the video and audio recording time for each day from Sunday to Saturday. Up to 12 schedules can be set for each day.



How to configure a Weekly Schedule

1. Configure "Start Time" and "End Time" for each day of week.
2. When done, click **[Update]**.
3. Click **[OK]**.

■ Start Time

Description	Set the Start Time to begin recording.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	-

■ End Time

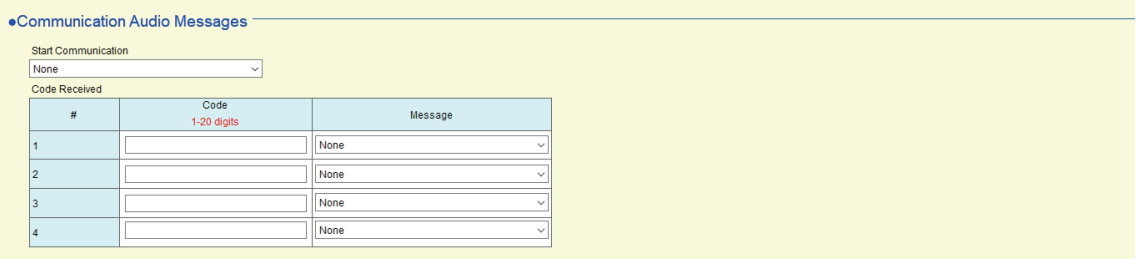
Description	Set the End Time to stop recording. If this is set earlier than "Start Time," the end time will be for the following day.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	-

How to delete a Weekly Schedule

1. Return the settings to their default values and click **[Update]**.
2. Click **[OK]**.

7.9 Communication Audio Messages (for IX-RS-*, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*) and IX-SS-2G)

Configure communication audio message.
Communication Audio Messages: Send messages to destination station when beginning communication or by keypad input from the other station (IX-MV7-*) .



7.9.1 Start Communication

Description	Select the message to be sent to destination station when beginning communication.
Settings	• None • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone • On Hold • Operation Sound • Error • Pre Tone 1 • Pre Tone 2 • Pre Tone 3 • Communication End Pretone • Call Queue Notification • Waiting Reply Tone • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 414)”.
Default values	None

7.9.2 Code Received

Configure the message to be sent when the code is received. Four patterns can be set for the received code and message.

■ Code

Description	Set the code to play message by keypad input from IX-MV7-*.
Settings	1 - 20 digits
Default values	-

Note

- Enter "＊＊Authentication Key＊" on the numerical keypad (if the Authentication Key is "0000" enter "＊＊0000＊").

■ Message

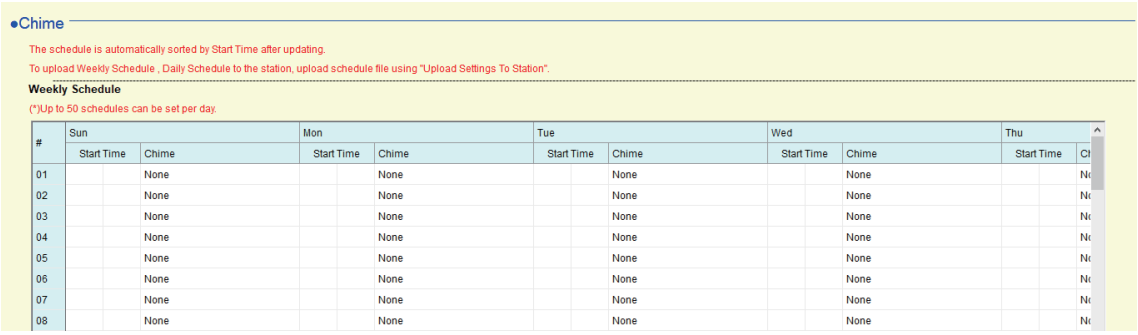
Description	Set the code to play message by keypad input from IX-MV7-*.
Settings	• None • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone • On Hold • Operation Sound • Error • Pre Tone 1 • Pre Tone 2 • Pre Tone 3 • Communication End Pretone • Call Queue Notification • Waiting Reply Tone • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 414)”.
Default values	None

7.10 Chime (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA, IX-SS(-*) and IXW-MA)

Configure the chime tone to be played from this station linked with the set schedule.

7.10.1 Weekly Schedule

Configure the start time and chime tone to play for each day of the week, from Sunday to Saturday. 50 schedules can be set for each day.



How to configure a Weekly Schedule

1. Configure "Start Time" and "Chime" for each day of week.
2. When done, click **[Update]**.
3. Click **[OK]**.

■ Start Time

Description	Set the Time to ring Chime.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	-

■ Chime

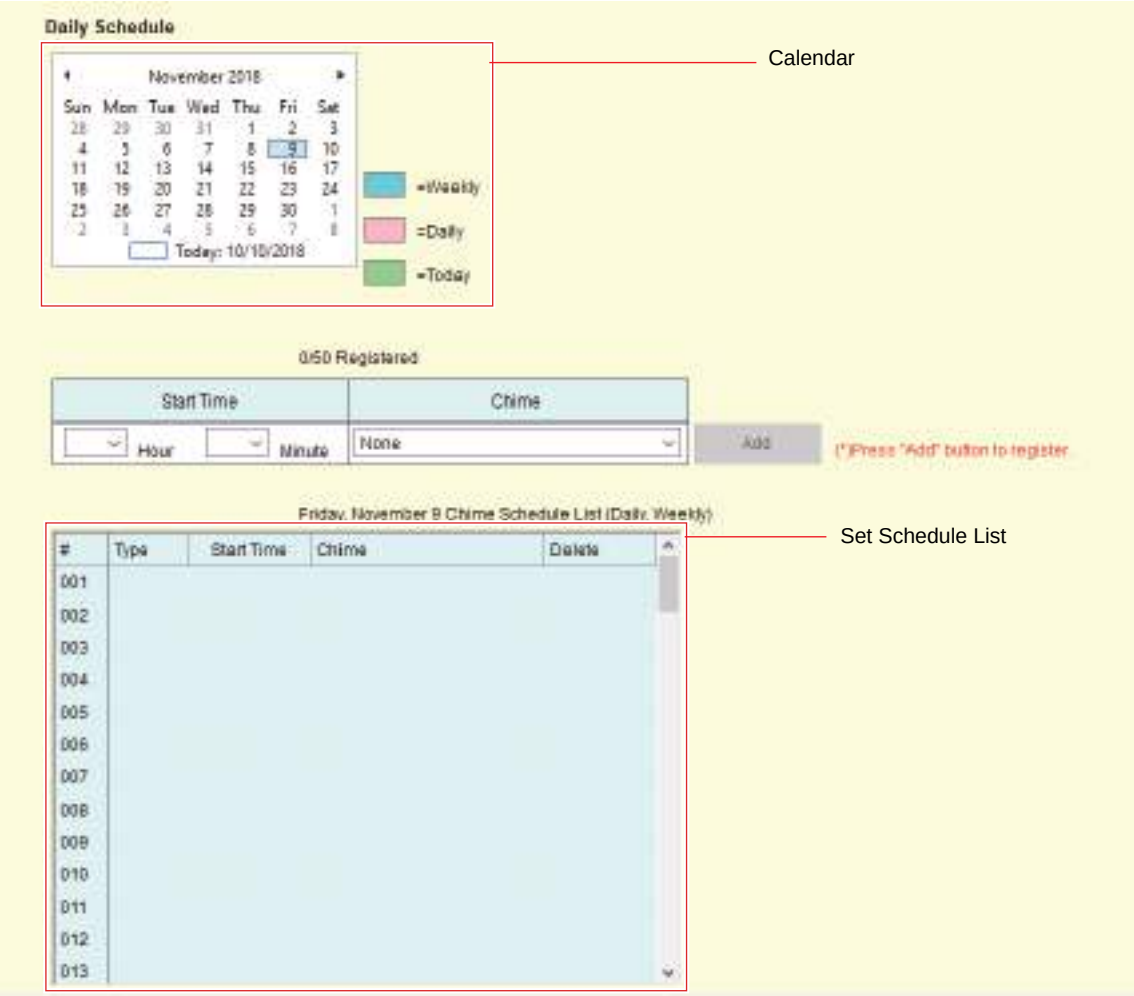
Description	Set the sound for chime.
Settings	• None • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone • On Hold • Operation Sound • Error • Pre Tone 1 • Pre Tone 2 • Pre Tone 3 • Communication End Pretone • Call Queue Notification • Waiting Reply Tone • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 414)”.
Default values	None

How to delete a Weekly Schedule

1. Return the settings to their default values and click **[Update]**.
2. Click **[OK]**.

7.10.2 Daily Schedule

Configure the start time and the chime tone in units of one day.
A schedule one year from the set day can be configured. 50 schedules can be set for each day.



How to configure Daily Schedule

1. Select the day to set a schedule from "Calendar."
2. Configure "Start Time" and "Chime," and click **[Add]**.
3. When done, click **[Update]**.
4. Click **[OK]**.

■ Start Time

Description	Set the Time to ring Chime.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	-

■ Chime

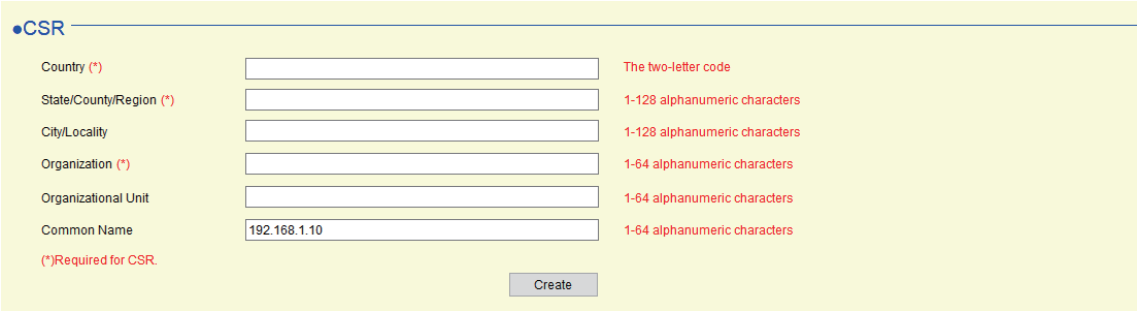
Description	Set the sound for chime.
Settings	• None • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone • On Hold • Operation Sound • Error • Pre Tone 1 • Pre Tone 2 • Pre Tone 3 • Communication End Pretone • Call Queue Notification • Waiting Reply Tone • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 414)”.
Default values	None

How to delete Daily Schedule

1. Select the day for which to delete a schedule from "Calendar."
2. Schedules for the selected day are displayed in the Chime "Set Schedule List."
   • If a weekly schedule is configured for the selected day of the week, it will also be shown.
3. Click **[Delete]** for the schedule that you want to delete, and click **[Update]**.
   • Refer to “How to delete a Weekly Schedule (→page 490)” to delete a weekly schedule.
4. Click **[OK]**.

7.11 CSR

Generate the signature request (CSR) submitted when a request is made to the Server Certificate Authority (CA)

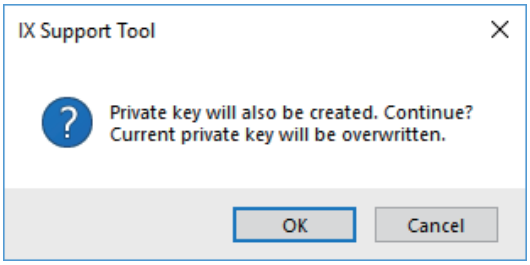


Important

- To generate a signature request, "Association Settings (→page 160)" must have been completed on the station to generate the request, and the PC must be able to communicate with the system.

How to generate a CSR

1. Input each item.
2. Click **[Create]**.
3. Click **[OK]**.
   - Click **[Cancel]** to back to the Settings screen without generating the CSR.



4. Specify the save location and store your created file in it.
   - The default file name is "CSR." This file name must be changed.
5. Click **[OK]**.

■ Country

Description	Set the country name.
Settings	The two-letter code
Default values	-

■ State/County/Region

Description	Set the State/County/Region.
Settings	1-128 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

■ City/Locality

Description	Set the City/Locality.
Settings	1-128 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

■ Organization

Description	Set the organization name.
Settings	1-64 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

■ Organizational Unit

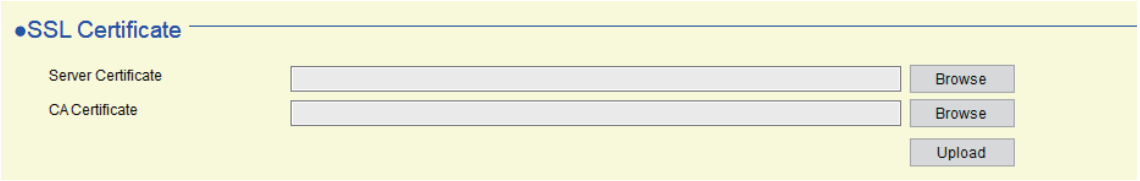
Description	Set the department name.
Settings	1-64 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

■ Common Name

Description	Set the common name.
Settings	1-64 alphanumeric characters
Default values	The station's IP address is listed.

7.12 SSL Certificate

Upload the Server Certificate received from the Certificate Authority (CA) as well as the CA certificate.

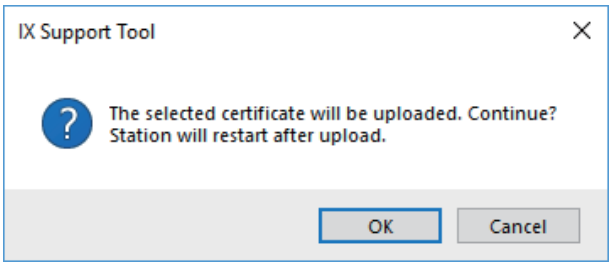


Important

- To upload an SSL certificate, "Association Settings (→page 160)" must have been completed on the station, and the PC must be able to communicate with the system.
- When uploading the SSL certificate, restart the station. This may take approx. 10 minutes in total. The station will not function until complete.
- The server certificate must be uploaded when uploading a CA certificate.

How to upload SSL Certificates

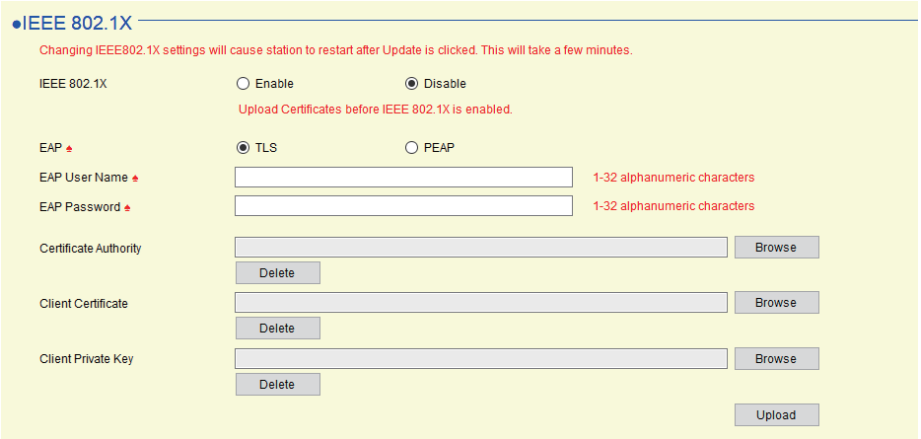
1. Click **[Browse]** in the Server Certificate to select a file.
2. If required, click **[Browse]** in the CA Certificate to select a file.
3. Click **[Upload]**.
4. Click **[OK]**, and upload the Server Certificate and CA Certificate files.
   - When uploading is completed, the station will restart.
   - Click **[Cancel]** to back to the Settings screen without uploading the file.



5. Click **[OK]**.

7.13 IEEE 802.1X

Configure the settings for IEEE802.1X Authentication.



Important

- Authentication may be impossible if there is a time difference between the authentication server and station.
- Upload the certificate prior to configuration.
- To upload/delete an IEEE802.1X certificate, "Association Settings (→page 160)" must have been completed on the station to upload/delete, and the PC must be able to communicate with the system.
- When changes to IEEE802.1X settings are updated on the station, or after uploading a certificate, restart the station. Restart may take up to 10 minutes in total. The station will not operate until restart is complete.

■ IEEE 802.1X

Description	Select Enable / Disable for IEEE802.1X function.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Disable

■ EAP♠

Description	Select the EAP method for IEEE802.1X authentication when "IEEE 802.1X (→page 496)" is set to "Enable".
Settings	• TLS • PEAP
Default values	TLS

■ EAP User Name♠

Description	Set the EAP User Name.
Settings	1 - 32 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

■ EAP Password♠

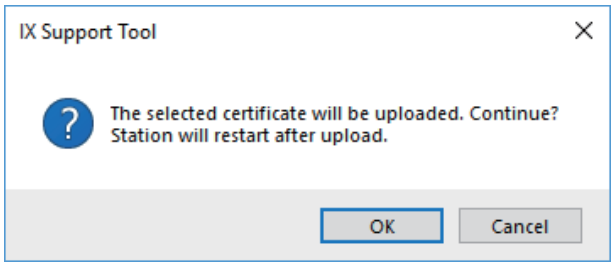
Description	Set the EAP Password when "EAP" is set to "PEAP".
Settings	1 - 32 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

Note

• "EAP Password" is shown as "*****" in the Settings screen.

How to upload IEEE802.1X certificates

1. Click **[Browse]** next to the Certificate Authority to select a file.
2. If “EAP♠ (→page 496)” is set to "TLS," click **[Browse]** next to the Client Certificate to select a file.
3. If "“EAP♠ (→page 496)”" is set to "TLS," click **[Browse]** next to Client Private Key to select a file.
4. Click **[Upload]**.
5. Click **[OK]** and upload each file.
   • When uploading is completed, the station will restart.
   • Click **[Cancel]** to back to the Settings screen without uploading the file.



6. Click **[OK]**.

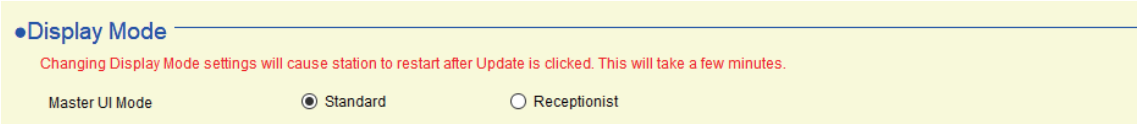
How to delete IEEE802.1X certificates

1. Click **[Delete]** to delete the uploaded file.
2. Click **[OK]**.

7.14 Display Mode (for IX-MV7-*)

Configure IX-MV7-* Master UI Mode, for both Standard and Receptionist modes.

7.14.1 Master UI Mode

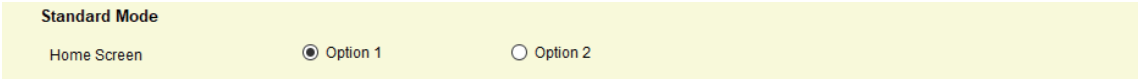


Description	Set the User Interface Mode.
Settings	• Standard: All functions can be used. • Receptionist: Only outgoing call can be used. Refer to “Receptionist Mode (→page 500)” for detail settings.
Default values	Standard

Important

• When the "Master UI Mode" setting is applied to the station it will restart. This may take up to 10 minutes and the station cannot be used until it has finished restarting.

7.14.2 Standard Mode



■ Home Screen

Description	Select the layout of top image when “Master UI Mode (→page 498)” is set to "Standard."
Settings	• Option 1: • Option 2:
Default values	Option 1

7.14.3 Receptionist Mode

Configure Receptionist Mode screen if “Master UI Mode (→page 498)” was set to "Receptionist."

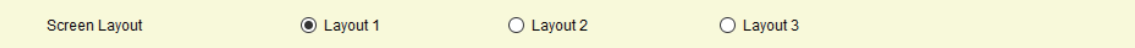
Important

- In receptionist mode, the following operations are limited.
  - Calling can only be done in the method configured in “Button Function (→page 506)”.
  - Auto Answer is enabled even if “Auto Answer♠ (→page 429)” was set to "OFF." However, the call will not be received if “Reject Incoming Call (→page 507)” was set to "Enable."
  - For "Option Input" - “Function (→page 435)”, only "Call" and "Turn LCD On" are valid.
  - Functions which can be set in “Relay Output (→page 437)”.

7.14.3.1 Color Scheme

Description	Select the Color Scheme of Receptionist Mode.
Settings	Example where "Layout 1" was set in “Screen Layout (→page 501)” • Light: • Dark:
Default values	Light

7.14.3.2 Screen Layout

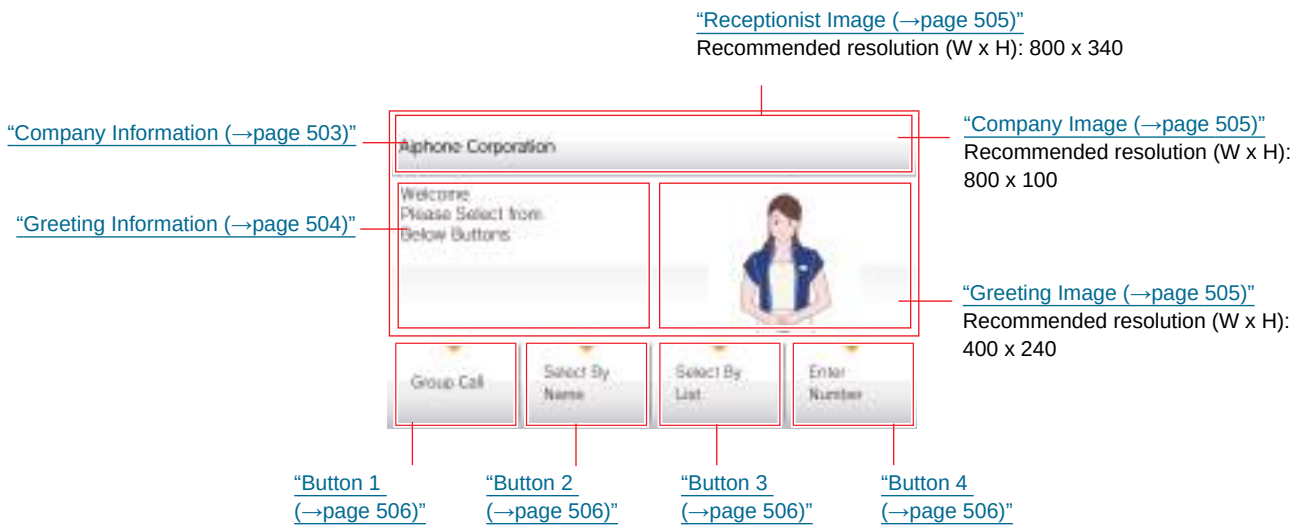


Description	Select the Screen Layout of top image for Receptionist Mode.
Settings	Example where "Light" was set in “Color Scheme (→page 500)” • Layout 1: • Layout 2: • Layout 3:
Default values	Layout 1

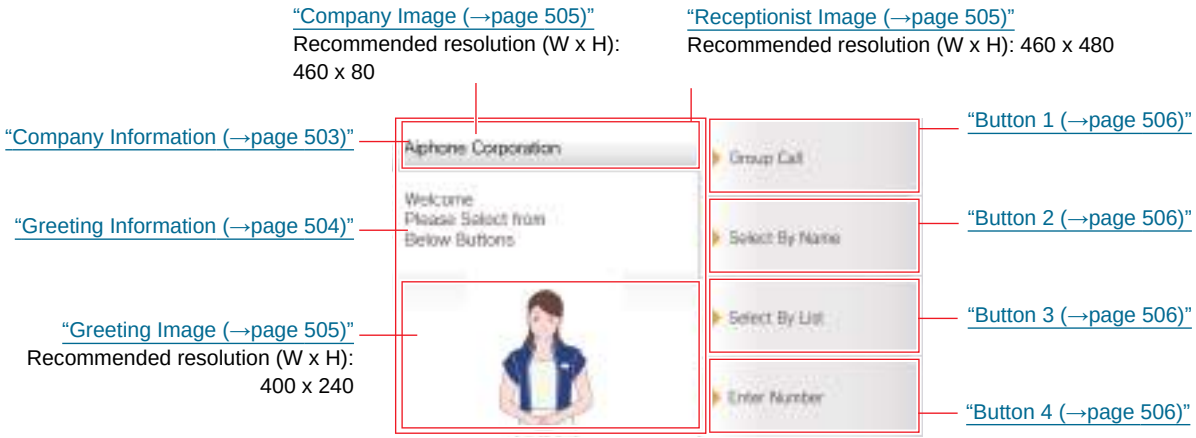
Customizing each screen layout

The layout of each characters screen's, images, and button displays can be customized.
The following spaces are customized by configuring “Company Information (→page 503)”“Greeting Information (→page 504)”“Images (→page 505)”“Button Function (→page 506)”.

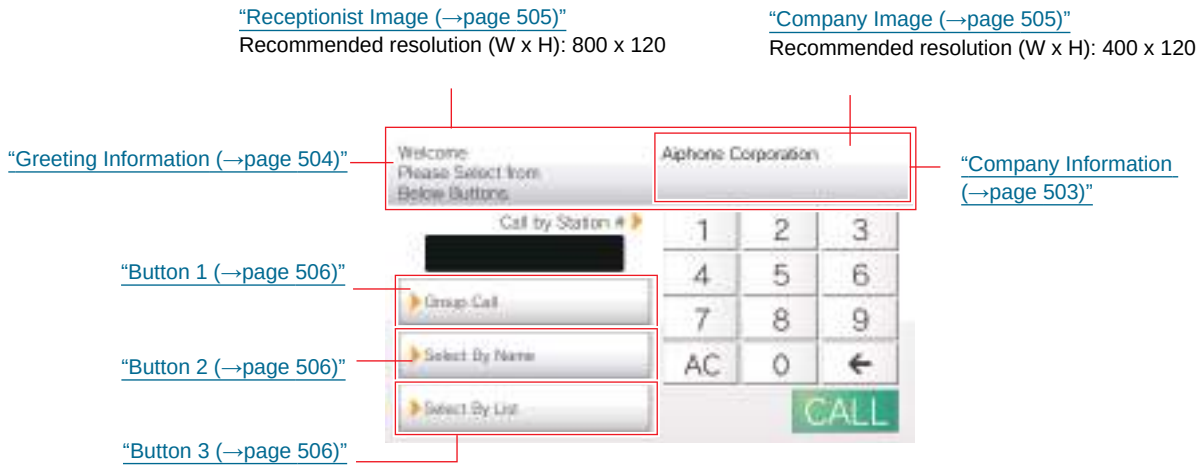
Layout 1



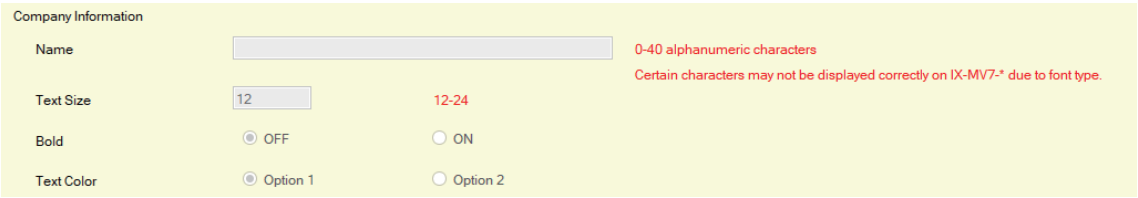
Layout 2



Layout 3



7.14.3.3 Company Information



■ Name

Description	Enter the Company Information.
Settings	0-40 alphanumeric characters
Default values	–

■ Text Size♦

Description	Set the text size of Company Information.
Settings	12 - 24 pt (by 1pt)
Default values	12pt

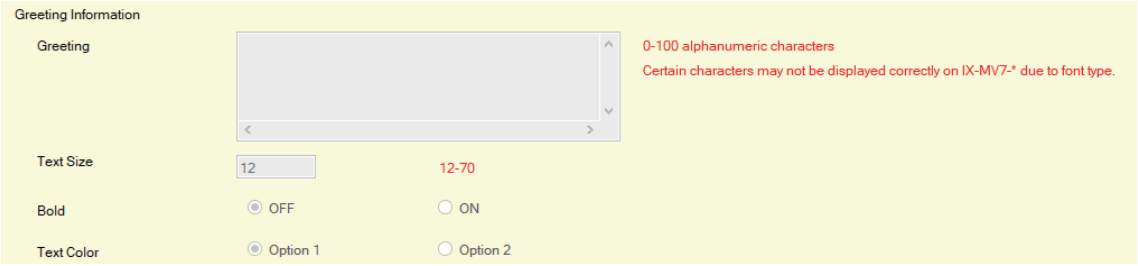
■ Bold

Description	Select ON / OFF for Bold text.
Settings	• OFF • ON
Default values	OFF

■ Text Color

Description	Set the text color of Company Information.
Settings	• Option 1 "Black" if "Light" was set in “Color Scheme (→page 500)”. "White" if "Dark" was set. • Option 2 "Blue" if “Color Scheme (→page 500)” was set to "Light." "Orange" if "Dark" was set.
Default values	Option 1

7.14.3.4 Greeting Information



■ Greeting

Description	Enter Greeting text.
Settings	0-100 alphanumeric characters (Up to 10 line breaks can be inserted.)
Default values	-

■ Text Size♦

Description	Set the text size of Greeting.
Settings	12 - 70 pt (by 1 pt)
Default values	12pt

■ Bold

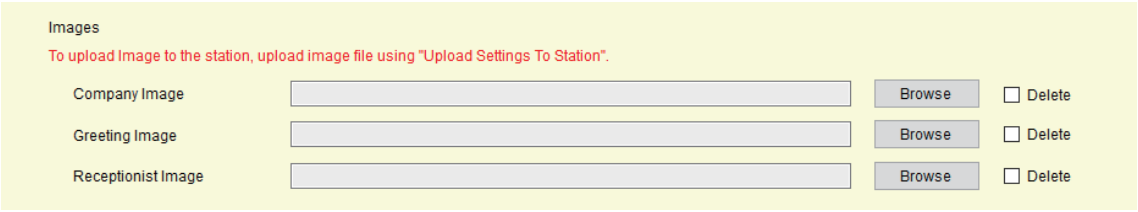
Description	Select ON / OFF for Bold text.
Settings	• OFF • ON
Default values	OFF

■ Text Color

Description	Set the text color of Company Information.
Settings	• Option 1 "Black" if "Light" was set in “Color Scheme (→page 500)”. "Blue" if "Dark" was set. • Option 2 "Blue" if “Color Scheme (→page 500)” was set to "Light." "Orange" if "Dark" was set.
Default values	Option 1

7.14.3.5 Images

Upload the image file to be shown on the reception screen. Upload an image file that matches the layout set in “Screen Layout (→page 501)”. Refer to “Customizing each screen layout (→page 502)” for the recommended resolution of the image file for each screen's layout.



■ Company Image

Description	Register an image file to be displayed in Image Space 1. Supported file format • Message File Name: within 20 characters (excluding extension). • File format: png • Resolution Width: 400 - 800 pixels Height: 80 - 480 pixels
Settings	Register: Click **[Browse]** to select a file. Supported file format: png Delete: Place a check in **[Delete]**.
Default values	-

■ Greeting Image

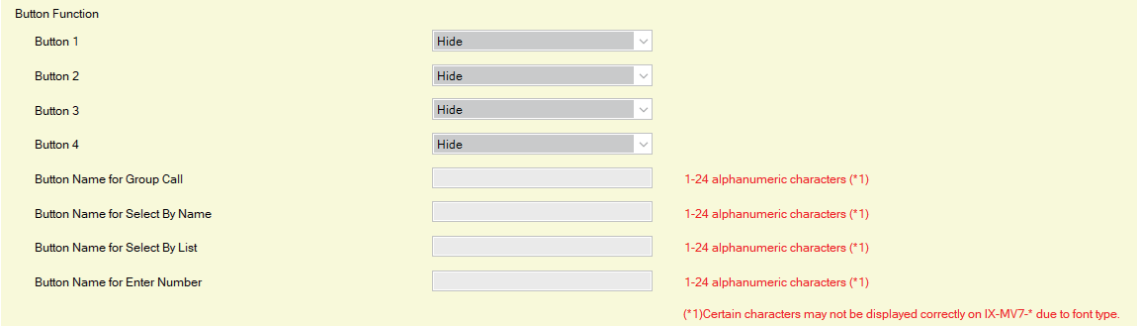
Description	Register an image file to be displayed in Image Space 2. Supported file format • Message File Name: within 20 characters (excluding extension). • File format: png • Resolution Width: 400 - 800 pixels Height: 80 - 480 pixels
Settings	Register: Click **[Browse]** to select a file. Delete: Place a check in **[Delete]**.
Default values	-

■ Receptionist Image

Description	Register an image file to be displayed in Variable Space. Supported file format • Message File Name: within 20 characters (excluding extension). • File format: png • Resolution Width: 400 - 800 pixels Height: 80 - 480 pixels
Settings	Register: Click **[Browse]** to select a file. Delete: Place a check in **[Delete]**.
Default values	-

7.14.3.6 Button Function

Configure the buttons to be shown on the reception screen and their function. Refer to "Customizing each screen layout (→page 502)" for configuration.



■ Button 1

Description	Set the function of Button 1.
Settings	• Group Call: Call group number set by "Group Call Destination (→page 507)". • Select By Name: Select destination station by name. • Select By List: Select destination station by list. • Enter Number: Enter destination station number by keypad. • Hide: Button is not displayed.
Default values	Hide

■ Button 2

Description	Configure the function of Button 2.
Settings	• Group Call: Call group number set by "Group Call Destination (→page 507)". • Select By Name: Select destination station by name. • Select By List: Select destination station by list. • Enter Number: Enter destination station number by keypad. • Hide: Button is not displayed.
Default values	Hide

■ Button 3

Description	Configure the function of Button 3.
Settings	• Group Call: Call group number set by "Group Call Destination (→page 507)". • Select By Name: Select destination station by name. • Select By List: Select destination station by list. • Enter Number: Enter destination station number by keypad. • Hide: Button is not displayed.
Default values	Hide

■ Button 4

Description	Configure the function of Button 4.
Settings	• Group Call: Call group number set by "Group Call Destination (→page 507)". • Select By Name: Select destination station by name. • Select By List: Select destination station by list. • Enter Number: Enter destination station number by keypad. • Hide: Button is not displayed.
Default values	Hide

■ Button Name for Group Call

Description	Configure the name of the button when "Group Call" is selected for "Button 1" through "Button 4." If there is more than one "Group Call" set, they share the name.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

■ Button Name for Select By Name

Description	Configure the name of the button when "Select By Name" is selected for "Button 1" through "Button 4." If there is more than one "Select By Name" set, they share the name.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

■ Button Name for Select By List

Description	Configure the name of the button when "Select By List" is selected for "Button 1" through "Button 4." If there is more than one "Select By List" set, they share the name.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

■ Button Name for Enter Number

Description	Configure the name of the button when "Enter Number" is selected for "Button 1" through "Button 4." If there is more than one "Enter Number" set, they share the name.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

7.14.3.7 Group Call Destination

Description	Configure the call destination group number when a button is pressed, if "Group Call" was selected for "Button 1" through "Button 4." If "Group Call" is set for multiple buttons, they will all share the same call destination group. Enter the group number directly, or click **[Open Group List]** to choose a group.
Settings	01 - 99
Default values	-

7.14.3.8 Reject Incoming Call

Description	Select Enable / Disable for incoming calls in Receptionist Mode.
Settings	• Enable: Do not receive incoming calls. • Disable: Receive incoming calls.
Default values	Disable

7.15 Bathroom Link

This function cannot be used outside Japan.

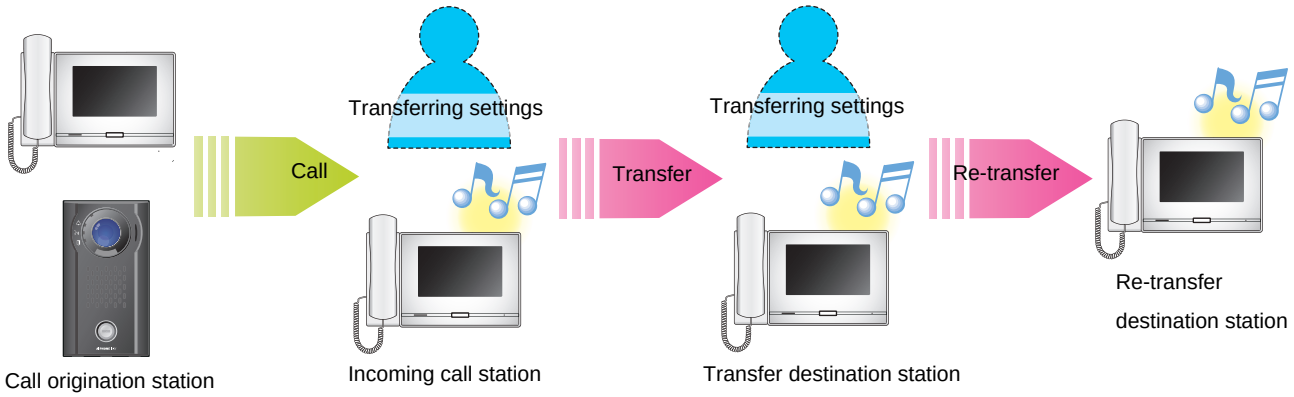
8. Transfer Settings

Configure the transfer related settings. The following three types of transfer are available.

- Absent Transfer: If an incoming call is received during absent transfer, the call can be automatically transferred to a transfer destination.
- Delay Transfer: If an incoming call is received during delay transfer, the call can be automatically transferred to the transfer destination after a certain period of time (configured delay time) elapses with no response.
- Schedule Transfer: If an incoming call is received during a time period set in advance, the call can be automatically transferred to the transfer destination.

Call transfers operate as shown below.

- Calls can be simultaneously transferred to up to 10 stations. (Up to one station if the call origination station is the IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA, IX-SS(-*))
- The transferred call can be re-transferred to one station. However, the unit will ring without transferring the call if the call origination station is the IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA, IX-SS(-*).



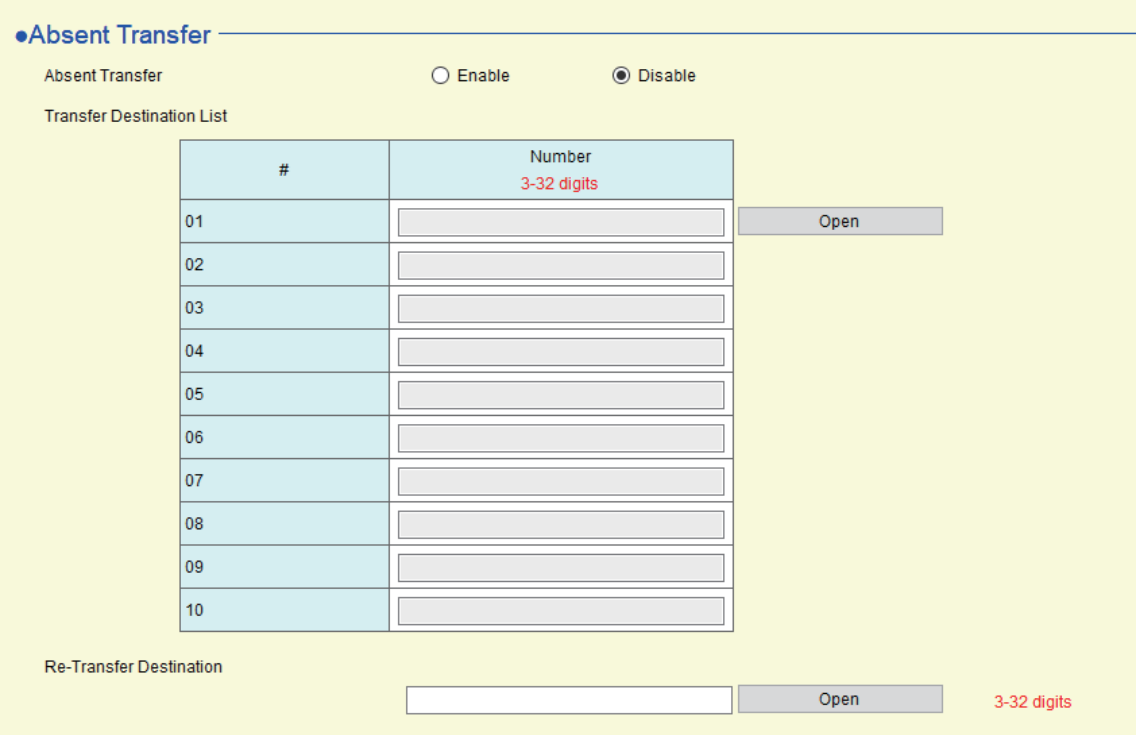
Important

- The following restrictions on the total number of incoming call stations apply with respect to the call origination station. If this number is exceeded, some stations may not receive the incoming call.
  - In the case of the IX-MV7-*, up to 100 incoming call stations are allowed
  - Up to 50 incoming call stations are allowed except when using the IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA, IX-SS(-*)

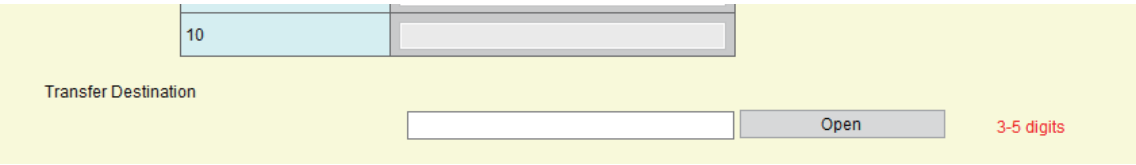
8.1 Absent Transfer (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)

Configure the settings for absent transfer.
Absent Transfer: If an incoming call is received during absent transfer, the incoming call can be automatically transferred to a transfer destination.

For IX-MV7-*



For IX-MV



Important

- When an incoming call is received from a VoIP Phone, the call will be received without transferring even when transfer is set. To transfer the call, configure transferring on the IP-PBX.
- Stations in which "IP Address (→page 379)" has not been configured cannot be configured as transfer destinations.

■ Absent Transfer

Description	Select Enable / Disable for Absent Transfer. The setting can also be changed with the button on the station. If "Transfer Destination List" ("Transfer Destination" for IX-MV) is not configured, this cannot be set to "Enable."
Settings	• Enable: Set absent transfer. • Disable: Do not set absent transfer.
Default values	Disable

■ Transfer Destination List (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Configure the transfer destination station (Number) for an absent transfer. The transfer destination can be set to up to 10 stations. However, if the call origination station is the IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), or IX-BA, it is only transferred to the station entered in #01. Click **[Open]** to choose a station. For IX-MV, a VoIP phone cannot be set as the transfer destination.
Settings	-
Default values	-

Important

• Do not configure multiple VoIP Phone. If multiple VoIP Phone are configured, calls will be transferred to only one VoIP Phone.

■ Transfer Destination (for IX-MV)

Description	Configure the transfer destination station (number) for absent transfer. Only one transfer destination station can be configured. Enter Number directly, or click **[Open]** to choose a station.
Settings	3-32 digits
Default values	-

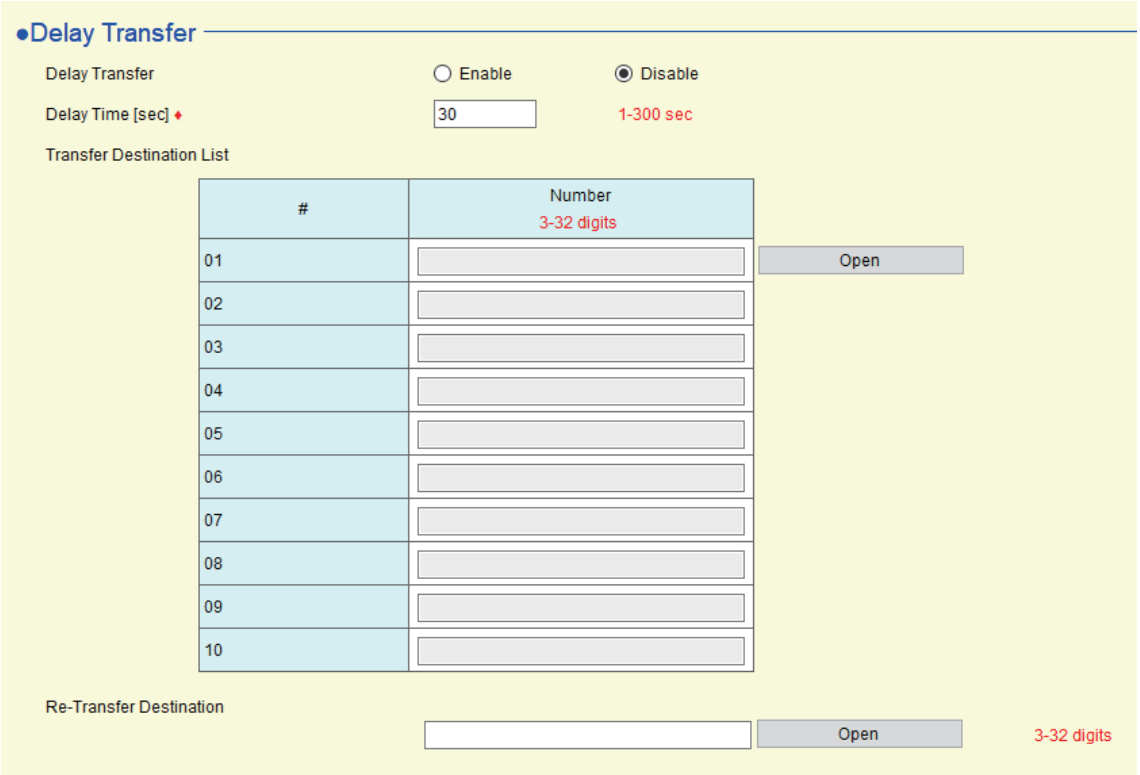
■ Re-Transfer Destination (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Configure the transfer destination station (number) for absent re-transfer for a transferred call. Only a single station can be configured as the transfer destination. However, if the station making the outgoing call is IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA, and IX-SS(-*), the call will be received without transferring it again. Enter Number directly, or click **[Open]** to choose a station.
Settings	3-32 digits
Default values	-

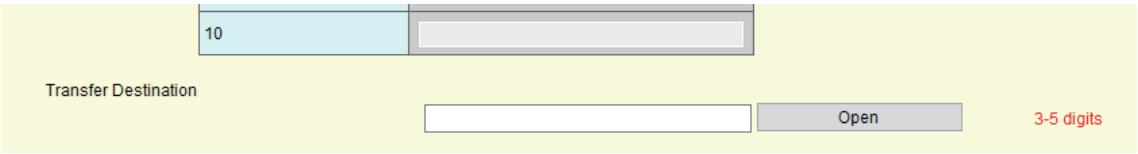
8.2 Delay Transfer (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)

Configure the settings for delay transfer.
Delay Transfer: A call can be automatically transferred to another station after a certain period of time (delay time) elapses.

For IX-MV7-*



For IX-MV



Important

- When an incoming call is received from a VoIP Phone, the call will be received without transferring even when transfer is set. To transfer the call, configure transferring on the IP-PBX.
- Stations in which "IP Address (→page 379)" has not been configured cannot be configured as transfer destinations.

■ Delay Transfer

Description	Select Enable / Disable for Delay Transfer. To enable Delay Transfer, set transfer or re-transfer destination. If "Transfer Destination List" ("Transfer Destination" for IX-MV) is not configured, this cannot be set to "Enable."
Settings	• Enable: Delay transfer enabled. • Disable: Delay transfer disabled.
Default values	Disable

■ Delay Time [sec]♦

Description	Set the delay time between receiving and transferring a call.
Settings	1-300 sec (by 1 sec)
Default values	30 sec

■ Transfer Destination List (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Configure the transfer destination station (Number) for a delay transfer. The transfer destination can be set to up to 10 stations. However, if the call origination station is the IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), or IX-BA, it is only transferred to the station entered in #01. Click **[Open]** to choose a station. For IX-MV, a VoIP phone cannot be set as the transfer destination.
Settings	-
Default values	-

Important

• Do not configure multiple VoIP Phone. If multiple VoIP Phone are configured, calls will be transferred to only one VoIP Phone.

■ Transfer Destination (for IX-MV)

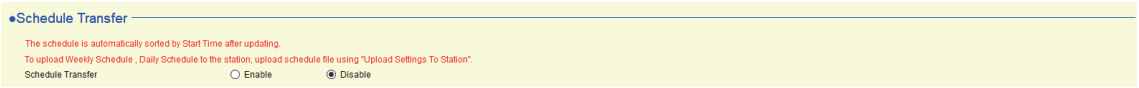
Description	Configure the transfer destination station (number) for delay transfer. Only one transfer destination station can be configured. Enter Number directly, or click **[Open]** to choose a station.
Settings	3-5 digits
Default values	-

■ Re-Transfer Destination (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Configure the transfer destination station (number) for delay re-transfer for a transferred call. Only a single station can be configured as the transfer destination. However, if the station making the outgoing call is IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA, and IX-SS(-*), the call will be received without transferring it again. Enter Number directly, or click **[Open]** to choose a station.
Settings	3-32 digits
Default values	-

8.3 Schedule Transfer (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)

Configure the settings for Schedule Transfer.
Schedule Transfer: A call can be automatically transferred to another station when a call comes in during the time period set up in “Weekly Schedule (→page 514)” and “Daily Schedule (for IX-MV7-*) (→page 516)”.



Important

- When an incoming call is received from a VoIP Phone, the call will be received without transferring even when transfer is set. To transfer the call, configure transferring on the IP-PBX.
- Stations in which “IP Address (→page 379)” has not been configured cannot be configured as transfer destinations.
- Incoming calls will be transferred during the time period set in "Schedule Transfer," regardless of what was set in “Absent Transfer (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV) (→page 510)” and “Delay Transfer (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV) (→page 512)”.

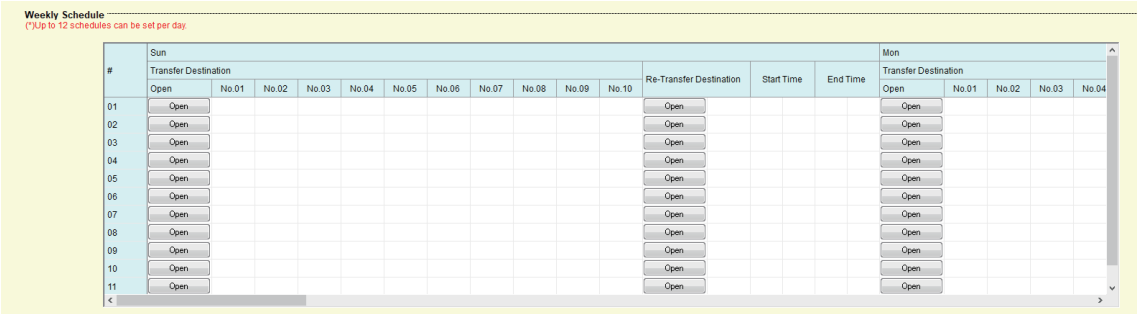
■ Schedule Transfer

Description	Select Enable / Disable for Schedule Transfer. To enable Schedule Transfer, set transfer or re-transfer destination. If “Weekly Schedule (→page 514)” or “Daily Schedule (for IX-MV7-*) (→page 516)” is not configured, this cannot be set to "Enable."
Settings	• Enable: Schedule transfer enabled. • Disable: Schedule transfer disabled.
Default values	Disable

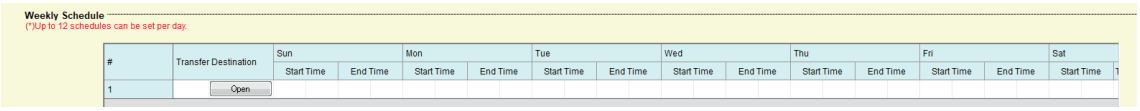
8.3.1 Weekly Schedule

Configure the transfer destination and transfer time for every day from Sunday through Saturday.
For IX-MV7-*, up to 12 schedules can be set for each day, and for the IX-MV, one schedule can be set for each day.

For IX-MV7-*



For IX-MV



How to configure the Weekly Schedule

1. IX-MV7-*: Configure the "Transfer Destination," "Re-Transfer Destination," "Start Time," and "End Time" for each day of the week.
IX-MV: Configure "Transfer Destination," and "Start Time" and "End Time" for each day of week.

2. When done, click **[Update]**.

3. Click **[OK]**.

■ Transfer Destination

Description	Configure the transfer destination station (Number) for a scheduled transfer. • IX-MV7-*: Up to 10 transfer destination stations can be configured for each of the 12 schedules, and for each day of the week. However, if the station making the outgoing call is an IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), or IX-BA, IX-SS(-*), the transfer will only be made to the station entered in "No.01." • IX-MV: Only a single transfer destination station can be set for each day of the week. A VoIP phone cannot be set as the transfer destination. Enter Number manually, or click **[Open]** to choose a station.
Settings	IX-MV7-*: 3-32 digits IX-MV: 3-5 digits
Default values	-

Important

• Do not configure multiple VoIP Phone. If multiple VoIP Phone are configured, calls will be transferred to only one VoIP Phone.

■ Re-Transfer Destination (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Configure the transfer destination when performing a schedule transfer again for a transferred call. Only a single station can be configured as the transfer destination for each of the 12 schedules for each day of the week. However, if the station making the outgoing call is IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA, and IX-SS(-*), the call will be received without transferring it again. Enter Number manually, or click **[Open]** to choose a station.
Settings	3-32 digits
Default values	-

■ Start Time

Description	Set the Start Time to enable schedule transfer.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	-

■ End Time

Description	Set the End Time to disable schedule transfer.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	-

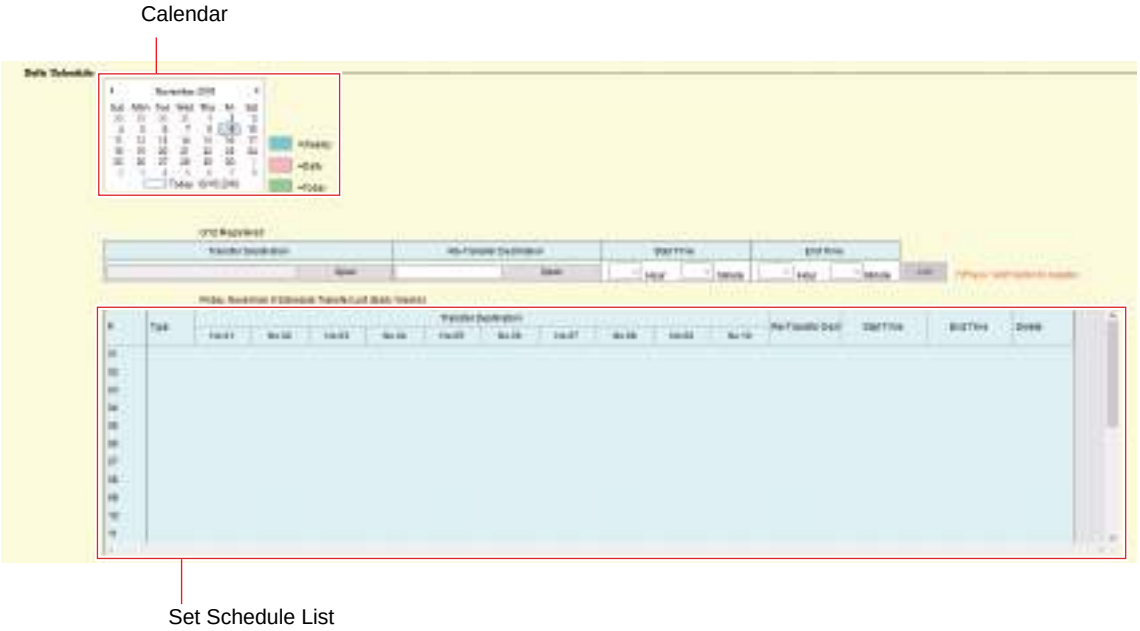
How to delete the Weekly Schedule

1. Return the settings to their default values and click **[Update]**.

2. Click **[OK]**.

8.3.2 Daily Schedule (for IX-MV7-*)

Configure the transfer destination and time for each individual day.
A schedule one year from the set day can be configured. 12 schedules can be set for each day.



How to configure Daily Schedule

1. Select the day to configure a schedule from "Calendar."
2. Configure "Transfer Destination," "Re-Transfer Destination," "Start Time," and "End Time," and click **[Add]**.
3. When done, click **[Update]**.
4. Click **[OK]**.

■ Transfer Destination

Description	Configure the transfer destination station (Number) for schedule transfer. Up to 10 transfer destination stations can be configured for each of the 12 schedules for each day of the week. However, if the station making the outgoing call is IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA, and IX-SS(-*), he transfer will be made only to the station entered in "No.01." Click **[Open]** to choose a station.
Settings	-
Default values	-

Important

- Do not configure multiple VoIP Phone. If multiple VoIP Phone are configured, calls will be transferred to only one VoIP Phone.

■ Re-Transfer Destination

Description	Configure the transfer destination station (Number) when performing schedule transfer again for a transferred call. Only a single station can be configured as the transfer destination for each of the 12 schedules on each day. However, if the station making the outgoing call is IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA, and IX-SS(-*), the call will be received without transferring it again. Enter Number directly, or click **[Open]** to choose a station.
Settings	3-32 digits
Default values	-

■ Start Time

Description	Set the Start Time to enable schedule transfer.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	-

■ End Time

Description	Set the End Time to disable schedule transfer. If this is set earlier than "Start Time," End Time will be for the following day.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	-

How to delete Daily Schedule

1. Select the day to delete a schedule from "Calendar."
2. Schedules for the selected day are displayed in the "Set Schedule List."
   • If a weekly schedule is configured for the selected day of the week, it will also be shown.
3. Click **[Delete]** for the schedule to delete, and click **[Update]**.
   • Refer to “How to delete the Weekly Schedule (→page 515)” to delete a weekly schedule.
4. Click **[OK]**.

8.4 Lock Transfer (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Select ON / OFF to Lock Transfer function. When set to "ON", transfer function cannot be changed by user account.
Settings	• ON: Cannot be configured with user privileges. • OFF: Can be configured with user privileges.
Default values	OFF

9. Station Settings

9.1 Speed Dials / Favorites (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)

Configure the Speed Dial button settings for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV.

9.1.1 Advanced Speed Dial Button Settings

Select the functions to assign to each Speed Dial button.
Up to eight Speed Dial buttons can be set for IX-MV7-*, and six for IX-MV.

How to configure the Speed Dial buttons

1. Select the Speed Dial button to configure in "Speed Dial #."
   • The settings of the selected Speed Dial button are displayed.
2. Configure each item.
3. When done, click **[Update]**.
4. Click **[OK]**.

9.1.1.1 Speed Dial Name (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Set the Speed Dial Name.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters The entire name may not be shown on the station screen, depending on the number of characters.
Default values	-

Important

- Enter button names in the language configure in “Language (→page 158)”. However, if the language displayed on the screen for IX-MV7-* differs from that set in "Language," characters on the station screen may appear incorrectly. To avoid this, enter information using alphabetical characters only.

9.1.1.2 Function

Description	Set the Speed Dial Function. Refer to “How to configure Individual Call (→page 519)” for how to configure detailed functions.
Settings	• No Function • Individual Call: Call individual station set in "Individual Call". • Group Call: Call group set in "Group Call". • Group Page: Page group set in "Group Page". • All Page: Page all stations. • Group Message Page (For IX-MV7-*): Page message to group set in "Group Message Page". • All Message Page (For IX-MV7-*): Page message to all stations.. • Monitor (For IX-MV7-*): Monitor station set in "Monitor". • Network Camera Monitor (For IX-MV7-*): Monitor network camera set in "Network Camera Monitor". • Scan Monitor (For IX-MV7-*): Start scan monitor sequence set in "Station Settings - Monitor". • Option Relay Control (For IX-MV7-*): Relay Control set in "Option Relay Control". Relay output will not be controlled for IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*).
Default values	No Function

How to configure Individual Call

Configure this if "Individual Call" is set in “Function (→page 519)”.

■ Number

Description	Set the destination station. Enter the Station Number or click **[Open]** to choose one. This cannot be configured for IXW-MA.
Settings	3-32 digits
Default values	-

Important

- Stations in which the “IP Address (→page 379)” has not been configured cannot be configured as destinations.

■ Priority

Description	Set the Priority for the individual calls.
Settings	• Normal • Priority • Urgent
Default values	-

How to configure Group Call

Configure if "Group Call" is set in “Function (→page 519)”.

■ Group Number

Description	Set the destination group. Enter the group number directly, or click **[Open]** to choose a group.
Settings	01 - 99
Default values	-

■ Priority

Description	Set the priority of Group call.
Settings	• Normal • Priority • Urgent
Default values	-

How to configure Group Page

Configure if "Group Page" is set in “Function (→page 519)”.

■ Group Number

Description	Set the destination group. Enter the group number directly, or click **[Open]** to choose a group.
Settings	01 - 99
Default values	-

■ Priority

Description	Set the priority of group page.
Settings	• Normal • Urgent
Default values	-

How to configure All Page

Configure if "All Page" is set in “Function (→page 519)”.

■ Priority

Description	Set the priority of all page.
Settings	• Normal • Urgent
Default values	-

How to configure Group Message Page (for IX-MV7-*)

Configure if "Group Message Page" is set in “Function (→page 519)”.

■ Group Number

Description	Set the destination group. Enter the group number directly, or click **[Open]** to choose a group.
Settings	01 - 99
Default values	-

■ Message

Description	Select the message (audio file) to send during group message paging.
Settings	• None (except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone (Busy Tone for IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • On Hold • Operation Sound • Error (Error Tone for IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Pre Tone 1(Except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Pre Tone 2(Except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Pre Tone 3(Except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Communication End Pretone(Except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Call Queue Notification(Except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Waiting Reply Tone(Except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 414)”.
Default values	None (except IX-DA, IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))

■ Priority

Description	Set the priority of group message page.
Settings	• Normal • Urgent
Default values	-

■ Play Count [time(s)]

Description	Set the message play count of group message page.
Settings	1 - 20 times
Default values	-

How to configure All Message Page (for IX-MV7-*)
Configure if "All Message Page" is set in “Function (→page 519)”.

■ Message

Description	Select the message (audio file) to send during all message paging.
Settings	• None (except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone (Busy Tone for IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • On Hold • Operation Sound • Error (Error Tone for IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Pre Tone 1(Except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Pre Tone 2(Except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Pre Tone 3(Except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Communication End Pretone(Except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Call Queue Notification(Except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Waiting Reply Tone(Except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 414)”.
Default values	None (Except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))

■ Priority

Description	Set the priority of all message page.
Settings	• Normal • Urgent
Default values	-

■ Play Count [time(s)]

Description	Set the message play count of all message page.
Settings	1 - 20 times
Default values	-

How to configure Monitor (for IX-MV7-*)
Configure if "Monitor" is set in “Function (→page 519)”.

■ Number

Description	Set the destination station. Enter the Station Number or click **[Open]** to choose one. This cannot be configured for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IXW-MA or VoIP Phone.
Settings	3-5 digits (when “Expanded System (→page 378)” is set to "Enable" 3-32 digits)
Default values	-

Important

• Stations in which “IP Address (→page 379)” has not been configured cannot be configured to be monitored.

How to configure Network Camera Monitor (for IX-MV7-*)
Configure if "Network Camera Monitor" is set in “Function (→page 519)”.

■ Network Camera

Description	Set the destination Network Camera. Enter the number of the network camera set in “Network Camera List (→page 407)” or click **[Network camera selection]** to choose one.
Settings	1-500 (Max. 3 digits)
Default values	-

How to configure Option Relay Control (for IX-MV7-*)
Configure if "Option Relay Control" is set in “Function (→page 519)”.

Note

- When controlling relay output on multiple stations, processing may take some time and control may be delayed.

■ Station List

Description	Configure the station to control relay output. This cannot be configured for IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*). Click **[Open]** to choose a station. Up to 500 stations can be selected.
Settings	The selected station is displayed.
Default values	-

Important

- Stations that the "IP Address" has not been configured cannot be configured as stations to perform control.

■ Output Time

Description	Select the Output Time Range for relay output, and set the Output Time within the range.
Settings	• 0 (Momentary): Start Relay Output by pressing a Speed Dial button. Stop Relay Output by pressing again the Speed Dial button. Pressing the Speed Dial button again will stop relay output. • 200-2000 [msec]: Select this when configuring a value from 200 to 2000 msec (by 200 msec). Enter the time in "Output Time [msec / sec]♦." • 3-600 sec: Select this when configuring a value from 3 to 600 sec (by 1 sec). Enter the time in "Output Time [msec / sec]♦."
Default values	0 (Momentary)

■ TLS

Description	Select Enable / Disable for TLS. When "Enable" is selected, set "Option Relay Control Key" and Relay Output" - “Option Relay Control Authentication Key (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) (→page 446)”.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Disable

Important

- If "TLS" is set to "Enable," this may take some time if there are multiple stations to control.

■ Option Relay Control Key

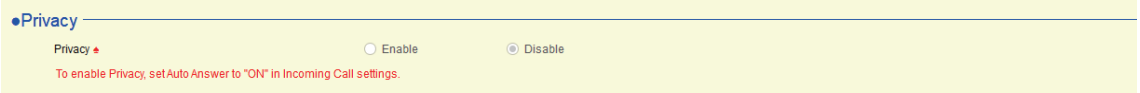
Description	Set the Option Relay Control Key. When matched with the Option Relay Control Authentication Key in " Relay Output" - “Option Relay Control Authentication Key (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) (→page 446)” , the relay output will activate.
Settings	1 - 20 digits
Default values	-

9.1.1.3 Lock (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Select ON / OFF to Lock Speed Dial setting. Once set to "ON", Speed Dial function cannot be changed by user account.
Settings	• ON • OFF
Default values	OFF

9.2 Privacy (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)

Configure to prevent the other station from hearing/viewing audio or camera images, when “Auto Answer♠ (→page 429)” is set to "ON."



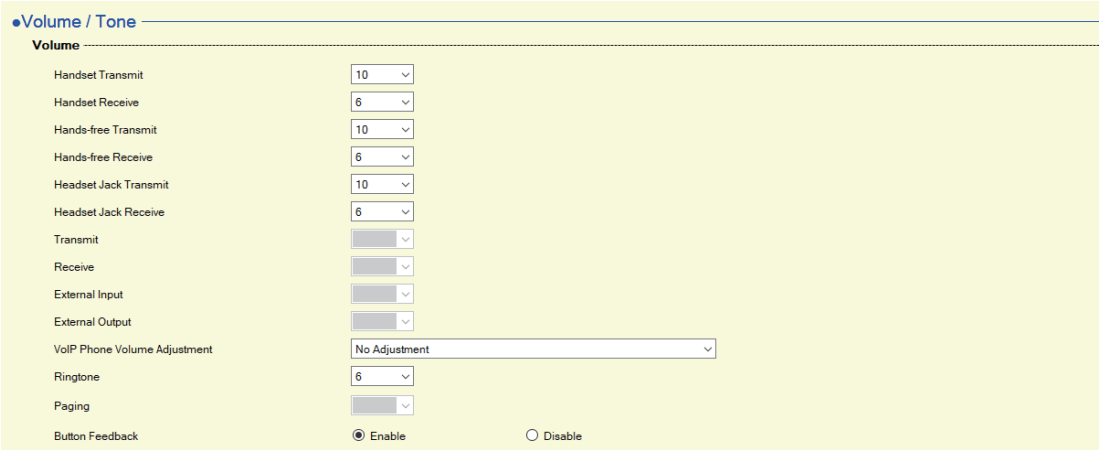
■ Privacy♠

Description	Select Enable / Disable for Privacy function. The setting can also be changed on the station.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Disable

9.3 Volume / Tone (except IXW-MA)

Configure the sound settings, such as volume and ringtone.

9.3.1 Volume



■ Handset Transmit (for IX-MV7-*, IX-RS-* and IX-MV)

Description	Set the transmit volume using handset while communicating and paging.
Settings	1 (Low) - 10 (High)
Default values	10

■ Handset Receive (for IX-MV7-*, IX-RS-* and IX-MV)

Description	Set the receive volume using handset while communicating. Also sets ringback tone volume.
Settings	1 (Low) - 10 (High)
Default values	6

■ Hands-free Transmit (for IX-MV7-*, IX-RS-* and IX-MV)

Description	Set the hands-free transmit volume while communicating and paging.
Settings	1 (Low) - 10 (High)
Default values	10

■ Hands-free Receive (for IX-MV7-*, IX-RS-* and IX-MV)

Description	Set the hands-free receive volume while communicating and paging. Also sets ringback tone volume.
Settings	1 (Low) - 10 (High)
Default values	• IX-MV7-*, IX-MV: 6 • IX-RS-*: 10

■ Headset Jack Transmit (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Set the transmit volume using headset jack.
Settings	1 (Low) - 10 (High)
Default values	10

■ Headset Jack Receive (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Set the receive volume using the headset jack.
Settings	1 (Low) - 10 (High)
Default values	6

■ Transmit (except IX-MV7-*, IX-RS-* and IX-MV)

Description	Set the transmit volume while communicating and being monitored.
Settings	1 (Low) - 10 (High)
Default values	10

■ Receive (except IX-MV7-*, IX-RS-*, IX-MV, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))

Description	Set the receive volume while communicating and paging. This sets the Ringback Tone volume, as well.
Settings	1 (Low) - 10 (High)
Default values	10

■ Receive (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))

Description	Select the receive volume while communicating. Also sets ringback tone. The calling tone volume will be changed as well.
Settings	1 (Low) - 10 (High)
Default values	6

■ External Input

Description	Not used.

■ External Output (for IX-RS-*)

Description	Select the transmit volume when using the external output.
Settings	1 (Low) - 10 (High)
Default values	6

■ VoIP Phone Volume Adjustment (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))

Description	Select the volume adjustment between VoIP Phone and IX stations.
Settings	• -12dB from VoIP, +12dB to VoIP • -6dB from VoIP, +6dB to VoIP • No Adjustment • +6dB from VoIP, -6dB to VoIP • +12dB from VoIP, -12dB to VoIP
Default values	No Adjustment

■ Ringtone

Description	Select the volume for Ringtone and Paging Pretone.
Settings	0 (Off), 1 (Low) - 10 (High)
Default values	• IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*): 6 • IX-SS-2G, IX-RS-*, IX-DA, IX-BA, IX-SS(-*): 10

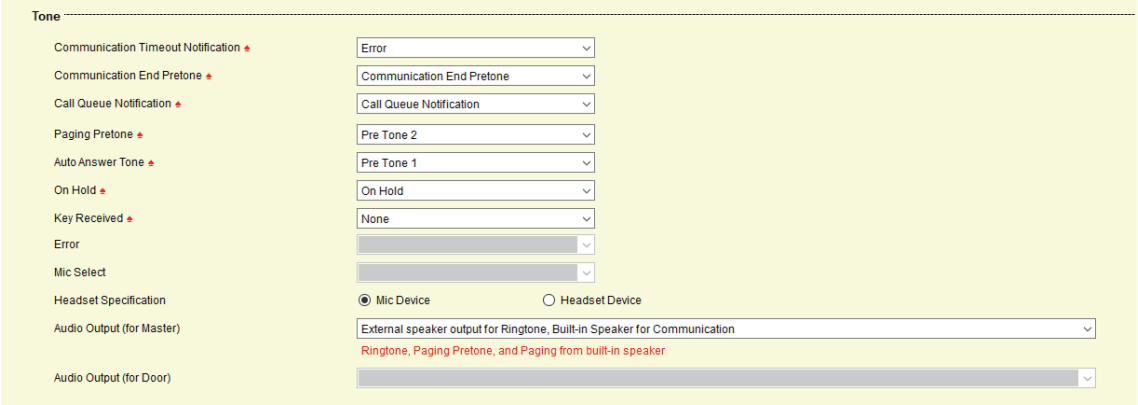
■ Paging (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))

Description	Set the volume while receiving page.
Settings	0 (Off), 1 (Low) - 10 (High)
Default values	6

■ Button Feedback (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)

Description	Select Enable / Disable for Button Feedback tone.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	• IX-MV7-*: Enable • IX-MV: Disable

9.3.2 Tone



■ Communication Timeout Notification (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))♠

Description	Select the tone to be played when an outgoing call times out.
Settings	• None (except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone (Busy Tone for IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • On Hold • Operation Sound • Error (Error Tone for IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Pre Tone 1(Except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Pre Tone 2(Except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Pre Tone 3(Except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Communication End Pretone(Except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Call Queue Notification(Except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Waiting Reply Tone(Except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 414)”.
Default values	Error

■ Communication End Pretone (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))♠

Description	Select the tone to be played 10 sec before communication, paging or monitoring ends.
Settings	• None (except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone (Busy Tone for IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • On Hold • Operation Sound • Error (Error Tone for IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Pre Tone 1(Except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Pre Tone 2(Except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Pre Tone 3(Except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Communication End Pretone(Except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Call Queue Notification(Except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Waiting Reply Tone(Except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 414)”.
Default values	Communication End Pretone

■ Call Queue Notification (for IX-MV7-*)♠

Description	Select the tone to be played when receiving a call while communicating.
Settings	• None (except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone (Busy Tone for IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • On Hold • Operation Sound • Error (Error Tone for IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Pre Tone 1(Except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Pre Tone 2(Except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Pre Tone 3(Except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Communication End Pretone(Except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Call Queue Notification(Except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Waiting Reply Tone(Except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 414)”.
Default values	Call Queue Notification

■ Paging Pretone (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV) ♠

Description	Select the sound to be played when placing or receiving a page.
Settings	• None (except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone (Busy Tone for IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • On Hold • Operation Sound • Error (Error Tone for IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Pre Tone 1(Except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Pre Tone 2(Except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Pre Tone 3(Except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Communication End Pretone(Except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Call Queue Notification(Except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Waiting Reply Tone(Except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 414)”.
Default values	Pre Tone 2

Important

• Configure the paging pretone with a longer duration than the paging pretone of the station receiving the page. Configuring a shorter tone might prevent audio from playing on the other station when paging starts. Configure the same tone as that of other IX-MV7-* andIX-MV stations in the system.

■ Auto Answer Tone (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))♠

Description	Select the tone to be played. • Ringtone when receiving an individual call. “Auto Answer♠ (→page 429)” must be set to "ON". • Ringback tone when placing an individual call. “Auto Answer♠ (→page 429)” must be set to "ON" at the destination station. (for IX-MV7-*)
Settings	• None (except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone (Busy Tone for IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • On Hold • Operation Sound • Error (Error Tone for IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Pre Tone 1(Except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Pre Tone 2(Except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Pre Tone 3(Except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Communication End Pretone(Except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Call Queue Notification(Except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Waiting Reply Tone(Except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 414)”.
Default values	Pre Tone 1

■ On Hold (for IX-MV7-*)♠

Description	Select the tone to be played while On-Hold.
Settings	• None (except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone (Busy Tone for IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • On Hold • Operation Sound • Error (Error Tone for IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Pre Tone 1(Except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Pre Tone 2(Except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Pre Tone 3(Except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Communication End Pretone(Except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Call Queue Notification(Except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Waiting Reply Tone(Except IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*)) • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 414)”.
Default values	On Hold

■ Key Received (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))♠

Description	Configure the tone to send to the destination station when the door release key entered using a keypad on the destination station (station performing a door release operation) matches the authentication key of this station (station connected to the electrical lock). The tone will be heard on the destination station.
Settings	• None • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone • On Hold • Operation Sound • Error • Pre Tone 1 • Pre Tone 2 • Pre Tone 3 • Communication End Pretone • Call Queue Notification • Waiting Reply Tone • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 414)”.
Default values	None

■ Error (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))♠

Description	Select the tone to be played when error has occurred.
Settings	• None • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone • On Hold • Operation Sound • Error • Pre Tone 1 • Pre Tone 2 • Pre Tone 3 • Communication End Pretone • Call Queue Notification • Waiting Reply Tone • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 414)”.
Default values	Error

■ Mic Select

Description	Not used.

■ Headset Specification (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Set the device to be connected to the headset jack.
Settings	• Mic Device • Headset Device
Default values	Mic Device

■ Audio Output (for Master) (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Set using External speaker for Ringtone, Paging Pretone and Paging.
Settings	• External speaker output for Ringtone, Built-in Speaker for Communication • External speaker output for Page(Paging) Pretone, Built-in Speaker for Paging • External speaker output for Ringtone, Paging Pretone and Paging, Built-in Speaker for Communication
Default values	External speaker output for Ringtone, Built-in Speaker for Communication

Note

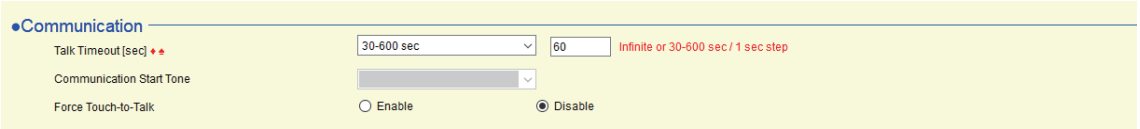
• The tone will play from the speaker of the station even if audio is heard from the external speaker.

■ Audio Output (for Door) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-SS-2G and IX-MV)

Description	Set using Line Audio / External Speaker or Built-in Speaker while communicating and paging.
Settings	• Built-in Speaker for Communication and Paging • Line Audio Output for Communication and Paging (External speaker output for Communication and Paging for IX-RS-*) • Built-in Speaker for Communication, Line Audio Output for Paging (External speaker output for Communication and Paging for IX-RS-*)
Default values	Built-in Speaker for Communication and Paging

9.4 Communication (except IXW-MA)

Configure the settings for a call.



■ Talk Timeout [sec]♦♠

Description	Set the communication timer when placing a call. Communication timer when receiving a call is set at the destination station.
Settings	• 30-600 sec: Configure between 30 to 600 sec (by 1 sec). • Infinite (Except IX-MV): No timeout.
Default values	60 sec

Important

- During a communication with a VoIP phone, this will be the shorter time of the time set for "Talk Timeout [sec]" and the call duration set on the VoIP phone.

■ Communication Start Tone (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))♠

Description	Select the tone to be played when communication starts.
Settings	• None • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone • On Hold • Operation Sound • Error • Pre Tone 1 • Pre Tone 2 • Pre Tone 3 • Communication End Pretone • Call Queue Notification • Waiting Reply Tone • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 414)”.
Default values	None

■ Force Touch-to-Talk (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)

Description	Select Enable / Disable for Force Touch-to-Talk (Or Press-to-Talk) when starting communication in hands-free mode.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Disable

9.5 Monitor (except IXW-MA, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))

Configure the settings for the monitor function.

Important

- Monitoring cannot be performed for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, or VoIP phones.

9.5.1 Monitor Timeout [sec] (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV) ♦♠

Description	Set the monitoring timer by station. Scan Monitor must be end manually.
Settings	• Infinite (For IX-MV7-*): No timeout. • 10-600 sec: Set 10-600 sec by 1 sec.
Default values	60 sec

9.5.2 Scan Monitor (for IX-MV7-*)

Configure monitoring by automatically switching between several stations (except IX-MV7-* and IX-MV) and network cameras at set intervals. The scan will be performed in registration order.

■ Type

Description	Select the Station Type.
Settings	• IX Station • Network Camera
Default values	-

■ Number

Description	Set the Station Number. Enter the Number or click **[Open]** to choose one. This cannot be selected for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IXW-MA or VoIP Phone.
Settings	3-5 digits (when “Expanded System (→page 378)” is set to "Enable" 3-32 digits)
Default values	-

Important

- Stations in which "IP Address (→page 379)" has not been configured cannot be configured to be monitored.

■ Network Camera Number

Description	Set the Network Camera Number. Enter the number of the network camera set in "Network Camera List (→page 407)" or click **[Network camera selection]** to choose one.
Settings	Select from the network cameras registered in "Network Camera List (→page 407)".
Default values	-

■ Dwell Time

Description	Set the dwell time to change destination for scan monitor.
Settings	• 5 sec • 10 sec • 30 sec
Default values	5 sec

9.5.3 Prevent Being Monitored (except IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)

Description	Select ON / OFF to prevent being monitored.
Settings	• ON: Prevent being monitored. • OFF: Allow monitoring
Default values	OFF

9.5.4 Monitored Notification (except IX-MV7-* and IX-MV) ♠

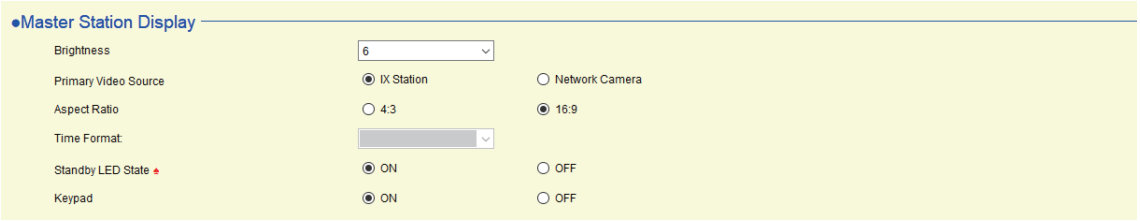
Description	Select the tone to be played when monitored by another station.
Settings	• None • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone • On Hold • Operation Sound • Error • Pre Tone 1 • Pre Tone 2 • Pre Tone 3 • Communication End Pretone • Call Queue Notification • Waiting Reply Tone • Select a sound that is registered in "Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 414)".
Default values	None

9.5.5 Monitored LED Notification (except IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)

Description	Select ON / OFF for status LED notification (Blue flashing) while being monitored by another station.
Settings	• ON • OFF
Default values	OFF

9.6 Master Station Display (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)

Configure screen display-related settings.



■ Brightness

Description	Set the Brightness of Master station display.
Settings	1 (Dark) - 10 (Bright)
Default values	6

■ Primary Video Source (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Select the primary video source when showing 2 video stream simultaneously.
Settings	• IX Station • Network Camera
Default values	IX Station

■ Aspect Ratio (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Select the video aspect for primary video source.
Settings	• 16:9 • 4:3
Default values	16:9

■ Time Format (for IX-MV)♠

Description	Select the Time format.
Settings	• mm/dd/yyyy (12h) • mm/dd/yyyy (24h) • dd/mm/yyyy (12h) • dd/mm/yyyy (24h) • yyyy/mm/dd (12h) • yyyy/mm/dd (24h)
Default values	dd/mm/yyyy (24h)

■ Standby LED State♠

Description	Select ON / OFF for stand by status LED.
Settings	• ON • OFF
Default values	ON

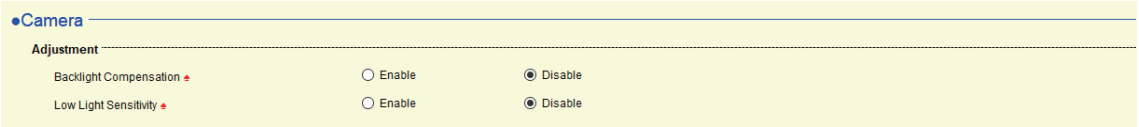
■ Keypad (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Select ON / OFF for display Keypad to use for door release or playing location message.
Settings	• ON • OFF
Default values	ON

9.7 Camera (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and IX-DF(-*))

Configure camera settings.

9.7.1 Adjustment



■ Backlight Compensation♠

Description	During an outgoing call or monitoring, video with backlight compensation adjustment will be sent to the destination station. The adjustment can be removed through operation by the destination station.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Disable

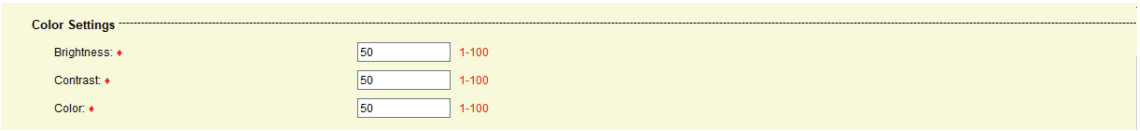
■ Low Light Sensitivity♠

Description	Send an image that low light sensitivity compensation was performed to the other station, when an outgoing call is made or the station is being monitored and the surrounding area is dark (such as at night). The compensation can be removed on the other station.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Disable

9.7.2 Color Settings (for IX-DA and IX-DF(-*))

Important

• If these settings are changed while video is displayed, the changes will not be reflected until the video is accessed again.



■ Brightness♦

Description	Set the Brightness for camera setting.
Settings	1 (Dark) to 100 (Bright)
Default values	50

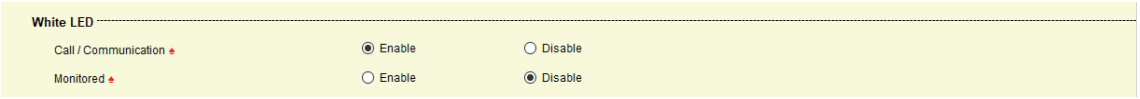
■ Contrast♦

Description	Set the Contrast for camera setting.
Settings	1 (Weak) - 100 (Strong)
Default values	15

■ Color♦

Description	Set the Contrast for camera setting.
Settings	1 (Weak) to 100 (Strong)
Default values	50

9.7.3 White LED



■ Call / Communication♠

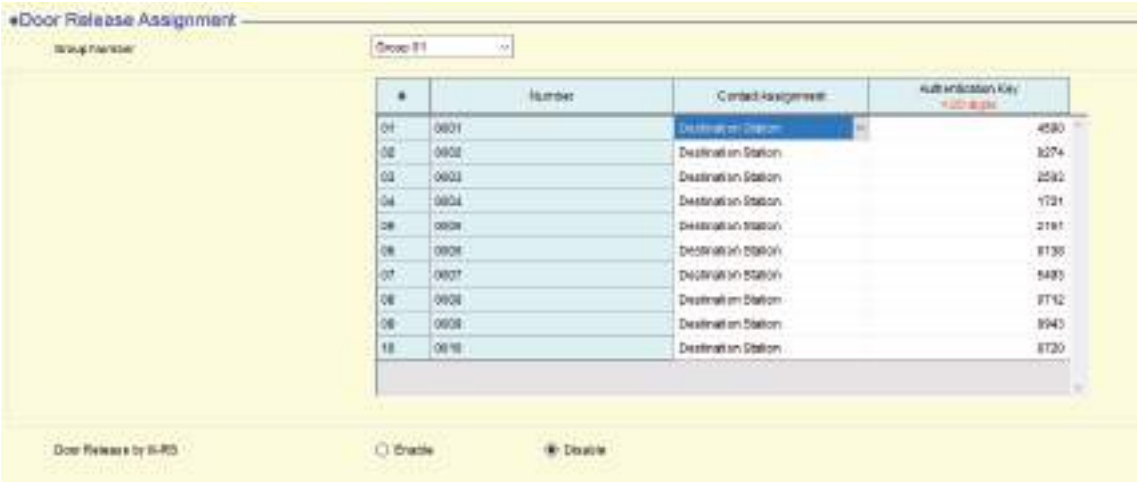
Description	Select Enable / Disable for white LED while calling or communicating in low light situation.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Enable

■ Monitored♠

Description	Select Enable / Disable for white LED while being monitored in low light situation.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Disable

9.8 Door Release Assignment (for IX-RS-*)

Configure the connected station and door release key for door release during a call.
Configure each station for each group configured in “Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IXW-MA) (→page 417)”.



How to configure Door Release Assignment

1. Select the group number to configure from "Group Number."
   • Settings for the selected group number will be shown.
2. Configure each item.
3. When done, click **[Update]**.
4. Click **[OK]**.

■ Contact Assignment

Description	Select which relay output will be used for door release during call.
Settings	• Originating Station: Use origination station relay output for door release. • Destination Station: Use destination station relay output for door release.
Default values	Destination Station

■ Authentication Key

Description	When "Destination Station" is selected in "Contact Assignment," set the Authentication Key for door release. Authentication key must match with the destination station's authentication key, which is set in "Relay Output" - “Door Release Authorization (except IXW-MA) (→page 440)” to allow door release.
Settings	1 - 20 digits
Default values	Random characters (compatible with default value of "Relay Output" - "Door Release Authorization")

Note

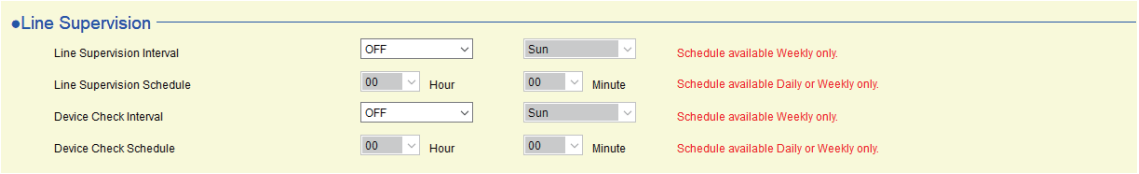
- If “Create new system/import setting data (→page 122)” - "Automatically configure door release for all stations?" was set to "OFF," the default value for "Authentication Key" will not be set.
- The default values for the authentication key and door release key vary depending on the station type set in “Create new system/import setting data (→page 122)” - "IX Support Tool Settings."
  - When IX-MV is not set: 20 digits
  - When IX-MV is set: 4 digits

■ Door Release by IX-RS

Description	Select Enable / Disable for door release by IX-RS.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Disable

9.9 Line Supervision (for IX-MV7-*)

Configure settings related to Line Supervision and Device Check performed by IX-MV7-*.
Monitor a station except a VoIP phone registered in “Station List (→page 404)”.



■ Line Supervision Interval

Description	Set the Line Supervision test interval.
Settings	• OFF • 15 sec • 20 min • 30 min • 60 min • Daily • Weekly: Select from the day of week drop-down list
Default values	OFF

■ Line Supervision Schedule

Description	Set the time when automatic line monitoring starts. Set the time when is set to "Daily" or "Weekly" is selected in “Line Supervision Interval (→page 544)”.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	00:00

■ Device Check Interval

Description	Set the Line Supervision test interval.
Settings	• OFF • 10 min • 20 min • 30 min • 60 min • Daily • Weekly: Select from the day of week drop-down list
Default values	OFF

■ Device Check Schedule

Description	Set the time when automatic failure monitoring starts. Set the time when "1 day" or "Daily" is selected in “Device Check Interval (→page 544)”.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	00:00

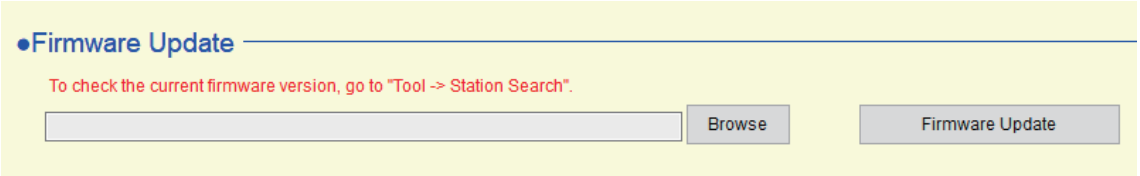
10. Maintenance

10.1 Firmware Update

Access our website at "http://www.aiphone.net/" to download the latest version of the firmware.

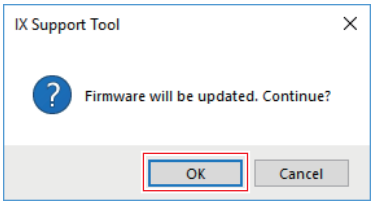
Important

- To update the firmware, “Association Settings (→page 160)” must have been performed on the station to update, and the PC must be able to communicate with the system.
- If the firmware update is started while the station is operating (such as on a call), the operation will end and the firmware update will begin.
- If power is turned off while updating the firmware, the station may malfunction.
- The station will be inoperable while updating the firmware.
- When the firmware is updated, the station will be automatically restarted.



How to update the firmware

1. Click **[Browse]** and select the firmware file to be downloaded.
2. Click **[Firmware Update]**.
3. Click **[OK]**.
   - Click **[Cancel]** to back to the "Firmware Update" screen without updating the firmware.



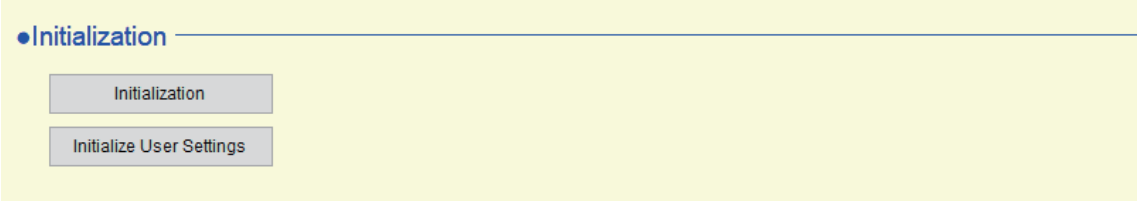
4. Click **[OK]**.

Note

- If updating fails, repeat the procedure.

10.2 Initialization

When initializing the station, all settings go back to the default values, and the system log and incoming/outgoing call history are erased.
Stations are also deleted from the settings in IX Support Tool.



How to initialize

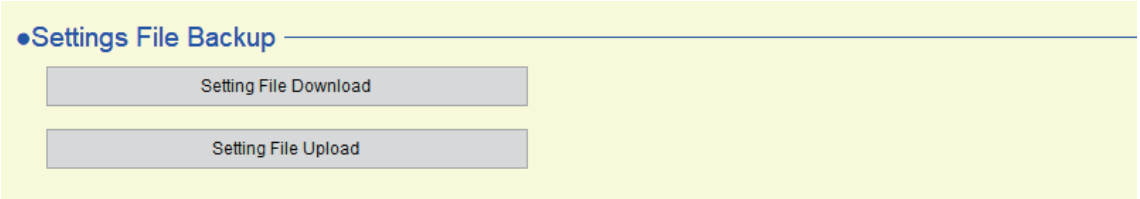
1. Click **[Initialization]** or **[Initialize User Settings]**.
   - Initialization: All settings will revert to their default values. The system log, outgoing/incoming call history, and recorded video/audio data on the microSD card will be cleared.
   - Initialize User Settings: Only the content of general user accounts are initialized.
2. Click **[OK]**.
   - Click **[Cancel]** to cancel the initialization.
3. Click **[OK]**.

Important

- After selecting **[Initialization]**, the station will restart. This may take approx. 10 minutes in total. The station will not operate until the restart is complete.
- If initialization fails, the message "Error: Station initialization failed." will appear. If this happens, perform initialization again.

10.3 Settings File Backup

Download/upload setting files.



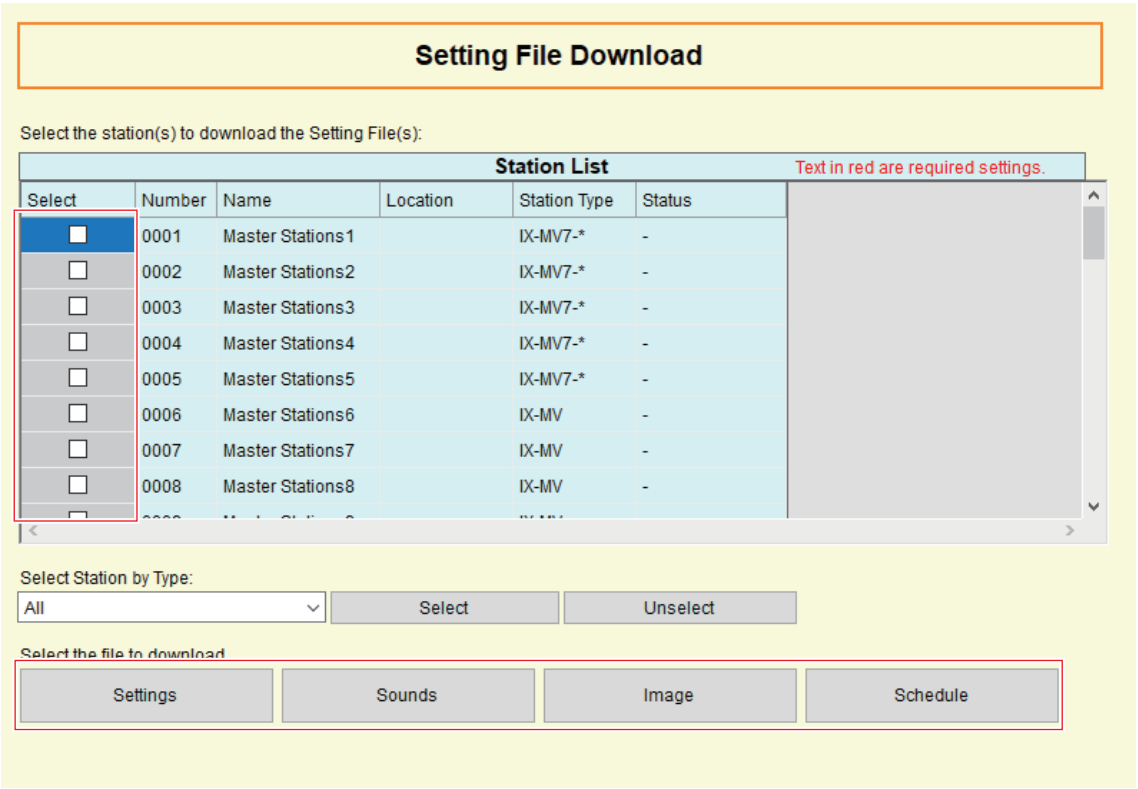
10.3.1 Setting File Download

Download the setting file from the station and back it up.

Important

- Setting files are downloaded via "Association Settings (→page 160)" on the downloading station. Files cannot be downloaded unless the PC can communicate with the system.
- When first configuring settings using a web browser, or when changing the configuration using a web browser after configuring settings using IX Support Tool, it may not be possible to download the setting files. In this case, download the setting files using a browser.

Click **[Setting File Download]**. The "Setting File Download" window will be shown.

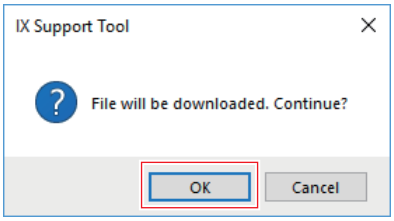


How to download setting files

1. Select the station to download the setting file from "Station List" (multiple selections allowed).
- To select or unselect stations in a batch, choose the station type for a batch selection and click**[Select]** or **[Unselect]**.
- Stations for which "Association Settings (→page 160)" has not been performed cannot be selected.

2. Download the file.
[Settings]: Download only the setting file.
[Sounds]: Download the setting file and audio file for a custom tone.
[Image] (for IX-MV7-*): Download the setting file and image file for the image on the reception screen.
[Schedule] (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA, IX-SS(-*), and IXW-MA): Download schedule setting files (for transfer, etc.). Schedules for IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*) are downloaded from **[Settings]**.

3. Click **[OK]**.
- Click **[Cancel]** to return to the "Setting File Download" window without downloading.



4. Click **[OK]**.
- The file download result is displayed in "Station List" - "Status."
  In Process: The file is in the process of downloading.
  Success: Download is completed.
  Failed: Download failed. Try downloading again.
  Unavailable: This is displayed when a file that cannot be uploaded to a station is selected to download in Step 2.
- The downloaded file is stored as follows in "Local Disk(C)" - "aiphone" - "AIPHONE_IX_SupportTool" - "SystemData."
  – Setting file: "NewIXSystem(Set System Name).db"
  – Sound file: Saved as a WAV file inside "(Set System Name)" - "Setting (Hidden Folder)" - "(Station Number)"
  – Image file: Saved as a PNG file inside "(Set System Name)" - "Setting (Hidden Folder)" - "(Station Number)"
  – Schedule file: Saved inside "(Set System Name)" - "Setting (Hidden Folder)" - "(Station Number)" as "SCHED_CHIME.txt," "SCHED_GROUP.txt," "SCHED_OUTPUT.txt," "SCHED_TRANSFER.txt," or "SCHED_REC.txt" (the saved content differs depending on the station).

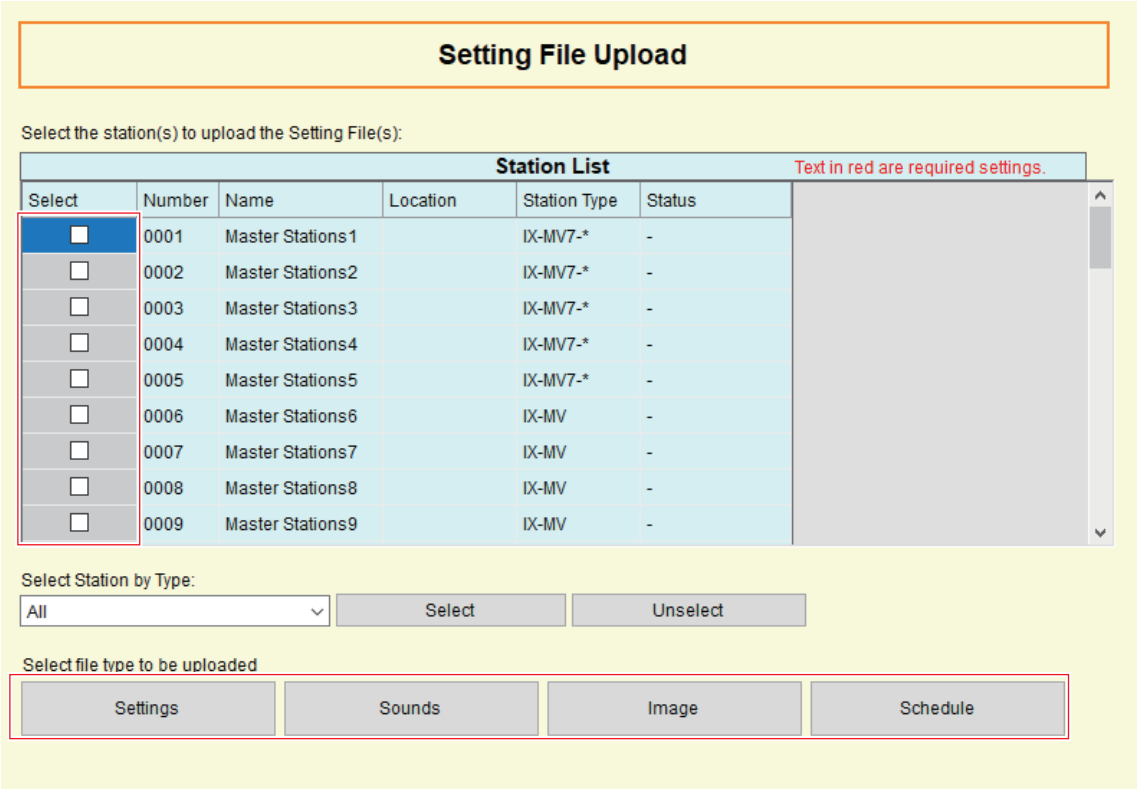
10.3.2 Setting File Upload

Upload setting files to a station.

Important

- Setting files can only be uploaded to stations that have been associated “Association Settings (→page 160)”. They cannot be uploaded unless the PC can communicate with the system.
- If a custom tone/image was registered, be sure to upload each file to the station in "Sounds" - "Image."
  The following will occur if only the setting file is uploaded.
  – The default tone will play when the operation that the custom tone was set is performed.
  – Images will not be displayed in receptionist mode.
  – "Download Settings From Station" will fail.
  – "Restore System Settings" will fail.

Click **[Setting File Upload]** and the Setting File Upload window will be shown.

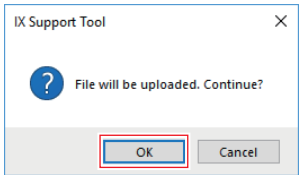


How to upload setting files

1. Select the station(s) to upload the setting file to from the "Station List."
- To select or unselect stations in a batch, choose the station type and click**[Select]** or **[Unselect]**.
- Stations that have not been associated cannot be selected.

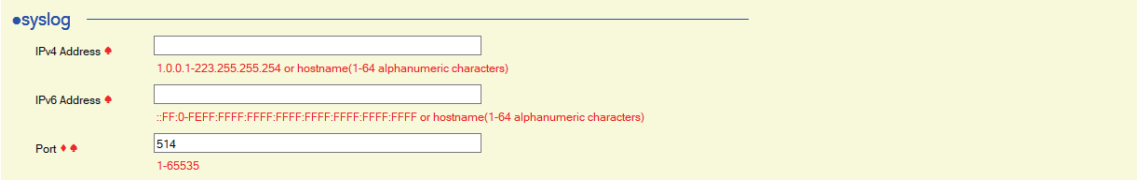
2. Upload the file.
[Settings]: Upload only the setting file.
[Sounds]: Upload the setting file and audio file for a custom tone.
[Image] (for IX-MV7-*): Upload the setting file and image file for the image on the reception screen.
[Schedule] (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA, IX-SS(-*) and IXW-MA): Upload the schedule setting files (transfer, etc.). Schedules for IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*) are uploaded from **[Settings]**.

3. Click **[OK]**.
- Click **[Cancel]** to back to "Setting File Upload" window without uploading the file.



4. Click **[OK]**.
- The file upload result is displayed in "Station List" - "Status."
  In Process: The file is in the process of uploading.
  Success: Upload is completed.
  Failed: Upload failed. Try uploading again.
  Unavailable: This is displayed when a file that cannot be uploaded to a station is selected in Step 2.

10.4 syslog (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-DF(-*), IX-BA and IX-SS(-*))



■IPv4 Address♠

Description	Set the IPv4 address for syslog server.
Settings	1.0.0.1-223.255.255.254 or hostname(1-64 alphanumeric characters)
Default values	-

■IPv6 Address♠

Description	Set the IPv6 address for syslog server.
Settings	::FF:0-FEFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF or hostname(1-64 alphanumeric characters)
Default values	-

■Port♦♠

Description	Set the port number of syslog server.
Settings	1-65535
Default values	514

AIPHONE®

Providing Peace of Mind

https://www.aiphone.net/

AIPHONE CO., LTD., NAGOYA, JAPAN

Issue Date: Dec. 2019 Ⓓ 1219 MQ 62149